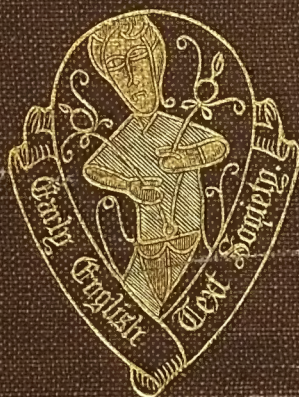


Three Old English Prose Texts

Letter of Alexander the Great

Wonders of the East

Life of St. Christopher



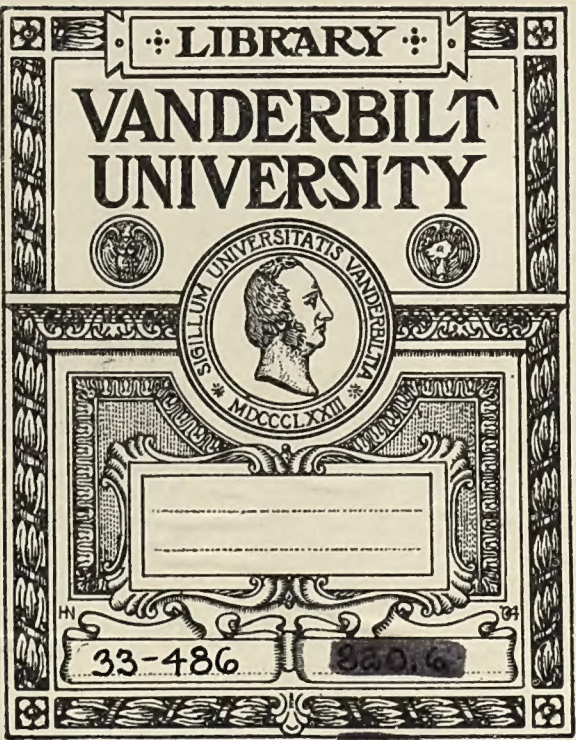
PR
1119
.A2
no.161

PR 1119.A2 no.161
Three old Eng cen



3 0081 000 924 641

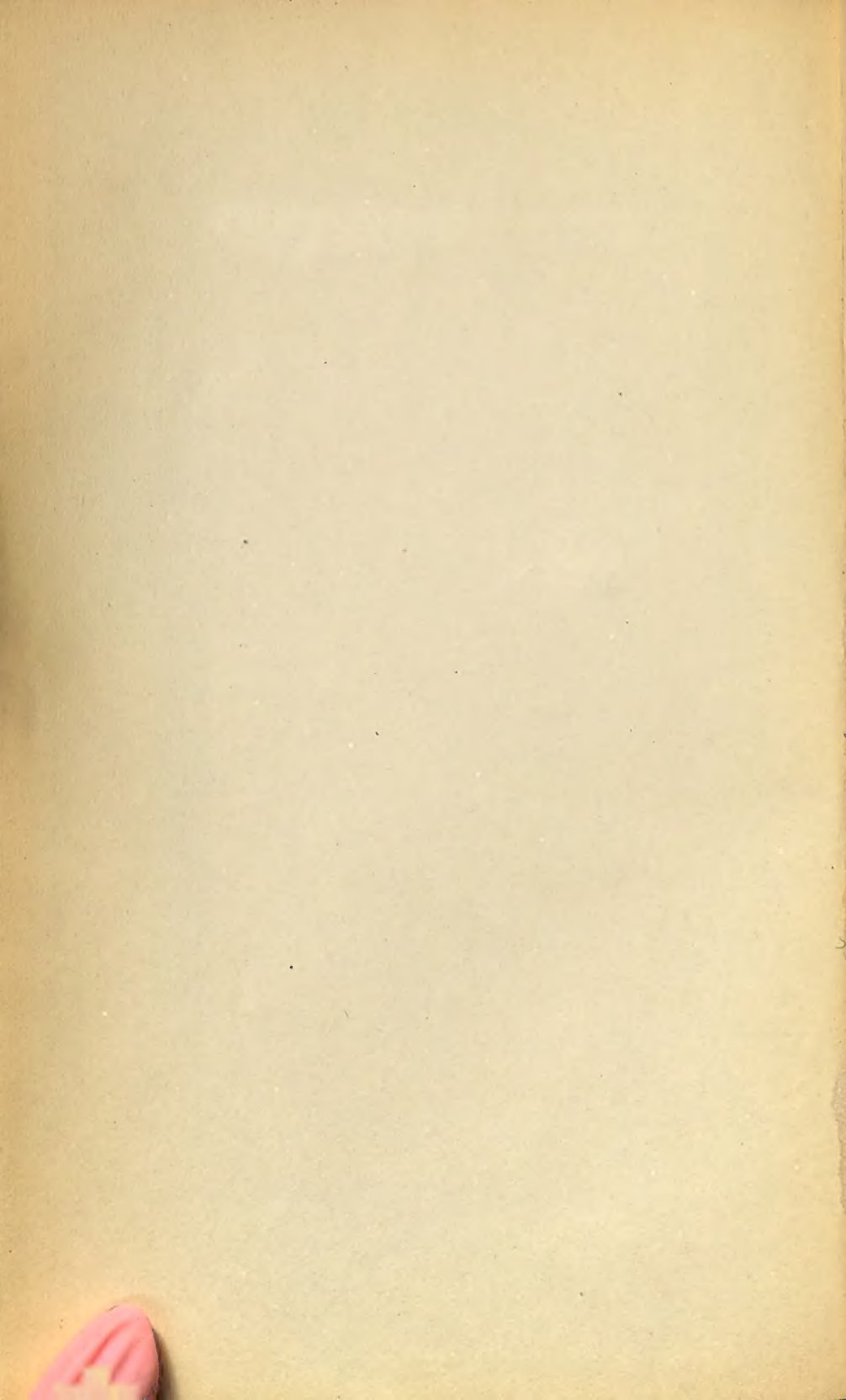
161



E18
no.161

PR
1119
.A2
no.161

33486



Three Old English Prose Texts

IN

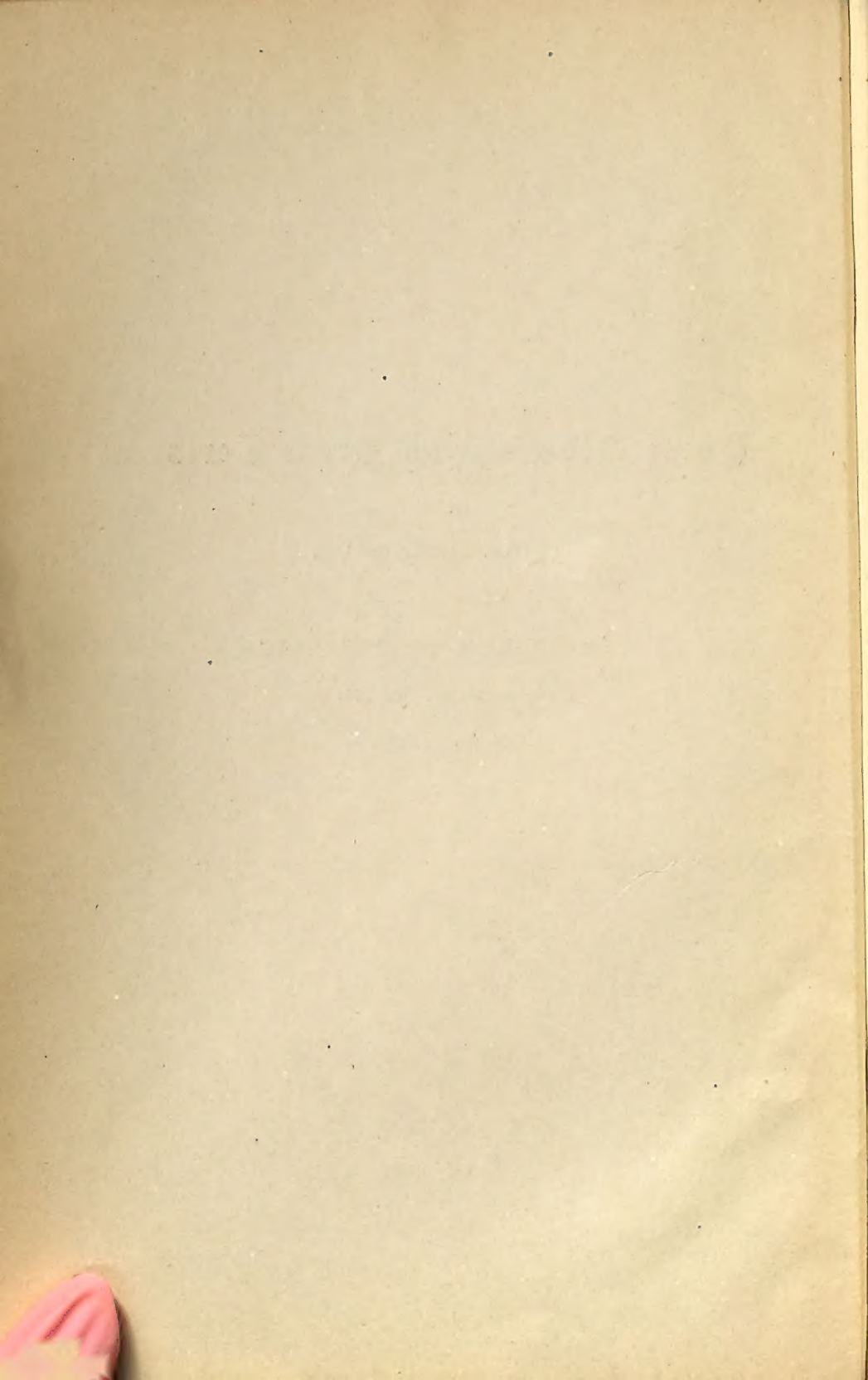
MS. COTTON VITELLIUS A xv

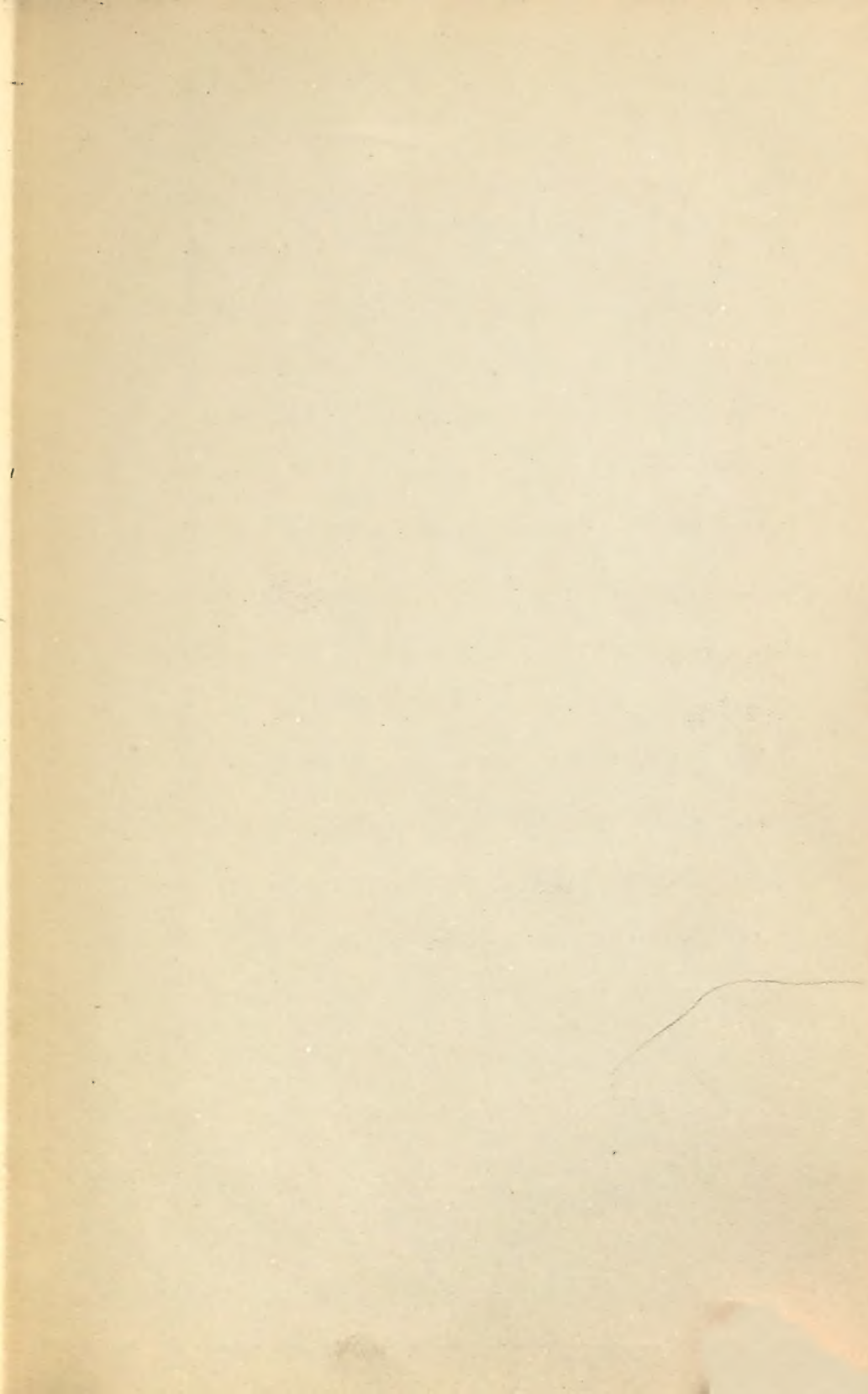
EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

Original Series, No. 161.

1924 (for 1921)

PRICE 25s.

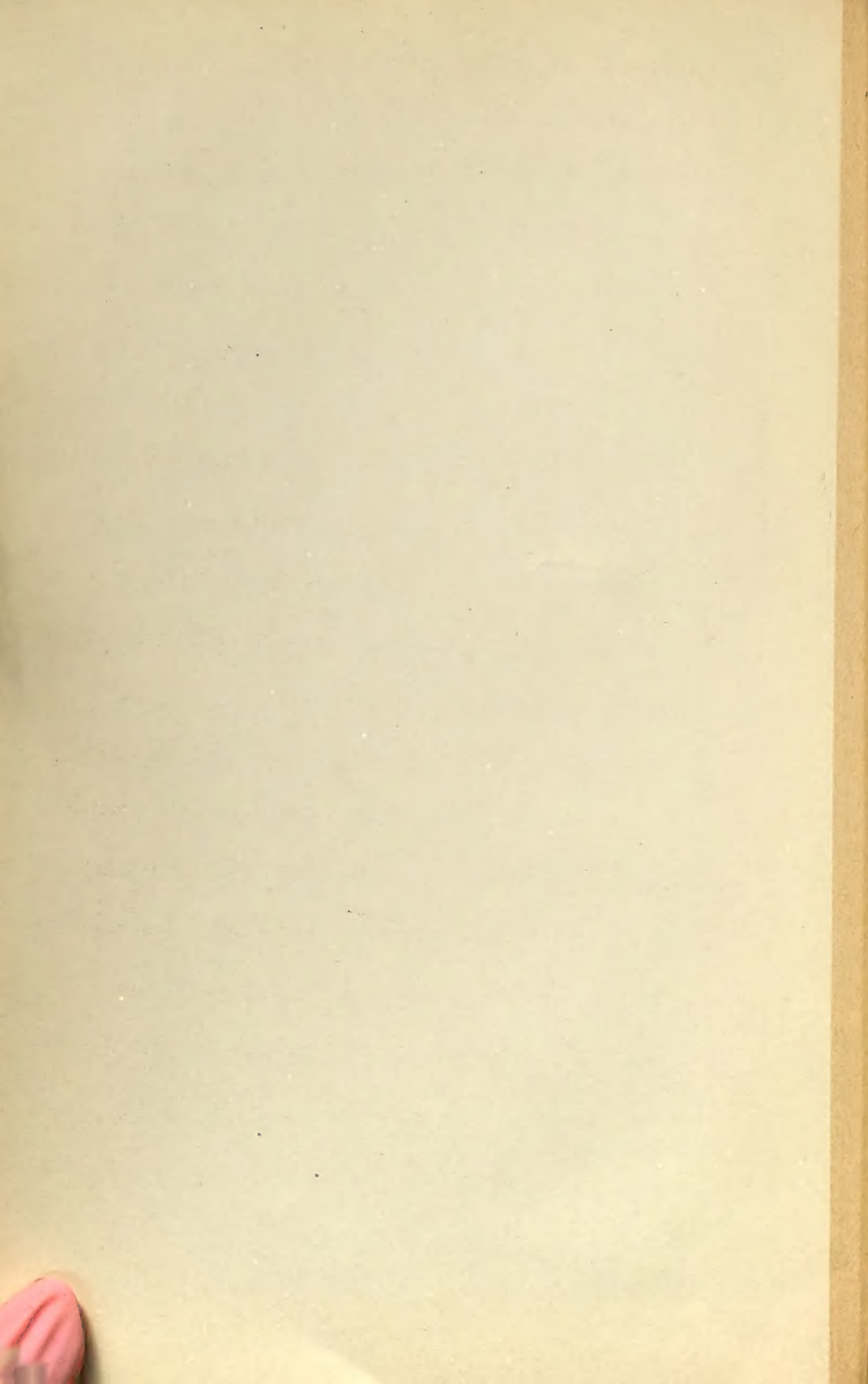




11 ætse eodon. 7 aþpa hie hit 7eforan 7e
 mid þam scillum 7elice mid ðe muþe ða eorþan
 sliton 7 7æron. hæfdon hie þa 7yrmas þriet
 sli. 7e tunzan 7 þonne hie eðedon þonne
 eode him of þy muðe mid þy orþe spylce byr
 nende þecelle. 7 æf þa 7a 7yрма opod 7efun
 spide deað berende 7 æter ne 7forþiora þe
 pol beorpendan opode monige men spul ton
 7ið þissum 7yrmum 7efuh ton lenz þonne ane
 tide þa 7e nihte. 7 hie þa 7yrmas acpealdon
 .xxx. 7is monna þa 7e fýrde. 7 minna azen
 na þegna xx. ða bæd ic þa 7yrde hreþre
 þ hie hæfdon soð ellen þa 7a þinza þe us on
 be cromon 7pa monigra 7espen cnihta 7 ear
 fedo. þa hit 7a 7æofyrte tid þa 7e nihte.
 þa mynton 7e us 7erestan. ac þa croman
 þa hite leon in 7earra 7elicnihte 7pa
 micla. 7 hie ealle spide 7ryme tende 7erdon.
 on ð þy ðaleon þy ðer croman þa 7æfdon hie
 sona onus 7 7euf 7ið him 7ealdan þa 7e þe

40
 45
 50
 55
 60
 65
 70
 75
 80
 85
 90
 95
 100
 105
 110
 115
 120
 125
 130
 135
 140
 145
 150
 155
 160
 165
 170
 175
 180
 185
 190
 195
 200
 205
 210
 215
 220
 225
 230
 235
 240
 245
 250
 255
 260
 265
 270
 275
 280
 285
 290
 295
 300
 305
 310
 315
 320
 325
 330
 335
 340
 345
 350
 355
 360
 365
 370
 375
 380
 385
 390
 395
 400
 405
 410
 415
 420
 425
 430
 435
 440
 445
 450
 455
 460
 465
 470
 475
 480
 485
 490
 495
 500
 505
 510
 515
 520
 525
 530
 535
 540
 545
 550
 555
 560
 565
 570
 575
 580
 585
 590
 595
 600
 605
 610
 615
 620
 625
 630
 635
 640
 645
 650
 655
 660
 665
 670
 675
 680
 685
 690
 695
 700
 705
 710
 715
 720
 725
 730
 735
 740
 745
 750
 755
 760
 765
 770
 775
 780
 785
 790
 795
 800
 805
 810
 815
 820
 825
 830
 835
 840
 845
 850
 855
 860
 865
 870
 875
 880
 885
 890
 895
 900
 905
 910
 915
 920
 925
 930
 935
 940
 945
 950
 955
 960
 965
 970
 975
 980
 985
 990
 995
 1000

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000



Three Old English Prose Texts

IN

MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv

EDITED

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX

BY

STANLEY RYPINS, PH.D.

LONDON

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY, U.S. \$2.16
BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

M DCCCXXIV

PRINTED IN ENGLAND
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY FREDERICK HALL

PREFACE

ASSOCIATED with the three Old English texts of this volume are several problems relating both to the *Beowulf* epic and to the Alexander legend. Exhaustive discussion of these questions being beyond the limited scope of an Introduction, their treatment in the following pages—deliberately subordinated to the editing of the texts—is avowedly suggestive rather than final. Attention, on the contrary, has been centred on the task of producing an edition which, from a textual standpoint, might be considered authoritative. The importance of the texts, not only in themselves but also in their newly discovered relation to *Beowulf*, justifies, it is hoped, the decision to lay upon this aspect of the work the greater emphasis.

Grateful acknowledgement is here made to Mr. Kenneth Sisam both for the initial impetus given by him to this study and for his friendly criticism and counsel. Deep appreciation is likewise to be expressed for the helpful advice and constant courtesy of Professors W. A. Craigie and F. N. Robinson, to whom portions of this volume were submitted from time to time in the course of its development. Permission to make use of material previously published has been kindly granted by the Editors of *Modern Language Notes* and *Modern Philology*, and, through its Secretary, by the Modern Language Association of America. Of the *Epistola Alexandri* MSS. listed in the Introduction, thirty-six have been examined in the preparation of this edition—at London, Oxford, Cambridge, Paris, and the Escorial. To the authorities of the libraries visited, and especially to the Keeper of the MSS. at the British Museum, who permitted the daily removal of the *Beowulf* codex from the vault where for safety it had been housed, the thanks of the editor are due.

S. R.

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA,

July 1, 1924.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	vii
THREE OLD ENGLISH PROSE TEXTS	
Letter of Alexander the Great to Aristotle	1
Wonders of the East	51
Life of St. Christopher	68
LATIN TEXTS	
Preface	77
Epistola Alexandri	79
De Rebus in Oriente Mirabilibus	101
Vita Sancti Christophori	108
NOTES	111
GLOSSARIAL INDEX	115

ADDENDA

In *Modern Language Review*, xiv. 202 ff. Henry Bradley and K. Sisam make several valuable textual suggestions from which the following notes are derived :—

- 107/9. 'The addition of *þin* after *gemindig* is necessary for the grammar and sense.'
- 107/19-20. B. and S. conjecture that '*minra* is a mistake for *niura* = *niwra*', and suggest that *glengista geþeode* be read *gleawnis to geþeode*.
- 108/7. B. and S. emend *seccan* to read *leogan*.
- 108 b/1. B. and S.: 'For [*oþe*]r we should perhaps read *elcor*.'
- 109/20. B. and S.: 'For *metdon* read *ineodon*.'
- 109 b/12. *his hon* is probably an undeleted scribal error arising from *his hongodon* of line 10 above.
- 118 b/19. B. and S. emend *sunnan* to read *sumum*.
- 120 b/6. For *wintreow* read *þin treow*.
- 121 b/1. B. and S.: 'Read *uneþe*[*lic*]o, *ærest*.' In the MS., however, there is insufficient space for *lic* before *o*, and nothing follows *uneþe* at the foot of the preceding page.
- 110 b/1. B. and S. suggest [*sl*]iton for [*b*]itan.
- 127/2. B. and S. prefer to read *wifa gehrine*.
- 128/5. B. and S. suggest: *sopre ondsware geondwyrdum* (for *-dun*, more correctly *-den*).



PR
1119
.A2
no. 161

3348A

INTRODUCTION

I.

IN the MS. volume Cotton Vitellius A xv, the three prose tracts immediately preceding the *Beowulf* epic are clearly the work of a single scribe. Furthermore, and what is of greater interest, the script in which they are written is no other than the well-known first hand of *Beowulf*. This fact, until recently unrecorded, gives to the three prose pieces an importance which justifies, it is hoped, a re-examination of the texts, the various editions of which, as will be shown hereafter, have in each instance, and for different reasons, been inadequate.

Neither the texts nor the hands in which they are written, however, can profitably be discussed until a clear idea of the state of the MS. is presented. So well known a codex as that which contains the *Beowulf* epic ought, it would seem, to have been carefully and correctly described by at least one of the scholars in whose hands it has been; yet such is the neglect of palaeographic details that even this celebrated MS. volume has yet to be accurately described. At so late a date as 1916 appears in print¹ an inaccuracy as to the foliation. It seems, accordingly, advisable to remove the confusion at once by a detailed account of the MS. Two separate codices, both small quarto on vellum, have been bound together since the time of Sir Robert Cotton to make the present volume. The first, in two main hands of the twelfth century, contains four articles: *Flowers from St. Augustine's Soliloquies*, translated by King Alfred, fol. 4 a; *Gospel of Nicodemus*, fol. 60 a; *Dialogue between Solomon and Saturn*, fol. 84 b; and a fragment of eleven lines concerning martyrs, fol. 93 b. The second codex, likewise

¹ K. Sisam, *Mod. Lang. Review*, vol. xi, No. 8, p. 335. Mr. Sisam's statement that 'the numbering of blank dividing leaves advances the

foliation by three' is incorrect, as is shown in a later paragraph of this Introduction.

in two hands, but of considerably earlier date, consists of five articles: a fragment of the *Life of St. Christopher*, imperfect at the beginning, fol. 94 a; *Wonders of the East*, fol. 98 b; *Letter of Alexander the Great to Aristotle*, fol. 107 a; *Beowulf*, fol. 132 a; and *Judith*, fols. 202 a–209 b.

With the first three tracts of this second codex we are here principally concerned. They are written in a bold, easily legible hand, there being, with two exceptions, twenty lines to a full page.¹ The second of the three pieces is curiously illustrated with numerous water-colour sketches of no great merit. The MS. is otherwise quite unadorned, the capitals throughout the codex being large, plain letters in the ink of the text. The vermilion pigment of the pictures has in several places left its trace on the adjacent page, the most prominent instance being a stain on folio 95 b (94 b) which corresponds exactly to an illustration on folio 102 (95). From this, as well as from the older foliation given here in parentheses,² it is obvious that these two pages were at one time bound in immediate sequence. The margins of the volume were so badly charred in the fire of 1731 that many letters at the beginning and end of a line were either distorted or scorched past recognition. Of the charred portion much was lost by the gradual crumbling away of the fragile edge of the burned parchment—a loss which a modern binder has put a stop to by fitting each leaf into a frame of heavy paper. Zupitza's autotypes of *Beowulf* give an excellent idea of the state of the MS. It is impossible, however, even in the best facsimile, to reproduce the actual condition of the burned margins. The parchment has in many places become transparent, with the result that letters often show through the leaf in a manner which has confused more than one editor of the several texts. In many instances whole words that appear totally obliterated may be deciphered by looking at the MS. against a strong light. The transparent paper used by the binder in repairing the crumbling edges of the text hides numerous letters in the facsimile which are easily seen in the MS. itself. Some letters, or parts of letters, however, are unavoidably hidden by the

¹ Fol. 125 b has 21 lines; fol. 111 b but 19.

² For foliation cf. pp. ix–xi.

heavy paper of the new margin. Occasionally the effect of the charring is such that letters may be recognized only by *reducing* the quantity of light and allowing it to pass through the glazed parchment at a certain angle. A lens is of little use. Infinite patience, and a willingness to read and to re-read the MS. under different atmospheric conditions, are the essential needs of the editor of these texts. The margin alone, however, is difficult to read, the central portion of every leaf being for the most part easily legible.

Still another point to be considered in a full description of the MS. volume is its threefold foliation. Ward, in his *Catalogue of Romances*, vol. i, gives as the first page of *Alexander's Letter* fol. 109 a. In vol. ii of the same *Catalogue*, the same article is said to begin at fol. 107 a. In vol. i, the eleven-line fragment on martyrs is assigned to fol. 94 b; in vol. ii, to fol. 90 b. In fact, there is but one point of agreement in this matter between Ward's first and second volumes, and that is the citation of fol. 4 a as the page on which the *Flowers from St. Augustine's Soliloquies* begins. The ten years' interval between the publication of the two volumes cannot account for the discrepancies—made without justification or apology—as no alteration in the foliation or binding of the codex was made during that time. Cockayne and Baskervill number the leaves of the MS. still differently, both placing the first lines of *Alexander's Letter* at fol. 104 a. Such is the confusion that equally good printed authority is found for putting the beginning of *Beowulf* at fol. 129 a, at fol. 132 a, and at fol. 134 a. The explanation of this discrepancy is quite simple. Long after the fire of 1731, the leaves of the volume were numbered consecutively in ink, that leaf being counted as fol. 1 on which begins the *Flowers from St. Augustine's Soliloquies*. Three leaves immediately preceding this article were ignored. This is the earliest foliation,¹ and the one referred to by Cockayne and Baskervill in their editions of *Alexander's Letter*, and by Zupitza in his autotype edition of *Beowulf*. The

¹ Previous to the fire there may have been a still earlier foliation. Wanley (1705) gives the foliation substantially as it was after the

fire, but whether from his own counting of the leaves or from another's numbering is uncertain.

numbers, easily seen in the autotypes, were written as near to the upper right-hand corner of the recto side of the leaves as their charred condition would permit. *Alexander's Letter*, according to this numbering, begins at fol. 104 a; *Beowulf*, at fol. 129 a. Reference to this oldest foliation is made in parentheses in the present edition. The later foliations, made after the leaves had been framed in paper and re-bound, are easily accounted for. In the first place, the three leaves at the beginning of the volume, unnumbered in the old foliation, were rightly included in the new. The first of these three leaves has since been removed to MS. Royal 13 D I*; the second contains an *Elenchus Contentorum* in which, oddly enough, there is no mention of *Beowulf*; the third contains some rough notes on parishes, etc., in England and on various events that occurred in 1346, 1383, and 1453. The inclusion of these leaves in the foliation advances the folio numbers by three; so that *Alexander's Letter* begins at fol. 107 a, and *Beowulf* at fol. 132 a. This foliation—the one to which reference is made throughout the present edition, and which is used by Ward in vol. ii of his *Catalogue of Romances*—is written in pencil in the upper right-hand corner of the recto side of the new paper margins, as it should be. It is not shown in Zupitza's autotypes. It is to be hoped that this foliation will hereafter be employed by those who refer to the MS. In the second place, not only the first three leaves, but also two blank paper leaves inserted by the binder between fols. 59 (56) and 60 (57), and between fols. 93 (90) and 94 (91), were counted in still another foliation. This, used by Ward in vol. i of his *Catalogue*, is written in pencil in the lower recto margins. It is not to be recommended as a means of reference, its effect being to advance the oldest foliation in some places by three, in others by four, and in still others by five. The transfer of fol. 1 to another MS. creates the possibility of yet another numbering of the leaves. If we neglect the two recently inserted blank sheets of paper, there are at present in the codex 208 leaves. It ends with fol. 209 b (206 b).

Not only has the foliation been changed, but also the relative position of the leaves. Their sequence, in the earlier binding of the volume, was quite wrong. In fact, so little did

the first binder understand the material with which he was dealing that he dovetailed the *St. Christopher* fragment with the *Wonders of the East*, and interchanged two gatherings of eight leaves in *Alexander's Letter*. The foliation of *Alexander's Letter*—despite Wülcker's erroneous statement¹ that 'Die Blätter sind jetzt in der hs. in ihre richtige Ordnung gebracht'—is still to be corrected. For the correct sequence of the subject-matter, fols. 110–17 should exchange place with fols. 118–25. This has been done by Cockayne, Baskervill, and the present editor. The leaves of the two other pieces, however, have been properly rearranged by the latest binder, throwing the old foliation into so chaotic a state that it can no longer be conveniently used. Just what the present arrangement is, may be clearly seen from the following table. The original gatherings, of course, cannot now be determined, the threads and margins being new throughout the codex.

Present foliation.	Old foliation.
94	93
95	94
96	91
97	92
98	97
99	98
100	99
101	100
102	95
103	96
104	101
105	102 (?)
106	103
107–130	104–127

From this detailed account of the MS. we may now turn to a consideration of the script. It has for some time been recognized that *Judith* and the second portion of *Beowulf* are written in the same hand, but until quite recently no notice has been taken of the fact that the first 1,939 lines of *Beowulf* and the three articles immediately preceding the epic in the MS. volume are the work of a single scribe. Prof. Sedgefield

¹ *Anglia*, i, p. 508, foot-note.

is the first to note¹ the identity of the hand of *Alexander's Letter* and the first hand of *Beowulf*. Mr. Kenneth Sisam first points out² that this identity extends also to the hand of the *St. Christopher* fragment and of the *Wonders of the East*, and that certain conclusions depend upon this fact. No other writer, of the many who have examined the MS., has called attention to this important feature. Of the identity of the hands there can be no real doubt. A comparison of the two facsimiles issued with this edition will probably be evidence sufficiently convincing. Special attention, however, may be drawn to the letter *k* (cf. *kynnes*, f. 126 a, l. 19, and *kynning*, autotypes, f. 144 a, l. 12); to the letter *s*, the shorter form of which is used throughout the texts; to the *æg* ligature (cf. f. 126 a, l. 20, and autotypes, f. 130 b, l. 19); to the 'spreading' *y*, found occasionally both in *Alexander's Letter* and in *Beowulf* (cf. *ytemestum*, f. 109 a, l. 3, and *ymb*, autotypes, f. 129 a, l. 9); to the capital letter *M*, which occurs in two forms—one with four straight strokes, the other a fanciful form with the first and last strokes curved. This use of differently formed capitals is no indication of change of scribe. It is common enough, even to-day, to see such a letter as capital *S* variously written on a single page. Should the two types of capital be found respectively confined to separate articles, then, with reason, one might suspect the two articles to be the work of different scribes. This, however, is not the case. The usual form of the capital *M* in *Alexander's Letter* is the one with curved stems, but there also occurs (cf. f. 109 b, l. 7 and f. 122 a, l. 7) the identical straight-stroke capital *M* used in the *St. Christopher* fragment and in *Beowulf* (cf. autotypes, f. 171 a, l. 16). Furthermore, it must be remembered that a scribe's hand varies from page to page, so that to the unaccustomed eye it may often seem to be the work of more than one writer. Compare, for example, in Zupitza's autotypes, the recto and the verso of fol. 144; or fol. 129 b with fol. 133 b. The difference is obvious. Yet no one doubts that these contrasted pages were written by one scribe only. A similar contrast is seen on the MS. pages of the three texts here edited. It is

¹ *Beowulf*, 2nd ed., Manchester, 1913, p. xiv, foot-note.

² *Mod. Lang. Review*, xi, p. 335.

this, doubtless, which has caused the identity of the script hitherto to be overlooked.

In addition to these palaeographic considerations, there is yet other evidence, which, if not conclusive, is at least corroborative. There is an indication that the last five pieces in MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv formed at one time a book by themselves. If this be so, the likelihood of their being written by more than two scribes is lessened. One scribe, apparently, started to make a book, probably to order. He got as far as the middle of his fourth article (l. 1939 of *Beowulf*), when something occurred to prevent his completion of the book. It was finished by a second copyist. The evidence is twofold. In the first place, at the top of fol. 94 a (93 a), the first page¹ of the codex, and the beginning of the *St. Christopher* fragment, is written, 'Laurence Nouell A. 1563'.² Nowell, dean of Lichfield, acquired the MS., apparently, in its present incomplete condition, and put his name, as was but natural, on the outside page. Secondly, we have the testimony of Wanley, who, in his catalogue of 1705, says of *Alexander's Letter*: 'Hoc autem exemplar cum 3 superioribus³ . . . fuit peculium doctiss. viri Laurentii Nowelli. a. d. 1563.' Whether or not Wanley had other evidence than we possess to-day is not known, but his statement is of corroborative value. That the three prose tracts, accordingly, formed part of a single volume, and were written by a single scribe, may well be assumed. That they originally formed part of the volume which contained *Beowulf* is indicated only by palaeographic considerations—the size and shape of the page, the foliation, the undoubted identity of the script. In fact, this identity of the script is proof sufficient, the other considerations being merely supplementary.

The recognition that fols. 94 a–175 b, l. 4 are written in the same hand necessitates a correction in the dating of the prose pieces. The *Beowulf* MS. is accepted by all authorities as a work of about 1000.⁴ Yet the three prose pieces are

¹ It was once bound as the third leaf of the fragment, as the old foliation still shows.

² The 3 is now gone and has been supplied in pencil.

³ i. e., cum 2 superioribus; viz., *St. Christopher* and *Wonders of the East* (?).

⁴ W. Keller (*Palæstra*, vol. xliii, No. 1, p. 37), on palaeographic

variously assigned to the eleventh and even to the twelfth century.¹ Obviously, if *circa* 1000 is to be kept as the date of the *Beowulf* portion of the codex, *circa* 1000 must also be accepted as the date of the prose tracts written by one of the *Beowulf* scribes.

A correction must also be made, in view of the identity of the scripts, in certain accepted theories regarding the *Beowulf* scribes. It is commonly held with ten Brink that 'der zweite Schreiber des *Beowulfs* hat sich treuer an seine Vorlage gehalten als der erste',² this conclusion being principally deduced from a comparison of the use of *io* and *eo* in the two parts of *Beowulf*³ and in *Judith*, which, it will be remembered, was written by the second *Beowulf* scribe. Now, in the first place, too much reliance must not be placed on such argument as ten Brink in this case adduces. Certainly his facts are correct, and his reasoning merits respectful attention. But a caution which Skeat once recommended in a similar type of criticism seems applicable here. At Chap. xx, verse 23 of the Lindisfarne *St. John*, the scribe begins, oddly enough, to write *gi* in place of the prefix *ge* which previously he had been consistently using—a phenomenon which in large measure parallels the interchange of *io* and *eo* in *Beowulf*. Of this Skeat says: 'It is a peculiarly interesting point, as shewing that changes of spelling took place in the practice of the *same* scribe at different times of his life,⁴ a hypothesis which opens out somewhat startling views, and shews the danger, and even the absurdity, of carrying out criticism, as obtained from internal evidence, in too rigid and narrow a manner.' After this example of the

grounds, puts the *Beowulf* MS. 'in die letzten Decennien des 10. Jahrhunderts'.

¹ Knappe, Greifswald dissertation, p. 8, puts the *St. Christopher* fragment roughly in the 11th cent., and the two following pieces more definitely in the middle of the 11th cent. Förster, *Archiv*, cxvii, p. 367, puts *Wonders of the East* in the 12th cent. Ward assigns *Alexander's Letter* to late 10th cent.

² *Beowulf: Quellen u. Forsch.* z.

Sprach- u. Culturgeschichte, lxii, p. 239. Cf. also T. G. Foster, *ib.*, lxxi, p. 49.

³ The first uses 11 *io*-spellings; the second scribe, 117. No *io*-forms, however, occur in *Judith*. Cf. *infra*, pp. xix ff.

⁴ Gospel of *St. John*, p. x.

⁵ This implies, of course, no interruption in the scribe's work, but simply, as Skeat points out, that his orthography was in a transitional state.

Lindisfarne scribe, who shall say that the second *Beowulf* scribe's confusion of *io* and *eo* is due rather to his faulty transcription of the *io* in his original, as ten Brink would have us believe, than to an uncertainty in his own mind of the correct mode of spelling? Of course, ten Brink's assumption is well within the realm of scribal possibility, and his interpretation of the data at his command seems, at first sight, reasonable enough. The rarity of the *io*-spellings in the first part of *Beowulf* and the comparative frequency of such spellings in the second portion are, indeed, indicative of some dissimilarity between the two scribes. Ten Brink, basing his view upon the absence of *io*-spellings from the 350 lines of the *Judith* fragment, comes to the conclusion that this dissimilarity is one simply of scribal accuracy, the second scribe being a more accurate, or, perhaps it were better to say, a less inaccurate, transcriber than the first. To maintain this contention, ten Brink is compelled to assume an earlier text throughout which *io*-spellings were employed, and which served as the original of the sole copy of *Beowulf* now left to us. The more natural and common-sense explanation of the *io*-spellings as an orthographic peculiarity of the second *Beowulf* scribe is entirely discarded by ten Brink in favour of his ingenious assumption of an *io*-original. And this, solely because *Judith*, with *eo*-spellings only, and part of *Beowulf*, with both *eo*- and *io*-spellings, were written by one and the same scribe.

And now, in the second place, leaving the discussion of the relative accuracy of the two *Beowulf* scribes in the light of such a detail of internal evidence as ten Brink has produced, let us consider this relative scribal accuracy in the light of the evidence for the first time here presented. We have now for comparative purposes not only the *Judith* fragment but also—and in this we are more fortunate than ten Brink—the three texts of the present edition. A comparison of these three texts one with another and each with the first 1,939 lines of *Beowulf* results, not in agreement with ten Brink's judgement, but in the conviction that the care and accuracy of the scribe are of a high order of merit.

It is not the purpose of this Introduction to deal elaborately with the *Beowulf* problems that arise in connexion with these

three texts. Such a study would be a dissertation in itself, and must be reserved for another time and place. But the imputation of inaccuracy to our scribe can not, in face of his textual evidence, go entirely unchallenged. Attention may be called, for example, to his consistent spelling *mit ty* or *myt ty* in one of his transcriptions (the *Christophorus* fragment), while in another (*Alexander's Letter*) he is equally consistent in his use of the form *mid þy*. Or, again, it may be observed that in one place he writes the various forms of the verb *cuman* preferably with the interpolated *w*, as in *cwom*, fol. 112b, l. 8; while elsewhere, as in *com*, fol. 96, l. 5, he omits the *w*. These, and other similar details which will come to the notice of the reader of the texts, are the result of no capricious use now and then of various forms of the same word. The confinement of one form to one piece, and its variant to another, is scarcely favourable to ten Brink's theory. Details such as these, however, need hardly be discussed when the character of each text as a whole is taken into consideration. It seems highly improbable that the preservation of the plain West-Saxon of the *Christophorus* fragment and of the less simple language of *Alexander's Letter* with its Kentish and Anglian elements could be the result of scribal carelessness. If anything, such differences between the texts indicate a commendable accuracy of transcription. Is it scribal faultiness, it may well be asked, which in the same hand produces two tracts each of which seems to independent critics to have different linguistic peculiarities? Braun, for example, locates *Alexander's Letter* on the Kentish border and rejects the possibility of an Anglian original.¹ Knappe, on the other hand, considers the immediately preceding piece, the *Wonders of the East*, as a West-Saxon reproduction of an Anglian version.²

Scribal inaccuracy might have been expected so to obliterate the distinctive features of the two pieces as to make such divergent opinions as those just quoted impossible. The scribe who preserves intact the linguistic peculiarities of three texts can scarcely be successfully accused of substituting his

¹ *Lautelehre d. as. Version d. 'Ep. Alex.'*, p. 5.

² *Die Wunder des Ostens*, p. 41.

own dialectal forms for the spellings before him in a fourth. Especially will the accusation fail when the resultant theory is as complicated as the one proposed by ten Brink. Scribe number two, he claims, was more accurate than his predecessor. The second half of *Beowulf* is therefore a truer copy than the first. The *io*-spellings of the second portion represent, accordingly, *io*-spellings in the original. The use of the diphthong *io*, however, is no criterion of dialect in itself. But the citation of a dozen Kentish forms from the text points to the *io* as a Kentish diphthong. 'Erwägt man, dass die angeführten Formen—mit einer einzigen unerheblichen Ausnahme—sich alle nur in dem zweiten Teil des Beowulfs finden, wo auch die zahlreichen *ió* statt *eó* vorkommen, so wird man der Annahme, dass die Cottonhandschrift auf ein kentisches Manuskript zurückgehe, eine gewisse Wahrscheinlichkeit nicht absprechen können.'¹ But it is probable, ten Brink hastens to add, 'dass das kentische Manuskript nicht die unmittelbare Vorlage der Cottonhandschrift bildete, sondern dass letztere zunächst auf einer älteren westsächsischen Handschrift beruhte'.² And finally, the following paragraph begins with the sentence: 'Die Urhandschrift unseres Beowulfs war aber jedesfalls wohl eine mercische.' Mercian, West-Saxon, Kentish, three dialects in all, are thus summoned to the aid of ten Brink's theory. A theory requiring such support, and meeting with such objections as follow, can scarcely be established. Significant indeed is the concluding statement of this notable chapter: 'Man möge von den in diesem Kapitel angestellten Untersuchungen halten was man wolle'—a sentence which the presumptuous critic of a ten Brink eagerly seizes upon and cites, rather for self-justification than for unbecoming ridicule.

To the theory of ten Brink, as outlined above, two objections may be raised. In the first place, it is based upon too weak a foundation, the evidence of the *Judith* fragment being insignificant in comparison with the evidence of the three prose tracts; and, in the second place, it rejects a simple, common-sense explanation only to accept a complex solution

¹ *Beowulf: Q. u. Forsch.*, lxii, p. 240. Cf. P. G. Thomas, *Mod. Lang. Review*, i. 207.

² *Ib.*, p. 241.

which is by no means entirely satisfactory. Additional objections, moreover, which on no account may be dismissed as negligible, are offered by the scribal usages in the text of *Beowulf* itself. These, in part at least, will presently be analysed.

Before proceeding to this analysis, however, it seems advisable somewhat to elaborate our objection to ten Brink's use of the *Judith* fragment in his estimation of the *Beowulf* scribes. In the first place, the total absence of *io*-spellings from the 350 lines of *Judith* is not necessarily indicative, as ten Brink claims, of careful scribal transcription. In fact, it is not at all unreasonable in such an instance as this to assume an elimination of all original *io*-spellings, if any there were, by a scribe to whom the *eo*-forms were the norm. This, indeed, is precisely the assumption made by ten Brink to account for the relatively rare occurrence of *io*-forms in the first portion of *Beowulf*. At all events, it is no more reasonable to come to one of these two conclusions, merely from the absence of a particular spelling, than to the other. Taken together with the scribal peculiarities of the second part of *Beowulf*, it may, however, be urged, ten Brink's interpretation of the *Judith* spellings is quite acceptable. Indeed, were there no further textual comparison possible, his theory might have remained unchallenged. It so happens, however, that precisely those conditions which ten Brink advances in support of the accuracy of the second *Beowulf* scribe, are duplicated in the work of scribe number one. The *Christophorus* fragment, copied, it will be remembered, by him who transcribed the first 1,939 lines of *Beowulf*, is, like *Judith*, characterized by the total absence of *io*-forms. Obviously, then, any argument in favour of the accuracy of the second scribe which ten Brink develops from the consistent use of *eo*-spellings in *Judith*, may with equal propriety be derived from the evidence of the *Christophorus* fragment in support of the accuracy of the first scribe. Such being the case, it is difficult to see how ten Brink's long-accepted deduction can, with no further corroboration, remain undisputed. The *Judith* evidence alone is certainly insufficient to establish the relative accuracy of the two scribes.

In the discussion which is to follow of the varying dialectal

characteristics of our three texts,¹ still further indication of the comparative reliability of the two scribes will be arrived at by analysis of materials unused by ten Brink. If, however, our evidence be now limited to such as ten Brink himself might have used—such, that is, which the text of *Beowulf* itself provides—the conclusions will again be favourable to the contention herein sustained. The usage of the two *Beowulf* scribes in regard to the *io*-spellings, presented below for the sake of clearness in tabular form, was apparently unworthy of detailed analysis in ten Brink's opinion. Denoting by A, as is customary, that part of *Beowulf* which is preserved in the handwriting of the first scribe (ll. 1–1939), and by B the remainder of the text, we find the number of times by actual count that an *eo*- or an *io*-spelling occurs in either division is as follows:

	eo	šo	Total eo	io	šo	Total io
A	479	329	808	5	6	11
B	247	249	496	88	27	115

Three of these totals differ from those given by P. G. Thomas,² but, owing to his failure to indicate on what text he based his count, the discrepancies cannot be here accounted for. Inasmuch as the present examination is concerned solely with the usages of the scribes themselves, as shown by their own handwriting, our count is made from the autotypes of Zupitza, and designedly avoids the emendations of various editors.

From this table several conclusions may be drawn. The most apparent fact is the well-known infrequency of the *io*-forms in A, and their relatively extensive use in B. Of this there can be, of course, not the slightest doubt; nor does this in any material degree affect the bearing of the figures on our argument. What we would demonstrate is not that A and

¹ Cf. pp. xxxix ff.

² *Mod. Lang. Review*, i. 203: '... up to the point where the first hand ceases to appear ... there are but 11 examples of *io* as against 786 of *šo*. From this point to the

end ... there are 117 examples of *io* as against 482 of *šo*. The total number of *šo*-forms in *Beowulf* is thus 1268, of *io* 128.' Prof. Klaeber tells me his count tallies with that in the above table.

B show no characteristic differences, but that these differences, in view of the figures given, cannot be used in support of ten Brink's contention. The eleven instances of *io-* forms in A are the following:¹ *scionon*, 303; *hio*, 455, 623; *gewiofu*, 697; *wundorsiona*, 995; *frioduwære*, 1096; *hiora*, 1166; *giogoð*, 1190; *iogobe*, 1674; *nīowan*, 1789; *hīo*, 1929. In an attempt to minimize the importance of these eleven words, ten Brink dismisses² the *io-* spelling of *giogoð* as 'diakritisches Zeichen nach einem Palatal und vor o'; and maintains that *frioduwære* 'beweist natürlich nichts, da hier *i* und nicht *e* zu Grunde liegt'.³ Inasmuch, however, as the spelling *geogob* occurs six times in A and once (2512) in B; and as various forms of *freo/u* are written with *eo* three times in A (188, 522, 1707) and twice (1942, 2959) in B; it is apparent that for our present purpose the words must be taken precisely as they come, with the scribes alone responsible for their spellings. Eleven, then, is the number of times the first scribe must be held accountable for *io-* forms, whether he copied them accurately from his original, whether lapsing occasionally into his accustomed manner he carelessly inserted them, or whether his orthography is due to a combination of these two possibilities. To no one cause can definitely be attributed either these eleven *io-* forms in A or the hundred and fifteen in B. It is only by corroborative evidence that a prejudice can be established in favour of one cause or another. If, as ten Brink would have us believe, the scribe of B can be shown on other grounds to be more reliable than his predecessor, then the presumption that the *io-* forms are not 'vom zweiten Schreiber in den Text eingeführt' may reasonably be made.

Such proof, however, is not forthcoming. The evidence, indeed, seems all to point the other way. The proportion of *eo-* forms, for instance, in both A and B is against ten Brink's

¹ Line references, throughout this discussion, are given as in Cook's *Concordance to Beowulf*.

² *Beowulf*, *Untersuchungen*, p. 238, note 1.

³ Sievers, likewise (*Ztschr. f. deutsche Phil.* xxi, 358), refers *gewiofu*

—'bei dem ersten schreiber, der *io* nur als *u*-umlaut von *i*, nicht auch von *e* kennt'—to *gewif*. Here, however, as shown by the presence of *geogob* and *freo/u*, the question is one, not of phonology, but simply of scribal usage.

contention. In A there are 1,939 lines, containing 808 *eo*-forms—something less than 42 per cent. The proportion of *eo*-forms in the 1,243 lines of B is practically the same—a little over 39 per cent. This being the case, does it not seem less sound to credit B with fidelity to an original in which *io*-forms were the norm than to attribute the *io*-spellings, in large part at least, to the scribe's own orthographic idiosyncrasy? That this characteristic should disappear in *Judith* is no insuperable difficulty. The absence of *io*-forms from this fragment may, as already pointed out, indicate either extremely careless reduction of all spellings to the scribal norm, or, on the other hand, it may be due to exactitude of transcription of an unusual order. The latter may quite possibly be the case. In *Beowulf*, it might be suggested, the second scribe was merely finishing up another man's work, and may well have been careless about it; while in *Judith*, a poem to be entirely transcribed by him, he may equally well have determined to proceed with all the care that good craftsmanship demands.¹

¹ In *Mod. Lang. Notes*, v. 44, Davidson tries to establish the inaccuracy of the scribe in both *Beowulf* B and *Judith*. His argument in opposition to ten Brink, based, as it is, on the scribe's use of *þ* and *ð*, is by no means so cogent as the analysis of the *eo*- and *io*-forms, but is given here as of supplementary value. The second scribe, he claims, is inaccurate not only in his insertion of *io*-forms into *Beowulf* B, but also in his reduction of nearly every *þ* to *ð*. The word *siþþan*, for instance, variously spelt in A, occurs eighteen times in B, where it is invariably written *syððan*. Furthermore, says Davidson, 'An examination of Cook's edition of "*Judith*" . . . fails to reveal a single final *þ* and but one medial—*öþre* 109—in the 350 lines'. 'That this evident levelling of *þ* and *ð* to *ð* in B is the work of the scribe and not due to original differences in

the text is . . . reasonably certain. . . . Indeed, the use of medial and final *þ* in B is so infrequent and of such a nature that it impresses one as an oversight in the copying of a manuscript in which *þ* was present.'

In *Quellen und Forschungen*, lxxi, 103, this usage of *ð* is noted by T. G. Foster, who unhesitatingly accepts ten Brink's theory; but the accuracy of the second scribe is rendered questionable by the 'remarkable' 'mixture of forms' which Foster himself cites from *Judith*.

Before ten Brink had advanced his theory, Hornburg had said of the second scribe (*Archiv f. n. Sprachen*, lxxii, 384): 'Eigentümlich ist demselben die ziemlich konsequente Setzung des *io* für *eo* und *iö* für *eö*; eigentümlich ist ihm ferner die Form *telge* für *talige* v. 2068, *maðelade* [MS. *maðelade*] v. 2426, *morna* v. 2451, *siex* v. 2905, u.s.w. Wir sehen aus diesen Be-

Less speculative deductions than this, however, may be made from the internal evidence of the last 1,243 lines of *Beowulf*. If, with ten Brink, we choose not to question the accuracy of the second scribe, and if, likewise with him, we postulate an original manuscript characterized by *io*-spellings, how then are we to account both for the numerous instances in B where *eo*- and *io*- forms of the same word occur side by side, with the former spelling often predominant, and for those cases where *eo* is used exclusively? Assuredly it is not to scribal accuracy that so uncertain a usage may be attributed. The transcriber who writes three *io*- and fifteen *eo*- spellings of the common word *beorh*, in copying a manuscript in which the *io*-form was used, has little claim to be recognized as accurate. Throughout his text, as the following table will show, our scribe is guilty of just such uncertainties of spelling as are seen in the case of *beorh*. For purposes of condensation, compounds are indicated in our table by a hyphen either before or after the part of the word under consideration; and, where the citations would be too numerous, only the number of occurrences is recorded.

<i>eo</i> - forms in B.	Line.	Total.	<i>io</i> - forms in B.	Line.	Total.
beorg(e)(es)	3164	15	biorges	3066	3
	2529		biorgas	2272	
	2546				
	2559				
	2842				
	3143				
	2304				
	2322				
	2524				
	2580				
	2755				
beorh	2241		biorh	2807	
	2299				
	3097				
-beorh	2213				

merkungen dass sich der zweite Abschreiber mit einer gewissen Selbständigkeit bewegt. Daraus

folgt, dass er Verfasser etlicher Abschnitte im Gedichte sein kann.'

Introduction

xxiii

<i>eo-</i> forms in B.	Line.	Total.	<i>io-</i> forms in B.	Line.	Total.
Bēowulf(e)(es)	2510 2207 1971	3	Biowulf(e)(es)		14
Ecgþōwes	5 ×	5	Ecgþio(w)es		2
Eofores	2486	1	Iofore	2992 2997	2
eom	2527	1			
eorl	16 ×	23			
eorl-	7 ×				
eorþ-	20 ×	20			
ēow(ic) (&c.)	7 ×	7			
fēond-	4 ×	4	fionda	2671	1
fēores(um)	2 ×	22			
feorh-	19 ×				
-fēore	2664				
frēond-	2393 2377 2069	3			
freoþu-	1942	2	frioþu-	2282	1
	2959				
-bēodan	3110	1	biodan	2898	1
-ēode(on)	8 ×	8	-iode	2200	1
-hēold	16 ×	16	hīold	1954	1
geogop	2512	2	giogude	2113	2
geogop-	2664		giogode	2426	
gēomor	2100	8	gīomor	3150	4
	2419				
	2632				
gēomor-	3 ×		gīomor-	2267	
-gēomor	2239		-gīomor-	2408	
	2950			2894	
geond	3 ×	5	giond-	2771	1
geond-	2017 3087				
gēong	2019	3	gīong	2214	3
	2756			2409	
	3125			2715	
geong	10 ×	10	giong	2446	1
			hio	8 ×	8
			hiora	2599	1
heoro-	2720	1	hioro-	2358	3
				2539	
				2781	
-dēor	2107	3	dīor	2090	2
	2183		-dīor	3111	
	3169				

<i>eo-</i> forms in B.	Line.	Total.	<i>io-</i> forms in B.	Line.	Total.
<i>lēod-</i>	36 ×	36			
<i>lēof-</i>	16 ×	17			
<i>-lēofe</i>	2863				
<i>menigeo</i>	2143	1			
<i>nēos(i)an</i>	2074	1	<i>nīos(i)an</i>	2366	5
				2388	
				2671	
				3045	
			<i>nīosap</i>	2486	
<i>Ongenþēo(w)(es)</i>	3 ×	3	<i>Ongenþīo(w)es</i>	5 ×	5
<i>sēoc</i>	2254	3	<i>-sīocene</i>	2787	2
	2740		<i>-sīocum</i>	2754	
	2904				
<i>Swēona</i>	2472	4	<i>Swīo-</i>	2383	2
	2958			2495	
	3001				
<i>Swēo-</i>	2922				
<i>þēod (&c.)</i>	7 ×	9	<i>þīod</i>	2219	2
<i>-þēode</i>	2204		<i>þīod-</i>	2579	
	2922				
<i>þēoden (&c.)</i>	17 ×	17	<i>þīoden</i>	3 ×	3
<i>beorn (&c.)</i>	2121	5	<i>biorn</i>	2559	2
	2148		<i>biorna</i>	2404	
	2220				
	2260				
	2433				
<i>bēore</i>	2041	1	<i>bīor-</i>	2635	1
<i>dēop</i>	2549	1	<i>dīope</i>	3069	1
<i>dēore</i>	2236	2	<i>dīore</i>	1949	1
	2254				
<i>-drēorigne</i>	2720	1	<i>-drīore</i>	2693	1
<i>-sweord-</i>	19 ×	19			
<i>geofum</i>	1958	2	<i>giofan (inf.)</i>	2972	1
<i>-geofa</i>	2900				
<i>sēo</i>	3 ×	3	<i>sīo</i>	16 ×	16
<i>þrēo</i>	2298	1	<i>þrīo</i>	2174	1

The capricious usage shown by our table is by no means confined to a variation between *eo-* and *io-* forms. The scribe's accuracy is such, for example, that, after writing *mergen* twice (2103, 2124), he can vary his forms at will as follows: *morna*, 2450; *morgne*, 2484; *morgenlongne*, 2894; *mergenne*, 2939; *morgenceald*, 3022. Similarly, to give but one more out of many possible examples, and to cite a word certainly familiar

to any scribe, *meaht(e)(on)*, occurring fifteen times in B, is six times spelt *mihte(on)*. Few instances indeed can be noted in B where scribal accuracy is manifested by a consistent use of one spelling. Of *io-* forms occurring exclusively and more than once in B, only the words *hio* (8 times), *bio(þ)* (2063, 2747), and *Hior(o)te* (1990, 2099) may be found.¹

In exoneration of the scribe whose accuracy is here called in question, it may perhaps be urged that the citations just given are at widely separated intervals in the text, and that no scribe, however careful, can in such instances be expected to spell with a modern uniformity. Such an expectation, admittedly, could be evidence only of unfamiliarity with MSS. and their orthographic irregularities. It is, however, not at all unreasonable to expect that a scribe who, as in the present instance, is credited with faithful transcription of an original characterized by *io-* forms, should give greater evidence of accuracy than can be deduced from the above table. At the very least, it would seem fair to demand, so careful a scribe as ten Brink presents for our consideration should be consistent in his usage within the individual lines. If, in copying a text with *io-* spellings, he carefully preserve one correct form, certainly his reliability is not established by his failure in the selfsame line of verse to preserve another similarly correct form. Verse 2258, for instance—*geswylce seo herepad sio æt hilde gebad*—is but one out of thirty examples in B² of both *io-* and *eo-* forms within a single line. Furthermore, the instances where *io-* and *eo-* forms occur so closely as in two consecutive lines of B, is no less than forty-seven—a singularly large number for a scribe whose preservation of original *io-* spellings is alleged as his chief characteristic.

If yet further evidence be required, the capricious interchange of *io* and *eo* in the spelling of proper nouns in B may be cited. The first occurrence of the hero's name in the hand-

¹ Consistent use of *io-* spellings is indicative of accuracy only when the scribe's original is assumed, as by ten Brink, to be one in which *io-* forms predominate.

2174, 2219, 2336, 2367, 2408, 2425, 2486, 2559, 2599, 2663, 2681, 2693, 2710, 2842, 2883, 2892, 2913, 2931, 2951, 2961, 2972, 2999, 3142, 3150, 3169.

² Cf. ll. 1946, 1987, 2018, 2127,

writing of the second scribe is at line 1971, where it is spelled *Beowulfes*. A few lines farther on, on the verso of the same folio, the spelling *Biowulf* occurs twice, lines 1987 and 1999. These are followed, line 2194, by another *io*-form, *Biowulfes*; and this, at so short an interval as thirteen lines, by the *eo*-form, *Beowulfe* (2207). The four subsequent spellings of the name (ll. 2324, 2359, 2381, 2425) are all written with *io*; then, at line 2510, comes the other form, *Beowulf*, after which the *io*-spelling is used, seven times, to the end. The same uncertainty as to form is shown by the scribe in his spelling of other proper nouns. The following three examples, given in the order of their appearance in the text, sufficiently illustrate this:

1999 Ecgðioes	1968 Ongenþeoes	2383 Swiorice
2177 Ecgðeowes	2387 Ongendioes	2472 Sweona
2367 Ecgðeowes	2475 Ongendēowes	2495 Swiorice
2398 Ecgðioes	2486 Ongenþeow	2922 Sweoþeode
2425 Ecgðeowes	2924 Ongendīo	2958 Sweona
2587 Ecgðeowes	2951 Ongenþio	3001 Sweona
	2961 Ongendīow	
	2986 Ongendīo	

Thus, from the evidence of the text itself, it is seen that a careful transcription of an original MS. characterized by *io*-spellings can hardly be attributed to the second *Beowulf* scribe. If, indeed, such an original lay before him, the scribe's text is inaccurately copied. If, however, as we are inclined to believe, the prototype of our *Beowulf* text was not one in which *io*-spellings were predominant, then to the second scribe's orthographic prejudices must the *io*-forms in B be referred. This, the less involved and most natural explanation, must, we submit, in view of the evidence here presented, supersede the hypothesis offered by ten Brink.

In one point, however, ten Brink's position is undeniably sound, and that point is that the Cotton MS. Vitellius A xv is not the original *Beowulf* text, but a transcription of an earlier copy. This is shown, if by nothing else, by the dissimilarity of the four pieces in the hand of the first *Beowulf* scribe. Obviously, when two texts such as the *St. Christopher* fragment and *Alexander's Letter* are markedly different in linguistic

features, and are written by a single scribe, that scribe is not composing but simply copying. And the improbability of the scribe's having copied out three pieces and then having proceeded to write an epic of his own, is so great as to be unworthy of serious consideration. That there existed an earlier copy of *Beowulf* than that in the Cotton MS. may, therefore, be unhesitatingly accepted.

That this copy, however, was one in which *io*-spellings were consistently used, has yet to be demonstrated. In fact, according to Möller,¹ ten Brink's position in regard to this point is entirely wrong. From an analysis of the use of *o* and *a* before nasals, supplemented by other linguistic considerations, Möller arrives at the conclusion that lines 1945-3183 of *Beowulf* are quite independent in origin from the preceding verses. This conclusion, owing to the type of data on which it is founded, cannot be accepted and made use of without a certain degree of caution; nor can that particular point of the epic where, according to Möller, a junction of parts has apparently been effected, be definitely located at a specific verse. Möller's criticism of ten Brink, sicklied o'er, as it is, with a determined but unconvincing attempt to establish the originally strophic form of the *Beowulf* epic, is valuable, not so much for its advocacy of the *Strophentheorie*, as for the support it gives to ten Brink's hypothesis that *Beowulf* is a *Gesammt-redaction* made from two distinct versions of the *Beowulf* story. Accepting this part of the theory, Möller challenges ten Brink's conclusions, and pronounces the assumption of a Kentish redaction of *Beowulf* to be as unnecessary as failure to attribute the *io*-forms to the second scribe is unreasonable. The arbitrariness with which division of the epic is necessarily made in an investigation of this kind, together with the limitations inherent in the method, lessen to some extent the significance of the conclusions. The results of Möller's analysis are none the less of value; and, if taken for what they are worth, are of no little interest in the controversy as to the

¹ *Englische Studien*, xiii. 314. Cf. T. G. Foster, *Quellen und Forschungen*, lxxi, 51 ff. Foster's dismissal of Möller's conclusion on the ground

of 'unsettled orthography' is an unwarrantable evasion of the argument.

relative reliability of the scribes of *Beowulf*. The lines 1945-3183, set apart by Möller as of independent origin, are, it will be observed, curiously coincident with the transcription made by the second scribe. Five lines only from the preceding portion of the poem are in his hand. The practical identity, fortuitous no doubt, of *Beowulf* B and Möller's final independent section, has its own significance—particularly when considered in conjunction with his theory as to the component parts of the epic. When these were put together, Möller's evidence would seem to show, to form the *Gesammtredaction*—the basis, apparently, of the surviving text—the characteristics of the originally independent parts were largely preserved. Thus, from line 1943 to the end, certain peculiarities, such as the frequently occurring *io*-diphthong, mark the text. From this fact, however, if Möller's conclusions have any weight, it is impossible to establish anything at all concerning the preceding lines of the poem. Neither the character of the original text of lines 1-1944 nor the nature of the first *Beowulf* scribe's transcription can be judged in the light of data found in the second portion. Ten Brink's assumption, accordingly, of an *io*-original unfaithfully copied by the first scribe, is, for this further reason, seen to be untenable. For the second scribe, and for him only, an *io*-original might with some justification be predicated. Möller's deductions, however, eliminate any resultant estimation of the characteristics of scribe number one.

Furthermore, that the original of our sole remaining copy of *Beowulf* was, as ten Brink claims, but one of several earlier copies in various dialects, seems again, in the light of Möller's examination, a needless hypothesis.¹ Möller, dating both the *Gesammtredaction* and the two versions from which it was made in the tenth century, practically eliminates the possibility that still other later copies served as originals from which the two *Beowulf* scribes made their transcription. Ten Brink's assumption of more than one such original was, moreover, necessitated by his faith—now seen to have been

¹ This statement, of course, is not intended to rule out an Anglian copy.

unjustified—in the accuracy of the second scribe. From the evidence already presented, that to the scribe himself rather than to a hypothetical original must be attributed those characteristics of *Beowulf* B which led ten Brink into his complicated theory, it is clear that postulation of a Kentish *Beowulf*-version is no longer satisfactory. This, from the preceding argument; this, too, from Möller's investigation. The two conclusions corroborate each other. Between the *Gesammtredaction*, then, and the version in MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv, there is no ground to assume any intermediate copies.

Summing up the evidence of the preceding pages, we can come to but one conclusion. The scribe of A gives conclusive textual proof of his accuracy. The second scribe, on more than one ground, gives equally certain proof of his unreliability. The evidence of scribal accuracy drawn from *Judith* is counteracted by the opposing evidence of the *Christophorus* fragment. In the place of an hypothesis so complex as to compel immediate scepticism can be substituted a simple, straightforward, common-sense explanation. In view of all these points, that judgement which ten Brink passed upon the first 1,939 lines of *Beowulf* must necessarily be abandoned; and, of the two portions of the ancient epic, that part which is written in the hand of the initial scribe must indeed be considered the more faithful reproduction of the original copy.

II

The unique Anglo-Saxon version of *Alexander's Letter to Aristotle*, found in MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv, has already been twice edited. The first of these two editions was brought out in 1861 by T. Oswald Cockayne, in his *Narratiunculae angliae conscriptae*. The second edition, by W. M. Baskervill, was a Leipzig University doctoral dissertation of 1881, printed the same year in *Anglia*, vol. iv. Baskervill based his edition upon a collation made by R. W. Wülcker, having, as his work shows,¹

¹ Had he seen the MS. he would never have questioned Holder's collation of f. 116 b (113 b), l. 1; nor would he have written of 'oft oncyrrred' [f. 120 a (117 a), l. 2] 'I suppose it is so in the MS.' See also Wülcker's prefatory note, *Anglia*, iv. 139.

never examined the MS. for himself. The unreliability of such an edition is obvious. A *Beowulf* so edited is, from a scholarly point of view, unthinkable; and what is required of an editor of the *Beowulf* MS. is certainly to be expected of him who edits the equally mutilated MS. of *Alexander's Letter*. Previous to the appearance of Baskervill's work, Holder had published¹ his collation of the MS. with Cockayne's edition. No other effort to better the text has come to our notice. A new edition of *Alexander's Letter* promised² by Wülcker for the second volume of his *Bibliothek der angelsächsischen Prosa* has failed to appear.

The study of *Alexander's Letter*, in fact, has been largely confined to its earlier Latin form. The relation of the Old English to this and other earlier versions is best made clear by following the popular letter to its source. All the fabulous accounts of Alexander the Great may be ultimately traced to an early Greek work by an unknown author, commonly called Pseudo-Callisthenes. This work—the oldest remaining Greek example of which is found in a MS. of the eleventh century at Paris³—is, according to Zacher,⁴ an Alexandrian production of approximately A. D. 200. Early in the fourth century—certainly before the appearance about the year 340 of the *Itinerarium Alexandri*⁵—it was translated into Latin by Julius Valerius.⁶ An abridgement of this translation, usually referred to as the *Julius Valerius Epitome*, became, apparently, the most popular source of the Alexander legend. The earliest of the numerous MSS. in which it occurs, Lat. Vossii Q 20 at Leyden, is dated by Zacher in the ninth century. Between *Julius Valerius* and the *Epitome*, moreover, there appears to have been an intermediate abridgement, the only surviving example of which is a twelfth-century copy in MS. 82 at Corpus Christi College, Oxford.⁷ Furthermore, it is noteworthy that the long letter of

¹ *Anglia*, i, 507.

² *Ib.*, foot-note 2.

³ No. 1711, Bibl. Nat.

⁴ *Ps.-Call.*, p. 102. Ausfeld assigns it in its original form to 200 B. C.

⁵ 'Julius Valerius ist unverkennbar als Quelle benutzt im Itinera-

rium Alexandri.' Zacher, *Ps.-Call.*, p. 102.

⁶ Later there appeared both an Armenian and a Syriac translation.

⁷ K. Boysen, *Wochenschrift für klassische Philologie*, 1884, col. 334:

'Über das Verhältnis der im Oxon.

Alexander to Aristotle in *Julius Valerius*, book iii, chap. 17, is reduced in both these abridgements to the following sentence : 'Ille autem, rebus ordinatis, omnem Indiam peragravit, laboriosum nimis pro aquarum inopia et serpentium locorumque asperitate subiens iter, *ut in epistola, quam Aristoteli praeceptori suo misit, cognoscere fas est.*'¹ From this passage it is obvious that, before the *Epitome* had been written, Alexander's letter had been extracted either from *Pseudo-Callisthenes* or from *Julius Valerius*, and had circulated as a separate work complete in itself.²

With this isolated letter we are here most concerned. It corresponds, remarkably enough, neither with any Greek version now extant nor with the letter as given by Julius Valerius. 'Cette lettre', says Favre,³ 'est un digne pendant de celle qu'on trouve sur le même sujet dans J. Valerius ; quelques-unes des merveilles que la première raconte se rencontrent dans la seconde, mais sur beaucoup des choses elles n'ont point de rapport, et les phrases sont absolument différentes. Cet écrit paraît avoir été fabriqué dans le neuvième siècle ; on le trouve dans des manuscrits du onzième ;' il est cité dans le Catalogue de la bibliothèque de Bobbio,

überlieferten Form zur Epitome bemerkt Volkmann, p. 12 [Festschr. f. Karl Peter] : "efficitur, opusculum quod est in libro Oxoniensi multo ante epitomam esse compositum." Muss man aber nicht geradezu sagen, dass die bisher bekannte verbreitete Epitome nun nicht mehr als direkte Verkürzung des Originals zu betrachten sei, sondern der Cod. Oxon. oder vielmehr der Text, den dieser Codex repräsentiert, eine Mittelstufe zur Epitome war? Denn wie erklärt sich sonst die wörtliche Übereinstimmung zwischen Epitome und Cod. Oxon. und die grössere Vollständigkeit des letzteren an einzelnen Stellen?

Paul Meyer, *Alex. le Grand dans la Litt. française du moyen âge*, t. ii, pp. 21 ff. : 'On peut donc considérer

comme établi que l'*epitome*, avant de parvenir à l'état où nous le possédons dans un si grand nombre de mss., a d'abord passé par un état intermédiaire que représente seul jusqu'à présent le ms. de Corpus.'

For discussion of this point of view cf. G. G. Cillié, *De Iulii Valerii epitoma Oxoniensi*, p. ix.

¹ Zacher, *Iulii Valerii Epitome*, p. 55. The italics, of course, are not in the MS. MS. C.C.C. 82 reads: 'Post haec autem ordinatis rebus,' &c.

² Cf. Zacher, *Ps.-Call.*, p. 106, and Meyer, *Alex. le Gr. dans la Litt. française*, p. 27.

³ *Mélanges d'Histoire littéraire*, tome ii, p. 81.

⁴ 'Ou même avant,' Favre rightly adds in a foot-note, 'puisqu'on le

qui a été rédigé au dixième siècle, et dans le siècle suivant Jean Tzetzes semble y faire allusion, en mettant Alexandre au rang des auteurs qui écrivirent des récits fabuleux.' That the letter existed independently by the ninth century is certain; for in that century was written the earliest known MS. of the *Epitome*, in which the independent circulation of the letter is plainly implied. Less certain, but quite probable, is its separate existence at a still earlier but undetermined date. The intermediate form of the twelfth-century MS., C.C.C. 82, between *Julius Valerius* and the *Epitome*, points to an original written before the final abridgement had been made. This original, if MS. C.C.C. 82 be a faithful reproduction of it, implies, as has been shown, the pre-existence of an independently circulated letter of Alexander. How great an interval of time elapsed between the intermediate abridgement and the *Epitome*, is, however, a purely conjectural matter; so that, as far as this evidence goes, the date of the independent Latin version of *Alexander's Letter* can be stated with certainty only as 'ninth century or earlier'.

A comparison, however, of the *Pseudo-Callisthenes* text with the several translations, Latin, Armenian, and Syriac, indicates the existence of an independent *Greek* version at a much earlier date. Pfister, who makes this comparison, comes to the conclusion 'dass schon in griechischer Sprache mehrere Rezensionen dieser Epistula Alexandri ad Aristotelem de mirabilibus Indiae existierten'.¹ Hilka, in sharing this opinion, is still more definite. 'Schon vor des letzteren Redaktion (um 300 n. Chr.)', he says,² 'muss der griechische Brief in einer doppelten Form vorgelegen haben, wie die auffällige Zusammenschweissung bei Pseud. und Val. beweist.' 'Es steht jetzt fest, dass dieser Brief zu den ältesten Bestandteilen der Alexandersage gehört und jedenfalls ursprünglich in selbständiger Form aufgetreten ist, unabhängig von Pseudokallisthenes, wo er später als dürftiger Auszug . . . seine Stelle gefunden hat.' This much may safely be said of the Greek version. The

trouve déjà cité dans Freculfe
(*Chronic.* t. i, lib. iv, cap. 28),
auteur du neuvième siècle.'

¹ *Kleine Texte zum Alexanderroman*,
p. x.

² *Zur Alexandersage*, p. i.

independent Latin version, however—though quite possibly, as Hilka maintains,¹ a product of the fifth or sixth century—must, until further proof be adduced, be assigned to the date already given, ‘ninth century or earlier’.

The popularity of this letter, judging by the large number of MSS. in which it is preserved, was very great. Joined, ordinarily, to the *Epitome*, it contributed in no small measure to the success of that abridgement. The text of the latter is, in nearly all these MSS., substantially the same, the variant readings being due chiefly to differences of detail. In the Königliche Bibliothek at Bamberg, however, is a codex (E. III. 14) which represents a totally different, and apparently a much later, family of Alexander MSS.² The Bamberg MS. has been twice edited, once by B. Kübler in *Romanische Forschungen*, vi, pp. 203 ff., and again by F. Pfister in *Sammlung vulgärlateinischer Texte*, 4, under the title *Kleine Texte zum Alexanderroman*. Its relation to the other MS. family is clearly shown in Pfister’s preface. In his discussion of Alexander’s Letter he says: ³ ‘Es sind uns zwei lateinische Versionen dieser Epistula erhalten, eine ältere, . . . überliefert in sehr vielen Hss., die ihrerseits wieder mannigfach von einander abweichen, und eine jüngere, die der Bamberger Codex enthält. Beide Fassungen, die in keinem gegenseitigen Abhängigkeitsverhältnis stehen, weisen auf ein gemeinsames, nicht mehr vorhandenes, griechisches Original hin, von dem sie ziemlich getreue Übersetzungen sind. Ein Vergleich dieses aus beiden Rezensionen zu erschliessenden griechischen Briefes mit Ps-Kall III. 17 ergibt, dass auch diese beiden griechischen Stücke in irgendeinem Verhältnis zu einander stehen, wohl in der Weise, dass beide mittelbar auf dasselbe griechische Original zurückgehen.’

The older of these two versions (referred to hereafter as *Epistola Alexandri*) is, in one of its forms, the original from which our Anglo-Saxon translation was made. In one of its forms, we note; for, as is but natural where the MS. copies are numerous, the *Epistola Alexandri* MSS. group themselves into

¹ Zur *Alexandersage*, p. ii.

³ *Kleine Texte zum Alex.-roman*

² This MS. family is also represented by MS. Monacensis 23,489. p. ix.

closely related families. A study of the interrelationship of these MSS.—a study which ought certainly to be made, with the purpose of establishing the Latin text—is beyond the scope of this Introduction. Here there is but space for a list of the widely scattered *Epistola Alexandri* MSS., from which are to be selected those that most nearly represent the original of our unique Anglo-Saxon version. The list, quite possibly, is incomplete. The present inaccessibility of certain MS. collections, and the lack in some instances of available catalogues, must account for such omissions, if any, as may have been made. Those MSS. of which no use has hitherto been made by editors of the *Epistola Alexandri* are marked with an asterisk :

London :

Brit. Mus., *Harl. 2682	c. 1000
Roy. 13 A i	late 11th cent.
Roy. 15 C vi	12th cent.
Roy. 12 C iv	12th cent.
Cott. Nero D viii	late 12th cent.
*Sloane 1619	early 13th cent.
*Sloane 1785	13th cent.
Roy. 13 A v	14th cent.
*Cott. Galba E xi	14th cent.
*Arundel 242	15th cent.
*Harl. 5054	late 15th cent.

Oxford :

Bodleian, *Laud. Misc. 247	12th cent.
*Douce 299	c. 1400
*Lincoln Coll. No. 96	12th cent.
*C.C.C. No. 82	12th cent.
*No. 86	14th cent.
*No. 112	15th cent.

Cambridge :

*Univ. Library 2434	12th cent.
*2040	late 13th cent.
*583	15th cent.
*1985	15th cent.
*Trinity Coll. 1335	13th cent.
*Pembroke Coll. 258	13th cent.
*Gonv. and Caius 177	13th cent.
*C.C.C. 370	14th cent.
*59	14th cent.
*St. John's Coll. 184	14th cent.
*98	15th cent.
*Peterhouse 269	15th cent.

Eton: *No. 133	early 13th cent.
Dublin: *Trinity College 229	13th cent.
Leyden:	
Lat. Vossii Q 20	9th cent.
Q 29	10th cent.
Lat. Bibl. Publ. 20	12th cent.
Paris:	
Bibl. Nat., 6831	10th cent.
8518	10th cent.
Nouv. acq. lat. 310	12th cent.
5062	12th cent.
17569	12th cent.
4877	13th cent.
8519	13th cent.
4880	14th cent.
*Bibl. Mazarine 780 (1178)	A.D. 1400
Montpellier:	
Fac. de Médecine 384	12th cent.
H. 31	13th cent.
Wolfenbüttel: Herzogl. Bibl. Aug. 56. 16. 8	10th cent.
Vienna:	
*323 (H. p. 1092) ¹	12th cent.
150 (U. 863) ²	13th cent.
*2432 (Hoh. Q. 26) ³	14th cent.
Munich:	
*11319 (Polling. 19)	13th cent.
*14632 (Em. G. 16)	13th cent.
Brussels: *Bibl. Reg. 5354-61	11th cent.
Venice: *L. X, cxcviii ⁴	12th cent.
Rome: Vatican, *408 (cdxcviii) ⁵	13th cent.
Einsiedeln: *357	13th cent.
Escorial: *Q. I. 18	14th cent.
Prague: *III. C. 14 (Y. III. 2. n. 58)	14th cent.
Angers: *70 (fragment)	13th cent.
Auxerre: *91	12th cent.
Saint-Omer: *710	late 13th cent.

Of these MSS., few indeed are of earlier date than the Anglo-Saxon version. Contemporaneous with it is MS. Harl. 2682, the earliest *Epistola Alexandri* MS. now in England. This MS., however, is clearly shown by collation not to be the source of the Anglo-Saxon text, which is much closer to

¹ Endlicher's *Catalogue*.

⁴ Valentinelli's *Catalogue*: Classis

² *Ib.*

XXII, Cod. 101.

³ *Cat. Acad. Caesaræ Vindobonensis*.

⁵ *Recensio manuscriptorum Codicum . . . ex . . . Vaticana, Lipsiæ, 1803.*

several later MSS. preserved in English libraries, and to Continental MSS. of both earlier and later date. Up to the present, Cockayne is the one editor who has made any use of these MSS. in conjunction with an edition of the Anglo-Saxon version. In his *Narratiunculae* he prints the *Epistola Alexandri* from MS. Cotton Nero D viii, collating his original with the four Royal MSS. in the British Museum: 13 A i, 15 C vi, 12 C iv, and 13 A v. Why he selected this particular MS. as the basis of his edition cannot easily be seen, unless, indeed, it be that the beautifully written hand of the folio (which, clear as it is, he sometimes misreads) seemed more easily legible than the smaller hands of the other MSS. Certainly MS. Cotton Nero D viii does not represent the MS. group which furnished the original of the Anglo-Saxon text; for, to give but one reason, it contains a letter from Porrus to Alexander which in MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv and in many of the *Epistola Alexandri* MSS. is wanting. This MS. belongs, apparently, to the same family as the twelfth-century Leyden MS., Lat. Bibl. Publ. No. 20,¹ which, as a possible prototype of the Anglo-Saxon version, is inferior to the two earlier MSS. in the same collection.

The *Epistola Alexandri* was widely known not only in MS. but also in printed form. Its earliest appearance in print was at Venice in an octavo edition of 1499. Then, at short intervals, came the following:—Bologna: 1501 and 1516; Paris: (?) 1515 (officina literaria Ioannis Gormontii), 1520, 1537, and 1539; Basle: 1556; Leyden: 1573; Antwerp: 1586; and Giessen: 1706—which, like the Gormont copy, mistakenly claims to be ‘ex interpretatione Cornelii Nepotis’. Of these early editions some are not to be neglected in establishing the text. In addition to Cockayne’s useful but inadequate work of 1861, there are two modern editions: one, by B. Kübler,² from a collation of eight important MSS.; the other, based upon a Montpellier MS., unknown, apparently, to Kübler, by Alphonse Hilka.³ The number of the starred MSS.

¹ Cf. Kübler, *Julii Valerii Res Gestae Alex.*, p. xxx.

² Teubner Series, Leipzig, 1888.

³ *Zur Alexandersage*, Breslau, 1909.

The value of this edition is doubtful, owing to a confusion in its critical apparatus. Cf. Introduction to our Lat. text.

in the above list indicates the amount of editorial work that has yet to be done before anything resembling an authoritative and final text of the *Epistola Alexandri* can be printed. Such a text, however, could not possibly represent the source of the Anglo-Saxon version. The translator probably had but a single MS. before him, or, at most, two or three. His Old English translation, as has already been shown, was the ancestor, the immediate ancestor most probably, of our unique text; so that the Anglo-Saxon version, as we now possess it, being but a copy of a translation, is at least twice removed from the Latin. The particular *Epistola Alexandri* used by the translator, together with his original Anglo-Saxon translation, is apparently lost. That MS., accordingly, which seems most directly descended from the lost prototype, must serve as a substitute for the true original; and that MS., be it added, is not Cotton Nero D viii.

Nor is it at the moment possible to designate such a substitute. Of the many MSS. examined in the course of this inquiry, no one can be said fully to meet the requirements, and the present inaccessibility of those which have yet to be examined makes exhaustive investigation impossible. Among the available texts, MS. 82 of C.C.C. Oxford seems most worthy of reproduction; first, because its text is superior to that of other MSS., and illustrates the Anglo-Saxon version as adequately as any known variant;¹ secondly, because the unique intermediate position of the Corpus codex between the Julius Valerius translation and the *Epitome* makes it peculiarly important;² and, thirdly, because this valuable text has heretofore not been in print. For these reasons only, and not because the MS. is most directly descended from the lost prototype of the Anglo-Saxon version, MS. C.C.C. Oxford 82 is printed here in conjunction with *Alexander's Letter*.

Directing our attention now to the Old English text itself, we find it characterized by certain linguistic features of special

¹ One MS. only—Paris, Nouv. acq. Lat. 310—seems the equal of the Corpus MS. It appears, however, to be no closer to the OE. version.

² The Corpus *Ep. Alex.* seems also to be intermediate, in part at least, between the texts of Kübler and Hilka.

interest. These have been thoroughly examined and classified in Braun's *Lautlehre der angelsächsischen Version der 'Epistola Alexandri ad Aristotelem'*; so that it remains in this Introduction merely to point out in passing a few of the more outstanding peculiarities. The dialect of *Alexander's Letter* is frequently characterized by an Anglian element, such forms occurring as: *nymbe*, *rifra*, *semninga*, *stræl*, *peccle*, etc. The preposition *in*, an Anglian characteristic,¹ is found side by side with *on* throughout the text. *On* occurs 97 times; *in* (prep.), 75 times, followed by both the dative and accusative cases. In only 23 out of these 75 instances could the use of *in* be ascribed to the influence of the Latin original; so that on the whole it appears to be a question of dialect. By way of comparison, it may here be noted that *on* occurs 51 times in *Wonders of the East*, while in the same piece there are but 5

¹ *In*, of course, is not totally absent from W.S. texts, being found even in Alfred. Its occurrence in W.S. may frequently be attributed either to Latin influence or to an Anglian original from which the W.S. copy was made. Furthermore, W.S. *in* may be a direct descendant from Early W.S. *in*. In the post-Alfredian period, however, W.S. *in* gave place very largely to *on*. At the same time, Anglian scribes—employing *on* both in a W.S. meaning and in a characteristically Anglian sense of *to* or *at* (Germ. *auf*)—preserved *in* for a large variety of expressions. These, for the greater part, differed from the W.S. only in the substitution of *in* for *on*; but in some instances—such as the Anglian use of *in* (= *on*, *upon*, Germ. *auf*) where W.S. employed the more specific prepositions *ofer*, *uppan*—the difference in dialectal usage is marked. Throughout *Alexander's Letter* the Anglian and W.S. types of certain of these prepositional phrases occur side by side. Such, for example, are: *in*

hwylcere yldo (f. 112 a, 7), *on yldo* (f. 130 a, 12); *in agustes monþe* (f. 118 b, 11), *on iulius monde* (f. 109 a, 2), *on maius monde* (f. 129 a, 18); *in onweald* (f. 108 b, 15), *on onweald* (f. 109 a, 7), *on onweald* (f. 128 a, 18); *in þære sweartan niht* (f. 125 b, 2), *on niht* (f. 111 a, 1); etc. Among the many uses to which Anglian *in* is put, may be mentioned the following, all of which are found in *Alexander's Letter*: followed by the dative to express place in which, place where, time when, time during which, manner, state of being, state of mind; by the accusative to express motion toward a place, place in which, time when, and specification. For a detailed analysis of the Anglian senses of *in* and *on* cf. W. Krohmer, *Altenglisch in und on*. Cf. further: T. Miller, *Introduction to Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, pp. xxxiii ff.; H. M. Beldon, *The Prepositions in, on, to, for, fore, and æt in Anglo-Saxon Prose*; R. Jordan, *Eigentümlichkeiten des anglischen Wortschatzes*, p. 42.

instances of the preposition *in*, 4 of which may be due to the influence of the Latin original. In the plain West-Saxon *Christophorus* fragment, *on* appears 34 times; *in*, not at all. Another point of interest is the use of the genitive plural in -o, no less than six examples of which occur in the text: *sidsfato*, f. 118 b, l. 11; *earfedo*, f. 125 a, l. 14; *Medo*, 111 b, l. 3; *ondswaro*, 112 a, l. 13; *trio*, 127 a, l. 19; and *weordmyndo*, 131 a, l. 12. Of the diphthongs *io* and *eo* there is, as in *Beowulf*, no consistent use. For a MS. with such dialectal characteristics as these, the determination of provenance is a matter of nice judgement. Braun's detailed analysis of the text gives weight to the conclusion he comes to, and in his judgement '... werden wir kaum fehlgehen, wenn wir den Entstehungsort unseres Denkmals an der kentischen Grenze suchen. Was die geringe Anzahl anglischer Formen betrifft, die sich in unserem Texte finden, so werden diese wohl von einem Schreiber herrühren, der auf anglischem Gebiete tätig war. An eine sächsische Umschrift eines älteren englischen Originals ist bei der erdrückenden Mehrheit reiner westsächsischer Formen nicht leicht zu denken.'¹

With this opinion, doubtless, some will be disposed to quarrel. The Anglian quality of the text may well seem too marked to be dismissed as Braun dismisses it. An Anglian original may with some justification be urged for *Alexander's Letter*, especially in view of the fact that an Anglian source, as will be pointed out in a succeeding paragraph, is attributed by Knappe to the *Wonders of the East*. Here, transcribed by a single scribe, we have two texts which for the greater part are West-Saxon in character, but both of which possess certain distinctively Anglian features. The natural conclusion in such a case is obviously to ascribe to the copyist the departures from the West-Saxon norm. If, however, as Braun suggests, the dialectal variations are due solely to a scribe, 'der auf anglischem Gebiete tätig war', how is the fact to be accounted for that this same scribe produced the entirely West-Saxon *St. Christopher* fragment without introducing into the text a single Anglian form?

¹ *Lautelehre*, p. 5.

Discrepancies of this kind may, of course, be easily enough reconciled simply by postulating an earlier generation of transcriptions than that from which our scribe made his copy—a critical method which, if it may be thus boldly stated, is far too common even among able scholars, who attempt, despite the paucity of evidence, to solve linguistic problems for which no real solution can be found. The thesis herein sustained—that the accuracy of the first *Beowulf* scribe is, as such things go, unimpeachable—might hold its own even against Braun's supposition of scribal interpolation of Anglian forms, provided merely that we predicate this interpolating scribe as the author of a MS. which served as the original from which the *Beowulf* scribe made his copy. Braun's scribe, then, would have given an Anglian tinge to his transcription of a West-Saxon MS., and the *Beowulf* scribe, being an accurate copyist, would in his turn, of course, accurately have preserved this dialectal peculiarity. Thus can our contention be harmonized with Braun's. Thus, indeed, could almost any such conflicting opinions be reconciled by postulations of sufficient ingenuity. There is, quite certainly, room for speculation in some instances as to earlier copies of texts than those at hand. The existence of MS. families whose genealogy can be clearly established, is indeed a fact which justifies a certain amount of critical conjecture as to MS. originals now lost. But to exercise this right of conjecture in every case where solution is otherwise unattainable or unsatisfactory, and to elaborate upon such conjectural tissue the intricate design of a complicated theory, is to dull criticism, to enervate scholarly methods of attack, and altogether to nullify the real value of employing hypothesis in the few cases where with profit it may cautiously be employed. Here, at any rate, in connexion with *Alexander's Letter*, no postulate of previous copies of the text need be made, and the question asked just prior to this pertinent if long digression remains, accordingly, unanswered. How, we repeat, is the fact to be accounted for that a scribe 'der auf anglischem Gebiete tätig war' neglected to introduce into his transcript of the *Life of St. Christopher* a single trace of Anglian orthography? The explanation, it may indeed be held, has not been given by Braun. Assuredly,

it would be reasonable to admit that the Anglian element was already in the texts of *Alexander's Letter* and *Wonders of the East* when they came under the hand of the *Beowulf* scribe, while the *Life of St. Christopher*, as he had it before him, was written in West-Saxon of a very pure type. This view demands no postulate of lost MSS.; it fits in with and strengthens the belief in the accuracy of the scribe; it is simple, straightforward, and clear. It supplies an answer to the objection raised to Braun's theory. It is built up on facts. True, internal evidence alone brings us to this conclusion, and such evidence, again to make mention of Skeat's warning, must be used with caution. Such interpretation of the facts, however, as is here suggested seems well within the bounds of legitimate criticism; and the conclusion that the *Beowulf* scribe is not responsible for the Anglian element in *Alexander's Letter* is submitted as a reasonable corrective of such theories as have hitherto been advanced.

The text of *Alexander's Letter*, whether its dialectal origin be definitely established or not, is of great value, and especially so to the lexicographer. Throughout the *Anglo-Saxon Dictionary* by Bosworth-Toller, and frequently in Toller's invaluable *Supplement* thereto which has recently been published, important citations are made from the text of *Alexander's Letter* as it was printed by Cockayne. The number of words which occur here only, or which are used in this piece with peculiar meaning or unusual spelling, is relatively great. It is unfortunate that Toller had no better editions at hand from which to make citations for his *Supplement* than Cockayne's and Baskervill's; for, occasionally, as the appendix to the *Supplement* well indicates, the passages he quotes need correction—as, for example, in the case of *extlypsis*, which should read, as in the MS., *eclypsis*. The lexicographic importance of *Alexander's Letter* may best be seen from the following list of words chosen from the text, which for their spelling, their meaning, or their rarity deserve special attention:

acæglod	cannon (reeds, cane)
anæglede	cristallisce
asecgendnis	of dæle (ex parte mea)
bylfigeað	eastpeodum

ealfarena	ingemong
elpendban	instyred
endleste	irengeloma
epistol (<i>masc.</i>)	lafor
feohbigenga	laurisce
federfotnieten	leonige (= hleonige)
flegdon	longsceaft
foeran	nædereyn
forfeallan	neahdun
gefylde	neahea
gegeafede	neahmunt
gehære	neahwæter
gehliuran	nerwett
gen, genra	nowper
geteped	oferhleodrian (to exceed)
gewearmigan	onhongedon
gimmisc (<i>adj.</i>)	onlocian
glengista	orenum (= ornum, from orne)
godmægen	palther
godspree	rynig
godwebwyrhta	sceawigend (<i>subst.</i>)
gryto	slit
heahcleofa	stanhol
hio, e ; f. (fortune)	tigrisc
hon	tweondan
horned	purhborian
hos	unforswypdum
hreadwæteru	unmætlic
hreogan	unretu
hrifra, rifra	widgalnisse
hringwise	

Before leaving the discussion of *Alexander's Letter*, a word or two may not be amiss as to the value of its contents. The letter, of course, is spurious. Historically, as well as geographically, it has obvious shortcomings which make it rather a curiosity than a reliable tract.¹ The chronology presents certain difficulties to the critic who would find in this letter an accurate record of events; and the geography—about which, it was hoped, something helpful might be included in this Introduction—is so fantastic that inquiry leads but to conclusions such as Becker arrived at over a quarter of a century ago. In his *Zur Alexandersage*² he says: 'Die geographischen

¹ Cf. Ausfeld, *Der griechische Alexanderroman*, pp. 177 ff.

² Königsberg, 1894, p. 20.

Angaben der *Epistola Alexandri ad Aristotelem* sind ebenso unklar oder noch unklarer als die Erwähnungen im griechischen Briefe des Pseudocallisthenes. In *Phasiace* erkennt man auf den ersten Blick die Stadt Prasiaca des Julius Valerius, jedoch im übrigen kann ausser dem Lande der Serer, dem Gebiete der Bactrianer und den kaspischen Pforten kaum eine Angabe geographisch bestimmt werden, denn selbst der Ausdruck *oceanus* [oceanum] in *Æthiopia* ist so undeutlich, dass es vergeblich wäre, darnach zu forschen, welcher Teil des äthiopischen Meeres gemeint sein könnte, und das Gleiche gilt von den nysäischen [MS. G: nysseos; MS. H: enesios; MS. L: thenesæos] Bergen. . . . Darum würde es sich der Mühe nicht verlohnen den Weg des macedonischen Heeres bei diesen Abenteuern genauer zu verfolgen, da der Verfasser des Briefes sich offenbar selbst keine rechte Vorstellung von der Lage Indiens, Persiens und Äthiopiens gemacht hat.' In fact, both the chronology and the geographical setting of the *Epistola Alexandri* had their origin in the fertile imagination of the romantic author. This, however, in no way detracted from the success of the letter. It was, indeed, one of the most successful literary impostures of the mediaeval ages. Tales of travel told with no over-scrupulous care for a pedantic veracity—whether, like Marco Polo's, they be largely true though believed to be false, or, like *Alexander's Letter*, largely false but accepted as truth—have at all times held their own against other forms of writing. Into a work of so great a literary influence as the *Epistola Alexandri*, too curious an inquiry for historical or other facts is not to be made. Our Anglo-Saxon ancestors, at all events, were, long before the Conquest, closely enough in touch with the exotic romanticism of the East to find interesting at least two fabulous accounts from the Orient. From *Alexander's Letter*, the first of these two, we now turn to a consideration of the second, which, for the sake of convenience, has been given the name *Wonders of the East*.

The *Wonders of the East* is a decidedly inferior treatment of much the same sort of material as is found in *Alexander's Letter*. Two Anglo-Saxon copies have come down to us—the

one here edited from MS. Cotton Vitellius A xv, and another in MS. Cotton Tiberius B v.¹ The Tiberius MS. is, in several respects, the finer of the two. In the first place, the codex, a large folio, has not suffered from fire, and offers, accordingly, none of the marginal difficulties of the Vitellius MS.; and, secondly, it is copiously illustrated with no less than thirty-eight admirably executed miniatures in oils. Furthermore, in parallel with the Anglo-Saxon text, is written the sole Latin version known to be extant. The Vitellius text, on the other hand, is less complete. In general, the two pieces follow one another fairly closely, but of the thirty-six sections which compose the Tiberius version only thirty-two are found in the other MS., sections 5 and 34-6 being missing. The illustrations in Vitellius A xv, of which there are twenty-nine, are crude specimens of water-colour work, one of which seems to have been reproduced in Sebastian Müller's *Cosmographia*.² One page of the MS., fol. 102 b, is peculiar in having several interlinear Middle English glosses, and another, fol. 101 b, in having several catchwords.³ In all other respects the MS. agrees with the general description already given.

The *Wonders of the East* has been twice edited. Under the title *De Rebus in Oriente mirabilibus*, Cockayne included it in his *Narratiunculae*, printing both the Anglo-Saxon and the Latin texts from MS. Tiberius B v. The Vitellius version he used only for the purpose of recording variant readings in his notes. The second edition is a Greifswald doctoral dissertation by Fritz Knappe, published at Berlin in 1906. In this edition, the Vitellius and Tiberius texts are printed in parallel, with the Tiberius Latin version at the foot of the page. As may be seen, however, from the foot-notes to the present edition, the virtue of Knappe's work consists rather in the excellent arrangement of his material than in the finality of his text. In addition to these two editions there has been one other attempt at improvement of the text. In *Anglia*, i, pp. 331 ff., Holder prints a collation of the two MSS., the accuracy of which, however, is not always to go unquestioned.

From Knappe's edition of the texts in parallel, the relation

¹ ff. 78 b-88.

² p. mcccxlvi.

³ Cf. Notes.

of the MSS. to each other may easily be examined. In the first place, the two Anglo-Saxon texts, though derived ultimately from a common source, seem to be independent of each other, as is indicated, to name but one consideration, by the omission of four complete sections from the Vitellius recension. Secondly, it may well be questioned whether the Latin text served as the original of the Anglo-Saxon which stands beside it in the Tiberius MS. If so, it must be admitted that the translation is in several places very free. In any case, the Vitellius version (which, it must be remembered, is only a copy of an earlier MS.) is certainly not translated from the one Latin text now remaining. Its immediate ancestor was doubtless an Anglo-Saxon MS., which, together with its Latin source, is now lost.

The remote sources of the text, however, are not hard to discover. The author must have been well acquainted with the *Epistola Alexandri*, as a comparison of the two texts will show. In addition, says Knappe,¹ who has collected the classical parallels section by section, 'finden wir . . . auch Erzählungen anderer Schriftsteller benutzt, die von ähnlichen Monstren berichten, wie Herodot, Plinius, Ælian, etc. Ein grosser Teil stimmt inhaltlich und oft auch wörtlich mit dem Werke eines Anonymus überein, "De monstribus et beluis", das im 6. Jahrhundert verfasst and von Jules Berger de Xivrey in seinen Traditions tératologiques . . . herausgegeben ist.' Parallels may also be found in the works of Ktesias, Megasthenes, St. Isidore, Arrian, Diodor, Pomponius Mela, Aulus Gellius, and Strabo, all of whom are cited by Knappe. The fabulous element in classical literature was apparently seized upon, wherever found, by the author of *Wonders of the East*, and put together by him, in no very artistic fashion, to make what is rather a compilation than a work of literary merit.

This compilation exhibits few interesting linguistic points. Here, again, we avail ourselves of Knappe's work, his *Laute- und Flexionslehre* being as thorough a piece of work as could be desired. He sums up the characteristics of both Anglo-Saxon

¹ *Die Wunder des Ostens*, p. 13.

MSS. at the same time. 'Die Sprache beider Hss.', he says,¹ 'ist im allgemeinen Spätwestsächsisch der Ælfric-Periode; doch finden sich in B [Cott. Vitel. A xv] mehrfach Spuren anglischer Schreibung. Diese stimmen z. T. mit denen in A [Cott. Tib. B v] überein, wenn auch letztere Hs. sie in geringerem Masse zeigt. Diese Übereinstimmung legt die Vermutung nahe, dass die Sprache des Originals vielleicht anglisch war. Das Denkmal ist dann später in die westsächsische Schriftsprache übertragen worden, wobei mehr oder weniger anglische Formen stehen geblieben sind.'

This text, poor though it be in certain respects, is of lexicographic value. Certain unusual words found in the piece are due to the uncommon subjects dealt with; others exhibit peculiarities in spelling or in usage. From the following examples of such interesting forms, the worth of the text may be judged:

æwise (Anglian)	landbunis
cenestan	lawernbeame
fon (<i>subst.</i>)	leones (a league)
freawliti	mana (mane)
frihtere	marmorstanes
gæstlipend	menniscnes
gecynda (offspring)	milgetæl
gefætan	onsittan (to mount a horse)
glæsgegot	twimen
healfhunding	tohuntian
hiwnes	underbregdan
hundiegean	wælkyrging
landbuend	wæleyrian

The *Wonders of the East* is also similar to *Alexander's Letter* in the unreliability of its facts. This may easily be verified by a comparison of the so-called *leones* with the *stadia*, the relation between the two being anything but constant. Distances are in every case given in both units of measure. In five of these cases, a *stadia* is to a *leones*² approximately as three is to two; in two cases, approximately as three is to one; and in two further instances the ratio is widely at variance with either of the preceding two. Matters of this nature, apparently, gave

¹ *Die Wunder des Ostens*, p. 41.

² These are the singular forms in the MS.

but little trouble to the author of our text. His interest, and the interest of his readers, was in the fabulous aspect of the account; and as a tale of the miraculous, wherein fact plays no important part, must modern critics accept it. This frankly miraculous method of presentation is characteristic also of the last of our three texts, the *St. Christopher* fragment, to which, in conclusion, we now turn our attention.

The *Christophorus* fragment was first printed in 1888, in *Englische Studien*,¹ by G. Herzfeld. Of our three texts it is decidedly the one most injured by fire, the margins of its pages offering such difficulties to an editor as are scarcely encountered on any but a few of the worst folios of *Beowulf*. The condition of the first page is especially bad, as, in addition to being charred, it is considerably soiled. These difficulties were by no means adequately met by Herzfeld's edition. Five years later there appeared in *Anglia*² a second study of the fragment by Einenkel, in which the text is reproduced line by line, with the Latin version printed in parallel. So far is this reproduction from being, as was the intention, an improvement on Herzfeld's work, that no justification can be found either for the flagrantly inaccurate text which Einenkel prints or for the injudicious and altogether unwarranted prefatory remarks with which he introduces his untrustworthy edition. That no misunderstanding of this statement may arise, the following long quotation from Einenkel is given: 'Die altenglische übertragung ist zum ersten und einzigen male abgedruckt worden nach Herzfeld's abschrift. . . . Dass ich sie hier nochmals nach meiner abschrift folgen lasse, begründet sich durch eine ziemlich grosse anzahl von abweichungen, welche sich durch eine genauere einsicht in das ms. ergab. Diese abweichungen erklären sich zum einen theile aus lesefehlern zum anderen aus druckfehlern. Der grösste theil jedoch besteht darin, dass Herzfeld im Mai 1888 so viel wörter, silben und buchstaben mehr gesehen hat, als ich im August 1893 zu erkennen im stande war, obgleich ich mich eines recht scharfen gesichtes erfreue und während der abschrift von dem wetter sehr

¹ Vol. xiii, p. 142.

² Vol. xvii, p. 110.

begünstigt wurde. Woraus dieses Herzfeld'sche plus sich erklärt, ist nicht so leicht zu sagen. In manchen fällen wird wohl Herzfeld in den fehler vieler geübter Copisten verfallen sein, d. h. nicht mit den augen, sondern dem geiste zu copieren. Scheiden wir aber diese wenigen fälle aus, so bleibt uns für die grosse zahl der übrigen nichts als anzunehmen, dass die schriftzüge der handschrift in der kurzen spanne von fünf jahren an ungemein zahlreichen stellen bis zur völligen unleserlichkeit verblasst oder verdunkelt sind. Dies ist überaus lehrsam. Es giebt uns den deutlichen rat mit der abschrift alles dessen, was bisher noch nicht gedruckt vorliegt, nicht mehr lange zu zögern.'

A statement such as this is certainly an excellent trial of scholarly patience. On the face of it, if words be not minced, it is sheer nonsense. That it should find its place, unchallenged and unrefuted, in a reputable periodical of scholarly standing, is a lamentable index of the lack of interest in, and perhaps ignorance of, manuscripts themselves as opposed to their contents. To any one at all familiar with palaeography, Einkenkel's vision of all our Old English MSS. rapidly fading away from sight before our very eyes, is too preposterous to merit serious attention. Were his work as an editor reliable, his frequent departures from Herzfeld's reading of the MS. would have to be attributed, not to the evanescent nature of century-tried ink, but indeed to a lack of accuracy on the part of Herzfeld. Such, however, is not the case. Careful collation of each edition with the MS. brings out most unmistakably the fact that Einkenkel's text is far inferior to that of Herzfeld which he presumes to rectify. In fact, were the two editions undated and unprefaced, no critic would fail to let Einkenkel's version antedate the Herzfeld text. In instance after instance Einkenkel fails to see what, in the MS., is absolutely clear. Time after time he sarcastically notes that he can see nothing of what Herzfeld prints. Reference is not now being made to smudged or scorched or faded passages where reading is difficult, but to plain, easily legible parts of the MS. where doubt as to the reading is impossible. In the foot-notes are duly recorded these lapses of vision and the accompanying remarks with which Einkenkel lays himself open to ridicule. Here, it is

unnecessary to add more than that Einkenel read the MS. neither 'mit dem Geiste' nor 'mit den Augen'; and that his criticism of Herzfeld's work is altogether unfounded and certainly a scholarly injustice. Herzfeld's text, as our notes show, is by no means perfect; but so far superior is it to Einkenel's work that the latter may safely be neglected.

Of the *St. Christopher* fragment little is here to be said. Its dialect, being plain West-Saxon of the post-Alfredian period, offers no such interesting features as the language of the two texts already discussed. Its vocabulary is of no special interest except for the rare words *ablæstre*, *wuldorgeworc*, and *dægenlic*, and for the occurrence of the form *dem* as the pres. ind. act. 1st sg. of *deman*, used, apparently, with the meaning *to believe*. And as to its relation to its source, no better account can be given than that already printed by Herzfeld. With his statement, accordingly, consideration of the fragment will be dismissed: 'Die quelle der legende liegt vor in der fassung, die in den Acta Sanctorum zum 25. juli (bd. 33, pp. 148 ff.) abgedruckt ist. Im ganzen hält sich der übersetzer ziemlich genau ans original. Nur nebensächliches und überflüssiges erscheint gekürzt, häufiger finden sich erweiterungen. So ist die letzte rede des königs viel länger als in der lateinischen fassung: dieselbe leidet auch an einer wiederholung ebenso wie einige andere stellen. In den zahlenangaben finden sich mehrere ungenauigkeiten gegenüber dem Lateinischen (z. b. tȳn orcas—quadraginta, twā flāna—una de sagittis). Ein offenes missverständniss der vorlage liegt vor, wenn "sagittae autem suspendebantur a vento a dextris atque sinistris eius" übersetzt wird durch "godes mægen wæs on ðām winde hangigende æt þæs halgan mannes swiðran healfe". . . . Im allgemeinen ist die überlieferung als correct zu bezeichnen.'

In editing the three texts which have just been discussed, the method adhered to was to reproduce the MS. as nearly in facsimile as possible. The MS. is followed line for line and page for page throughout, blank spaces indicating the position of the water-colour pictures of the *Wonders of the East*. Punctuation and capitalization are as in the original. Emendation is resorted to in very few instances, and always with a

record of the MS. reading. Words or letters totally lacking in the MS. are supplied in square brackets. When no conjecture as to missing letters is made, the place of each, so far as the number lacking can be estimated, is indicated by a colon. Letters that are imperfect but recognizable are italicized. Final *m*, however, when italicized, signifies, unless specially noted to the contrary, that the letter is abbreviated in the MS. by the customary horizontal stroke over the preceding letter. Of the numerous letters that are visible only when the MS. is held up against the light, many, though fragmentary, are quite recognizable. In such instances the letters are italicized *within* square brackets.

THREE PROSE TEXTS

IN

COTTON VITELLIUS A xv

LETTER OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT TO ARISTOTLE

HER IS SEO GESEGENIS¹

fol. 107 (104)

alexandres² epistles þæs miclan kynin
ges³ &⁴ þæs mæran macedoniscan þone
he wrat & sende to aristotile his magis
tre be gesetenisse indie þære miclan
peode & be þære widgálnisse his sídfat[a⁵
& his fora · þe he geond middangeard ferde⁶
Cwæþ he þus sona ærest in fruman þæs
epistles · Simle ic beo gemindig⁷ · ge⁸ efne
betweoh tweondan frecennisse⁹ ura ge
feohta · þu min se leofesta lareow & efne
to minre meder & geswystrum þu me eart
se leofesta freond · Ond for þon þe ic¹⁰ þe
wiste wel getyðne in wisdom · þa gepohte
ic for þon to þe to writanne be þæm¹¹ peod
londe · indie · & be heofenes¹² gesetenissum
& be þæm unarimum¹³ cynnum nædrena ·
& monna · & wildeora · to þon þ¹⁴ hwæthwygo
to þære ongietenisse þissa minra
þinga þin gelis · & glengista¹⁵ geþeode · þeoh¹⁶

B = Baskervill. C = Cockayne. H = Holder. Ep = *Epistola Alexandri*.
vs. light = with pg. held up to the light.

¹ MS: GESEGENIS; but *gesetenis* in
l. 5 and elsewhere.

² B capitalizes proper names through-
out regardless of MS. readings. Not
noted hereafter. Here, and throughout
the text, the frequently-found long
form of *s* is not preserved.

³ C: cyninges.

⁴ B: and; as throughout for *ð*. The
abbreviation, if expanded, should read
'ond'. Cf. fol. 107, l. 13, &c. Not
noted hereafter. The MS. form of the
abbreviation resembles an elongated
figure 7.

⁵ So C. H: sídfata (der letzte
buchstabe undeutlich, *a* oder *e*).
What B takes for an 'almost entirely
visible' *a* is merely the charred
margin. Only a small curved stroke

remains: (?) *a*, *e*, or *o*.

⁶ C: ferd. B: ferd[e]. Top only
of *e* gone.

⁷ C: gemyndig.

⁸ C, B: þe. H: ge.

⁹ MS: freon nis se. Ep: pericula.

¹⁰ *ic* indistinct but still legible.

¹¹ C: þam.

¹² C: heofones. B: heofenes. H:
heofenes (das zweite *e* auf razur von
o).

¹³ MS: unarimda. Throughout his
text C prints the abbreviated final *m*
as if it were written out in the MS.

Not noted hereafter. C: unarimum.

¹⁴ B: þæt; as throughout for *þ*.

¹⁵ Cf. Notes.

¹⁶ So MS, C, B.

to]¹ þe seo² gefylde³ gleawnis & snyttro naniges fol. 107b
 fjultumes⁴ abæded⁵ sio lâr⁶ þæs rihtes hwæpere
 ic wolde ꝥ þu mine dæde ongeate þa þu lufast
 &⁷ þa þing þe ungesewene mid þe siond · þa ic · in⁸
 in]die⁹ geseah þurh monigfeald gewin & þurh 5
 m]icle¹⁰ frecennisse mid greca herige · þa ic þe
 wr]ite¹¹ & cype · & æghwylc para is wyrðe¹² synderlice
 in]¹³ gemyndum to habbanne æfter þære wisan
 þ]e¹⁴ ic hit oferseah Ne gelyfde ic æniges mon
 nes gesegenum¹⁵ swa fela wundorlicra þinga ꝥ hit 10
 swa beon mihte ær ic hit self minum eagum
 ne gesawe · Seo corðe is to wundrienne · hwæt
 heo ærest oppe godra þinga cenne¹⁶ · odde¹⁷ eft
 para yfelra · þe heo þæm sceawigendum is ætowed
 Hio is cennende þa fulcupan & weega oran · & 15
 wunderlice wyhta · þa þing eall þæm monnum
 þe hit geseoð & sceawigað wæron unepe to ge
 witanne for þære missenlicnisse para hiowa
 Ac þa ðing þe me nu in gemynd cumað ærest
 þa ic þe write · þy læs on me mæge idel spellung 20

¹ C: [in]. H: von *in* nur das ende von *n* sichtbar. B: [to]. A fragment of *o* (not *n*) still visible.

² C: seo. Half of *o* is torn away.

³ C, B: gewylde. H: gefylde. Ep: consummata prudentia.

⁴ H: von *f* nur ein stückchen erhalten.

⁵ MS, C, B: abæded.

⁶ C, B: lâr. H: lâr. B omits the circumflex throughout. Not noted hereafter.

⁷ B: and. C omits *ð*. *ð* plain in MS.

⁸ C, B: þa ic in.

⁹ C: [in]die. B: [In]die. Last stroke of *n* still visible; so H.

¹⁰ C: [m]icle. H: von *i* nur ein stück erhalten. The *i* is entirely visible vs. light.

¹¹ C: [wis]ie. B: [wr]ite. H: ·ite.

¹² C: swyðe. H: wysðe.

¹³ C omits *in*. B: *in*; and he adds, 'Frequently *i* stands for *in*'. No instance of this occurs in this MS. The last stroke of *n* is still visible.

¹⁴ C, B: [þ]e. þ recognizable vs. light.

¹⁵ MS: gesegenū. C: gesegenum.

¹⁶ C, B: cenne. The cedilla is apparently meaningless.

¹⁷ MS: odde.

oppe scondlic leasung¹ beon gestæled · hwæt² fol. 108 (105)
 þu eac sylfa const þa gecynd mines modes mec
 a gewunelice healdon þ þ gemerce³ soðes & rihtes
 Ond ic sperlicor mid wordum sægde þonne hie m[īd]⁴
 dædum gedon wærun · Nu ic hwæpre gehyhte & [ge]⁵ 5
 lyfe þ þu þas þing ongete swa þu me⁶ ne tal[ige]⁷
 owiht gelpan & secgan be þære micelnisse ures⁸
 gewinnes & compes · For ðon ic oft wiscte & wol⁹
 de þ hyra læs wære swa gewinfulra · Ic ðæs
 þoncunge¹⁰ dô greca herige & swyðost þæm 10
 mægene þære iuguþe & þæm unforswyþdum
 urum weorode · for þon¹¹ on iepum þingum hie
 me mid wæron & on þæm earfeðum nô fram¹²
 bugon · ac hie on þære gepylde mid me â
 wunedon þ ic wæs nemned ealra kyninga 15
 kyning · þara weorðmynta blissa þu min se
 leofa lareow · Ond ic nu þas þing write to
 þe gemænlice & to · olimphiade · minre
 meder & minum geswustrum for þon incer
 lufu sceal beon somod gemæne & gif hit 20

¹ C: leasung.

² C: hwæt. B: Hwæt. H makes no note. Part of *t* gone.

³ C: gemirce.

⁴ C omits *m[īd]*. H makes no note. *m* quite plain in MS. A fragment of the last stroke now gone. (?) hie in dædum; but cf. *Cudberht*, 368. 31: swa hwæt swa he mid his worde lærde, he ær mid dædum gefylde; and elsewhere the same construc-

tion.

⁵ C omits *de* [*ge*]. H: gehyhte *and*.

⁶ After *me*, *c* erased.

⁷ C, B: tal[ige]. H: tali·.

⁸ C: ur[es]. H: ures (*es* ist deutlich). Top of *s* indistinct.

⁹ C, B: wolde. Top of *l* gone.

¹⁰ After *þon* two letters [(?) *ne*] erased. C makes no note.

¹¹ C: Forþon.

¹² H: from.

oþo]r¹ bið þonne² æteawest þu læsson þonne ic fol. 108b
 nu]³ ær⁴ to þe gelyfde . On þæm ærrum gewri
 t]um⁵ þê⁶ ic þe sende ic þe cypde & getacnode be
 þ]ære asprungnisse sunnan & monan & be tungla
 ryn]um⁷ & gesetenissum & be lyfte tacnungum . 5
 þa] ðing eall⁸ ne magon elcor beon buton mi
 cel]re⁹ gemynde¹⁰ swa geendebyrded . & fore
 st]ihtod . ond nu þas niwan spel ic þe ealle in
 c]artan¹¹ awrite . Ðonne¹² þu hie¹³ ræde þonne
 wite þu þ̅ hie ealle swylce wæron . Swa¹⁴ þam 10
 gemyndum gedafenode þines¹⁵ alexandres
 þe to sendanne . On maius þæm monþe
 persea se kyning dariun æt gande þære êa¹⁶
 we hine oforcwomon . & oferswyddon & us þær
 in onweald geslogon eal his londrice . Ond 15
 we þær settan & geendebyrdedon ure ge
 refan þæm eastþeodum¹⁷ & monegum cynelicum
 weorðmyndum we wæron gewelgode . On þæm
 ærron epistole ic þe þ̅ sægde & þy læs þæt
 eow seo sægen monifealdlicor bi þon þuhte¹⁸ 20

¹ C, B : [oþe]r. H : von *oþer* bloss noch *r* erhalten. *o* distinct before *r* vs. light.

² C : þonne. First *n* split.

³ C and B omit [nu]. H makes no note. Before *ær* space for two letters, the second of which appears vs. light to be a *u*.

⁴ A dot over *r*. H : ær.

⁵ C : gewritum.

⁶ C, B : þe.

⁷ C : tungla . . . um. B : [ryn]um. H : . . . um (*c* vor *um* abgeschnitten?). *n* (not *e*) discernible vs. light.

⁸ C, B : tacnungum . Singeall. H : . ing eall (*S* oder *æ* vorn abgeschnitten). *æ* rather than *S*. Before *æ* space for two letters; cf. fol. 107b,

l. 16.

⁹ C : minre. B : minre. H : mi . re (das *n* vorn abgeschnitten). Before *r* a stroke rather like part of an *l* than the leg of an *n*. Ep : non sine magna cura.

¹⁰ Cf. Notes.

¹¹ C : [ca]rtan. H : . artan (der zweite teil des ersten *a* deutlich erhalten). It is entirely legible vs. light.

¹² C, B : donne.

¹³ H : *hi* auf der razor von *n*?

¹⁴ B : swa.

¹⁵ C : pins.

¹⁶ B : ea. H makes no note.

¹⁷ B : eastþeodum, *m* is . . . represented by a straight line over the *u*. The *m* is written in the MS.

¹⁸ C : biþ onþuhte.

to writanne · Ic¹ þa wille swa læton² & þa secgon fol. 109 (106)

þe nu ðær gewurdon · On iulius monðe on þæ[m]³

ytemestum dagum þæs monðes we cwomon in in

die lond in fasiacen þa stowe · Ond⁴ we þa m[i]d⁵

wunderlicre hrednisse · porrum þone cyni[ng] 5

ofercwomon & oferswyðdon · Ond⁶ we calle his⁷

þeode on onwaki onfengon · & þæm londe we w[æ]⁸

ron monegum cynelicum weolum geweordode

ac ic wolde ꝥ þu þa ðing ongeate þa ðe weorde⁹

sindon in gemyndum to habbanne · ærest ic þe 10

write be þære unarimedlican mengeo his

weoredes · þæs wæs buton unarimedlican fe

þum · sixtene þusend monna · & eahta hund

cored manna ealle mid heregeatwum ge

gerede · & we þa þær genoman feower hund 15

elpenda · & on þam ufan stodon gewæpnode

scyttan · & þa torras & þa scylfas on him

bæron þa elpendas þe ða byrnwigon onsto

dan sæfter þon we ða cynelican burh porres

mid urum wæpnum metdon · Ond his healle¹⁰ 20

¹ B: ic.

² C, B: bæton. H: bæton (eher als b).

³ H: þæm (von m nur der erste strich erhalten). No trace of m visible.

⁴ B: ond.

⁵ C: [mi]d. B: m[i]d. H: mi deutlich. The m only is quite visible.

⁶ B: ond.

⁷ C, B: his. Top of s lost; i indistinct.

⁸ H: von æ nur die rundung des a erhalten. No trace of æ remains.

⁹ C: weord[e]. B: weorde. H: von dem e nur der untere teil erhalten.

¹⁰ C: healle. B: healle. H: nach e ist ein loch in der hs. The e is split; MS. torn.

& þa]¹ cynelican geseto his sceawedon þar wæ fol. 109b
 ro]n² gyldene columnan swide micle & trum³
 l]ice & fæste · ða wæron unmetlice greate
 :heanisse⁴ upp · ðara wæs þe we gerimdon
 be þ]æm⁵ gemete · cccc · þa wagas wæron eac 5
 gyl]dne⁶ mid gyldnum þelum anægleda fin
 gr]es⁷ picce · Mid þy ic ða wolde · geornlicor
 þa]⁸ þing geseon & furdor eode þa geseah ic
 g]yl登enne⁹ wingearð trumlicne & fæstlic
 ne¹⁰ · & þa twigo his hongodon geond þa colum 10
 nan¹¹ · ða wundrode ic þæs swide · wæron in þæm
 w]ingearde¹² gyldenū leaf & his hon¹³ & his wæst
 m]as¹⁴ wæron cristallum & smaragdus · eac þ
 gimcyn mid þæm cristallum ingemong
 hongode · His brydburas & his heahcleofan 15
 ealle wæron eorcnanstanum unionibus
 & carbunculis þæm gimcynnum swidast
 gefrætode · Uton¹⁵ hie wæron elpend
 banum geworhte þa wæron wunderlice
 h]wite¹⁶ & fægere · cypressus styde · & lau 20

¹ C: [&] cyne. B: [and] cyne. H: and nicht mehr sichtbar. Before cyne space for three letters.

² C: wæ[r][o]n. Nothing missing after wæ in line 1. A fragment of the o is still visible.

³ MS: trū. The line over the u is indistinct.

⁴ C, B: he[ah]nisse. B: The e is barely visible and a part of the h is still to be seen, though not enough to show whether h or n stood there. H: ·heanisse (zwischen e und a ist ein zugeklebter riss). h wholly distinct; e nearly gone; a quite visible vs. light. Before h a stroke like an i or leg of an n.

⁵ C, B: gerimdon [þ]æm. H: der gerade strich von þ ist abgeschnitten. Before æm space for three letters.

⁶ H: · · ld ne (von l nur das untere stückchen sichtbar).

⁷ C: fin[gre]s. B, H: fin[gr]es.

⁸ C, B: omit [þa]. H: vor þing könnte etwas fehlen. Before þing space for two letters.

⁹ H: gyl denne (von g nur das untere stückchen sichtbar).

¹⁰ C: fæstlic[n]e. Second half of n plain.

¹¹ B: columnan.

¹² C: wingearde. B: [w]ingearde. w fragmentary.

¹³ Cf. Notes.

¹⁴ C: wæst[m]as. B: wæstmas. H: von m nur der letzte strich sichtbar. m quite visible vs. light.

¹⁵ B: uton.

¹⁶ C: f[age]. B: f[a]g[e], the g is perfectly plain. H: fige (loch [buchstabe?] vor f). Before w (not f) a lacuna where a trace of a letter (h) is still visible. After w, i rather than a; then, not a 'perfectly plain g' but a t; and finally a faint e. The whole word is nearly faded away. Ep: Fores æburneæ miri candoris.

risce¹ hie utan wrepedon · & gyldne styreo² fol. 118³ (115)
hie uton wrepedon & aþrawene⁴ ðar⁵ inge
mong stodon · & unarimedlicu⁶ goldthord
þær wæron inne & ute & monifealdlicu⁷
hie wæron & missenlicra cynna · & monig⁸ 5
fatu gimmiscu & cristallisce dryne
fatu & gyldne sestras ðær wæron ford
borene · seldon⁹ we þær ænig seolfor fun
don · Siðþan ic þa me hæfde þas þing eall¹⁰
be gewealdum · þa wilnode ic indeum innan¹¹ 10
wearde to geseonne · ða becwom ic on
caspian þ lond mid ealle mine herige ·
þa wæs ðær seo wæstmberendeste¹² corpe ·
ðæs þeodlondes · & ic swide wundrade þa ge
sælignesse þære eorðan & ic swide wund 15
rade þa gesælignesse þære eorðan¹³ & ic
efne gefeonde in minum mode georn
licor ða lond sceawigean wolde · þa sæg
don us ða bigengean þæs londes þæt
we us warnigan scoldon wið þa missen¹⁴ 20

¹ C: lau · · ce. B: lau[ris]ce. H: laurisce. A fragment of r is gone.

² C: styþa. B: styþa. H makes no note. The final letter certainly not a; rather e + a doubtful o.

³ Cf. Introduction, pg. xi.

⁴ C: awraþene.

⁵ H: ðær.

⁶ C: & arimedlicu.

⁷ C: monigfealdlicu.

⁸ C: monig[e]. H: e könnte abgerissen sein. No indication of a

missing letter in the MS.

⁹ B: Seldon.

¹⁰ C: eal[le]. B: eall[e]. H: eall (e nicht mehr sichtbar). ll easily recognizable, after which very little space, if any, for another letter.

¹¹ C: innwearde. B: innanwearde.

¹² B: wæstm-berendeste.

¹³ B: omits the repetition with no comment. Cf. Notes.

¹⁴ C: wið þa [ate-].

l[ic]an¹ cynd nædrena & hrifra² wildeora þy l[æ]s fol. 118b

we³ on ða becwomon · þæra mænego in ðissum

dunum & denum & on wudum · & on feldum eardigeað

& in stánholum⁴ hie selfe digliað · Ac hwæpre

ma⁵ ic wolde þæm frecnan wege & siðfatum

5

foeran · ðonne þæm gehyldrum wegum · to ðon

þ̅ done⁶ fleondon porrum of þæm gefeohte þ̅

i]c⁷ hine gemette ær he on þa westenu middan

geardes gefluge · Ic me ða mid genom · cc ·

ladpeowa & eac · l · þe ða genran wegas cuðan

10

þara siðfato · ða ferde we in agustes monþe

þurh þa weallendan sond · & þurh þa wæðlan

stowe wætres · & ælcere wætan · & ic mede

gehet þæm us cuplice gelæddon þurh þa

uncuðan land · indie & mee wolde mid mi

15

ne herige onsund gelædon · in patriacen

þ̅ lond & swiðast ic wilmade þ̅ hie me gelæd

don to þæm⁸ dioglum godwebwyrhtum ·

ða þonne wunderlice of sunnan treow

cynne & of his leafum & of his flyse · þæs

20

¹ C, B: [l]ice cynd. H: can cynd. c partly hidden but visible, as is also i, vs. light.

² Cf. Notes.

³ C: þy · · · onða. B: þy[n]e on ða. H: þy (dahinter noch ein grundstrich) · e onða (vor e abgerissen). Lower half of l plain; l entirely visible vs. light. After l space for two (?) letters, a trace of which still remains. Of w only lower stem hidden by the new margin. Cf. Ep.

and fols. 120, l. 15, and 113b, l. 16.

⁴ C: stan holum.

⁵ C: [m]a. First stroke of m gone.

⁶ C: [þ̅ þ̅]one; not, as B says, [þ̅ þ̅]one. B: [þæt̅] done. Of þ̅ only the upper part remains.

⁷ C, B: [ic]. H: · c (c ist ganz, nur etwas verklebt). Part of c hidden; ic visible vs. light.

⁸ C: þam.

treowes spunnon & swa eac to godewebbe fol. 119 (116)

wæfon & worhtan · ac hie þa londliode tiolodon¹

ma ussa feonda willan to gefremmanne

þonne urne · for þon þe hie ús gelæddon

purh þa lond þe þa unarefnedlican cyn næd 5

rena & hrifra wildeora in wæron · ða ongeat

ic selfa & geseah of dæle² þ me þa earfeðu

becwoman; for þon ic ær forlét³ & ne gym⁴

de þara nytlicra⁵ geþeahta minra freond[a]⁶

& þara monna þe me þ logon þ ic þæm wegum 10

ferde; Ða⁷ bebead ic minum þegnum & hie

het þ hie hie mid⁸ heora wæpnum gereden · &

mid þy herige forð ferdon · & hie eac swylce

þ min weorod & þa mine þegnas & eal min here⁹

goldes & eorcnanstana¹⁰ þ hie gehergad · & ge 15

numen hæfdon micel gemet mid him wægon

& læddon · For þon hie wendon & ondredon

gif hie hit behindon forleton þ hiora fynd

hit þonne deagollice genomon & onweg

aleddon · Ond efne swiðe þa mine þegnas 20

¹ C, B: tiolode. H: tiolodo. o plain; of n fragment only remains.

² Cf. Notes.

³ C, B: forlet.

⁴ C: gy[m]. Of m first stroke only remains.

⁵ C, B: nytlicra. Lower half of l rubbed away.

⁶ C: freon[da]. B: freond[a]. r is written above the line; a dot above f and another below r.

⁷ C: ferde; ða.

⁸ C: þ hie mid.

⁹ C: her. B: her[e].

¹⁰ MS: stane.

& ea]l¹ min weorod wæs gewelgod þ̅ hie unede² fol. 119b
 e]alle³ þa byrdene þæs goldes mid him aþe
 ran⁴ & alædan meahton . Swelce eac heora
 wæpena noht lytel byrden wæs for þon
 eal heora wæpenu þæra minra þegna . & 5
 calles mines weoredes & heriges ic hie⁵ mid
 g]yldenum⁶ þelum bewyrcean . Ond eall
 min⁷ weorod wæs on þa gelicnesse tungles
 o]dde ligite for þære micelnisse þæs goldes .
 hit⁸ scan & berhte . foran swa ymb me⁹ 10
 uto¹⁰ mid þrymme & herebeacen & segnas
 beforan me¹¹ læddon ; Ond swa micel wun
 dor & wæfersien¹² wæs þæs¹³ mines weoredes on
 fægernisse ofer ealle opre þeodkyningas
 þe in middangearde wæron ; ða sceawede 15
 ic seolfa & geseah mine gesælignesse & min
 wuldor & þa fromnisse minre iugude
 & gesælignesse mines lifes þa wæs ic hwæt
 hwugo in gefean in minum mode aha .
 fen . ac swa hit oft gesæled on þæm 20

¹ C : [&] min. B : [and eal] min.
 H : vor *min* noch ein stück eines der
 drei fehlenden buchstaben (*l* oder *e*
 oder *a* ?). Lower part of *l* plain ;
 before which space for three letters.
a faintly visible (?) vs. light.

² C, B : unede. Lower part only
 of *d* visible.

³ C, B : [e] alle. H : · alle. Part
 of *a* gone.

⁴ C : aþe[r]an. H : r bloss etwas
 verklebt.

⁵ Something omitted : (?) *het*. Cf.

Notes.

⁶ A trace of *g* still visible.

⁷ C : [m] in. Last stroke only of
m remains.

⁸ C : [h] it. H : *hit* deutlich. B :
Hit, *h* is still to be seen.

⁹ After *me* erasure of one letter,
 not, as B claims, three.

¹⁰ C : [u] ton. H : *uton* deutlich .

¹¹ H : razur vor *læddon*.

¹² Cf. Notes.

¹³ C and B omit þæs.

selran þingum & on þæm gesundrum þæt fol. 120 (117)

seo wyrd & sio hiow hie oft oncyrrēd¹ &

on oþer hworfed² . þa gelomp us þæt we

wurdon earfoðlice mid þurste geswene

te & gewæcte . ðone þurst we þonne ear 5

foðlice abæron & aræfndon . þa wæs haten

seferus min þegn . funde þa wæter in anum³

holan stane & þa mid aþe helme hlod hit⁴

& me to brohte & he sylfa þursti wæs se

min þegn . & hwæpre he swiðor mines feores 10

& gesynto wilnade þonne his selfes . þa he

þa þ wæter me to brohte swa ic ær sægde

þa het ic min weorod & ealle mine dugupe

tosomne . & hit þa beforan heora ealra

onsyne niðer agæt⁵ . þy læs ic druncea 15

& þone minne þegn þyrste⁶ & minne here

&⁷ ealne þe mid me wæs . Ond ic þa

beforan him eallum herede seferes

dæde þæs mines þegnes . & hine beforan⁸

hiora ealra onsione mid deorweorðum 20

¹ C : ofton cyrrēd. So MS.

² C : hwor fe[r]ð.

³ C : wæter man[ig]um. H :
manū,

⁴ C : hi[t].

⁵ C : niðer ageat. B : niðer ageat.

⁶ Cf. Notes.

⁷ Before *ealne* seven letters erased.

⁸ C : befora[n]. B : beforan. *n*,
though split, is entire.

gyfum gegeafede for ðære dæde · Ond þa fol. 120b
 mid þy þe þ min werod gehyrtd & gestilled wæs
 þa ferdon we forð þy wege þe we ær ongunnon ·
 ða næs long to þon in þæm westenne þ we to sum ¹
 re êa cwoman on þære êa ofre stod hreod 5
 & wintreow ² & abies þ treowcyn ungemetlicre ·
 gryto & micelnysse þy clyfe weox & wridode ³
 þ]a ⁴ we to þære êa cwoman · ða het ic for ðæm
 unarefnedlican ⁵ þurste þe me selfum getenge
 wæs & eac eallum minum herige & þæm nytenum 10
 þe us mid wæron mine fyrd restan & wician ·
 mid þy we ða gewicod hæfdon ða wolde ic minne
 þurst lehtan & celan · þa ic þ wæter bergde
 ða wæs hit bitterre & grimre to drincanne
 þonne ic æfre ænig oðer bergde · & nowþer 15
 ne hit se mon drincan meahte ne his ænig
 nêat onbitan ne meahte · þa wæs ic swiðe
 on minum mode generwed for ðæm dumbum
 nytenum ⁶ · for þon ic wiste þ men ypelicor
 meahton þone þurst arefnan þonne þa 20

¹ MS: sū. C: su[m].

light.

² C: win treow.⁵ C: [un]arefned. Second stroke of n plain; first stroke clear vs. light.³ C, B: wridode. First d from a ð.⁶ C: [n]ytenum. Second stroke⁴ C: [þ]a. B: [p]a. þ plain vs.

only of n visible.

nietenu · wæs þæra federfota nietena mi fol. 121 (118)

eal mænigeo mid mē¹ · & micel mænigeo el

penda þa þe gold wægon & læddon · ungemet²

licre micelnisse ðusend & twa þusenda hor

sa & · cccc · buton þæm³ eoreda · & xx · þusend[a⁴ 5

fepena · þonne wæs þridde healf þusend mula

ðe þa seamas wægon · & xxx · þusenda eal⁵

farena & oxna þa ðe hwæte bæron twa þu

senda olfenda · fif hund hrydra para þe mon

dæghwamlice to mete dyde · wæs unrim 10

getæl eac þon on horsum & on mulum & on

olfendum & on elpendum ûngemetlicu⁶

mængeo ús⁷ æfter ferde · ealle þa wæron

mid unarefnedlice þurste geswencte

· & gewæcte · ða men þonne hwilum⁸ hie þa 15

iren geloman liccogan hwilum hie ele

byrgdon & on þon þone grimman þurst

celdon. Sume men ðonne of hiora sco

me þa wætan for þæm nyde pigdon · Seo

wise wæs þa in me⁹ on twa healfa uneþe 20

¹ C, B : me. After *mē*, *c* erased. (?l) erased. Cf. Notes.

² B : ungemetelicre. Something appears to have been written after *t*; now unrecognizable. ⁶ C : ungemetlice. B. : ungemet-licu.

³ B : þam. ⁷ C, B : us.

⁴ C : þusen[da]. ⁸ B : hwilum.

⁵ B : eal farena. After *eal* a letter ⁹ C : mine. H makes no note.

Cf. Notes.

: o¹ ærest be minre seolfre nedpearfe & m[i fol. 121b
 n]es² weorodes · Het³ ic þa ælcne mon hine
 mid his wæpnum gegerwan & faran forð & þæt
 eac fæstlice⁴ bebead ðæt se mon se ne wære
 m[i]d⁵ his wæpnum æfter fyrð wison gegered · þæt 5
 hine⁶ mon scolde mid wæpnum acwellan · ða
 w]undredon⁷ hie swiðe for hwon hie þa hefig
 n]esse⁸ & micelnisse ðara wæpna in swa miclum
 þurste⁹ beran scoldon · þær nænig feond
 ne æteowde · ac ic wiste hwæpre þ̅ ure for¹⁰ 10
 & siðfæt wæs þurh þa lond¹¹ & stowe · þe missen
 licra cynna eardung in wæs · nædrena & rif
 ra wildeora, Ond¹² we ðe þæs londes unglea
 we & unwise wæron · þ̅ usic¹³ ðonne semninga
 hwelc earfedo on becwome · ferdon we 15
 þa forð be þære ēa ofre · ða wæs seo ea¹⁴
 toðe tid dæges · þa¹⁵ cwoman we to sumre
 byrig · seo burh wæs on midre þære ēa in
 anum eglonde getimbred · wæs seo burh
 mid þy hreode & treowcynne þe on þære 20

¹ C, B: unepe ærest. H: vor
ærest ist *o* abgeschnitten. Half of *o*
 plain. Entire *o* visible vs. light.
 Before *o* space for one or possibly two
 letters.

² C: nidpearfe [þanne mi-][n]es.
 B: nedpearfe [þanne min] es. H:
 nedpearfe and mi (hinter *i* ist ein
 loch). After & *m* a point is all that
 remains of *i*. No space after *i* for
 another letter. Before *es* space for
 one letter, *n*, of which the second
 stroke is faintly visible vs. light.

³ A letter erased between *e* and *t*.

⁴ C: fastlice.

⁵ C, B: [mi]d.

⁶ C: [h]ine.

⁷ Part of *w* still discernible vs.

light.

⁸ Second stroke of *n* visible vs.
 light.

⁹ H: von þ̅ nur ein stück erhalten.

¹⁰ C, B: for.

¹¹ MS: þaland. C, B: þa lond.
 H makes no note.

¹² B: ond.

¹³ MS: þus ic. H: strich durch
 þ̅ ausradiert. Cf. conversely *þaland*,
 l. 11, above.

¹⁴ C, B: ea[h]toðe. H: ein
 buchstabe nach *a* undeutlich, *h*?
 After *ea* erasure not of an *h* but of
 the sign ~, which may still be faintly
 seen.

¹⁵ C, B: þa.

ea ofre weox & we ær bi[w]riton¹ & sægdon asett² fol.122 (119)

& geworht ða gesawon we in þære byrig³ & on

geaton mennisce men fea healf nacode ear⁴

digende . ða hie þa ðs gesawon hie selfe sona⁵

in heora husum deagollice hie mipan . ða wil⁶ 5

nade ic þara monna onsyne to geseonne .

þ hie ðs fersc wæter & swete getæhton . Mid

þy we ða longe bidon & ðs nænig mon to wolde

þa het ic fea stræla sendan in þa burh⁷ in

nan to þon gif hie hiera willum ðs to noldon 10

þ hie for þæm ege þæs gefeohtes nede scol

don . ða wæron hie þy swyðor afyrhte & hie

fæstor⁸ hyddan þa het ic . cc . minra þegna

of greca herige leohtum wæpnum hie

gegyrwan . & hie on sunde to þære byrig 15

foron & swumman ofer . æfter þære êa

to þæm eglande þa hie ða hæfdon feorðan

dæl þære êa geswummen . ða becwom

sum ongrislic⁹ wise on hie . þ wæs þonne

mera mengeo on onsione maran & un 20

¹ C: bi[wr]iton. B: biwriton.
The *w* is rubbed off.

² C: ase[tt]. First *t* nearly entirely visible; lower part only of second *t*.

³ A letter erased between *y* and *r*.

⁴ C: ea[r].

⁵ C: son[a]. B: sona. H: a

deutlich.

⁶ C: w[il]. H: wil deutlich.
Top of *l* gone.

⁷ *g* erased after *h*. H: *t* nach *h* radiert.

⁸ C: fastor.

⁹ After *sum* one letter erased; after *lic*, two.

hy]rlicran¹ þonne ða elpendas in ðone gr[und]² fol. 122b
 þære êa³ & betweoh ða yða þæs wæteres þa
 men besencte & mid heora mude hie sli
 t]on⁴ & blodgodon & hie ealle swa⁵ fornamon ·
 þ] ure⁶ nænig wiste hwær hiora æni cwom 5
 ða wæs ic swide yrræ þæm minum ladþeo
 wum · þa us on swylce frecennissa gelæd
 don het hiera ða bescufan in þa êa · l · & · c ·
 & sona þæs ðe hie inne wæron swa wæron
 þa nicoras gearwe tobrudon hie swa 10
 hie þa oðre ær⁷ dydon · & swa þicce hie in
 þære ea aweollon swa æmettan ða ni⁸
 cras · & swilc unrim heora wæs · þa het
 ic blawan mine byman⁹ & þa fyrð faran ·
 þa hit ða wæs sio endlefte tid dægæs 15
 & we forð ferdon · ða gesawon we men
 æfter þære êa feran · hæfdon of þæm
 hreode & of þæm treowcynne þe in ðæ
 re êa ofre stodon on scipwisan ge
 worht þ hie onufan sæton · þa men¹⁰ 20

¹ C, B: [hy]rlicran. *r* frag-
mentary.

² C: gr[und]. B, H: gr[und].
Part of both *g* and *r* cut off by
margin.

³ C, B: ea. Circumflex frag-
mentary.

⁴ C: sl[u][g]on. Cf. fol. 125, l. 3.

⁵ Heavy dot over *u*.

⁶ C: [æ] ure. B: [and] ure. H:
· re (vor *r* eher *o* als *u*). *u* quite

plain before *re*. Before *ure* rather þ
vs. light than æ.

⁷ C: aer.

⁸ C, B: æmettan ðam cras. H
makes no note. Cf. nicras, *Deo*. 1427.

⁹ H: bþman. Heavy dot over *y*.

¹⁰ After *men* a sign like a long *s*
with a line through it. C, B, H
make no note. Cf. fol. 123 b, l. 12,
where the same sign (mistakenly
called an *f* by H) occurs.

mid ¹ þy we æfter ferscum wætre hie fru ² fol. 123 (120)
 non þa onswaredon hie us & sædon ³ hwær
 we hit findan mehton in hiora gereorde
 & cwædon þ̅ we fundon sumne swide micel ⁴
 ne mere in þæm wære fersc wæter & swete 5
 genog · & þ̅ we genog raðe to þæm becwoman ⁵
 gif we geornfulle wæron & þa for þæm þin
 gum · swa monigra geswencnissa þ̅ we ealle ⁶
 þa niht ferdon mid þurste gewæcte
 & mid ura wæpna byrpenum swide geswenc 10
 te · & ofer ealle þa niht ðe we ferdon þ̅ us ⁷
 symle leon & beran & tigris & pardus & wul
 fas ure ⁸ ehtan · & we þæm wiðstodon · þa ðy
 æftran dæge ða hit wæs seo eahtode
 tid dægæs · þa cwomon we to þæm mere 15
 ðe us mon ær fore sæde þa wæs he eall
 mid wudu beweaxen mile brædo · wæs
 hwæpre weg to ðæm wætre · Ða wæs ic ge
 feonde þæs swetan wætres & þæs fersc ⁹
 an & þa sona minne þurst ærest gelehte 20

¹ Before *mid* space for several letters.

² C: frinon. H: *n* halb abge-schnitten. *n* quite plain.

³ *g* erased before *d*.

⁴ C: swipe mice[l-]. B: swipe micelne.

⁵ C: becwoma[n]. First stroke only of *n* remains.

⁶ C: ealle.

⁷ (†) þus. Cf. Notes.

⁸ C: wulfas [&] ure. Cf. Notes.

⁹ When the codex is closed, B's erased *s* after *fersc* coincides with the sign after *men* on the preceding page, l. 20, the one being a print of the other.

& þ¹a¹ eal min weored · ða het ic wætrian² fol. 123b

sona³ ure hors & ure nieteno eall wæron

hie swiðe mid þurste fornumene · ða het

i]c⁴ sioddan⁵ sona þa fyrd wician · wæs seo wic

stow ða on lengo · xx · es furlonga long · &

swa eac in brædo · Siodþan hie þa gewi

cod hæfdon þa⁶ het ic ceorfan ða bearwas

ð⁷ þone wudu fyllan þ monnum wære þy eþ

re to þæm wæterscipe to ganganne ·

& to þæm mere þe we bi gewicod hæfdon ·

10

þa het⁸ ic ða gesamnian eall þa ure hors

& nietenu & elpendas⁹ & hie het gebringan

on middum þæm urum wicum · & betwih þæm

geteldum · þy læs hiora ænig to lore¹⁰

wurde · for þon ūs wæs uncuð hwæt us on

15

nihtlicum fyrste gesælde · & þa het

ic eac of þæm wudo þe ðær¹¹ gefylled wæs

þ mon fyr onælde · sio fyrd þe mid me

wæs þa didon hie swa · & þa ðær onældon

þusend fyra & eac fif hund · for þon

20

¹ C: [& þ]a. B: [and þ]a.

² C: wætrigen. B: wætria[n]

The whole word plain.

³ C: [s]ona. H: s deutlich.

⁴ C, B: [i]c. H: ·ic.

⁵ MS: sioddan.

⁶ B omits þa.

⁷ C: [&]. B: and. H: nur noch der senkrechte strich erhalten. &

quite visible vs. light.

⁸ Heavy dot over e; circumflex?

⁹ After *elpendas* is the same sign as occurs after *men* (fol. 122b, l. 20). H: *elpendas* f and. The sign cannot possibly be an f.

¹⁰ C: *tolore*[n]. B, H: *tolore*. Cf. Klæber, *Mod. Lang. Notes*, xviii.

¹¹ C: *þær*.

ic þ̅ dyde¹ gif us on niht uncudes hwæt on fol. 124 (121)

becwome þ̅ we hæfdon æt þ̅æm fyre leoht²

& fullaste · þ̅a we þ̅ara fyra hæfdon onæ³

led swa fela swa us þ̅a ðuhte · þ̅a bleow

man mine byman & ic mete þ̅igde & eall 5

min fyrð swa dyde · wæs hit þ̅a an tid to

æfenes · & þ̅a het ic onbærnan ðara gyl

denra leohtfato þ̅e ic mid me hæfde

twā þ̅usendo · Ða⁴ toforan monan upgon

ge þ̅a cwomon þ̅ær scorpiones þ̅̅ wyrmeȳn 10

swa hie ær gewunlice wæron þ̅æs wæter

sciepes · wæs þ̅ara wyrma micel mænegeo

& heora wæs unrim & hie swide on þ̅a ure wic⁵

onetton & in þ̅a feollon · ða æfter þ̅on cwo

man þ̅ær hornede nædran carastis⁶ þ̅̅ 15

nædercȳn · þ̅a wæron ealle missenlices

hiwes · for þ̅on hie wæron sume reode su

me blace sume hwite · sumum þ̅onne

scinan þ̅a scilla & lixtan swylce hie

wæron gylðne⁷ · þ̅onne mon onlocode 20

¹ C : ic [æwend]e gif. B : ic þ̅æt
cyðe gif. H : ic þ̅æt cyðe gif.

² C : leoh[t]. B : leoht. H : t
deutlich.

³ Of æ only a is plain.

⁴ C : þ̅a.

⁵ C : wic.

⁶ B : cærastis. Cf. Notes.

⁷ C : gylðene.

ea]ll¹ þ lond hleodrade for þara wyrma fol. 124b
 hw]istlunge² . & us eac noht lytel ege from
 him³ wæs . ac we þa mid scyldum⁴ us scyldan . & eac
 mid longsceaftum sperum hie slogan & cweal
 don monige eac in fyre forburnon . þas 5
 ding we þus drugon þ we swa wið þam wýrmum
 fuhthan⁵ & wunnan huru twa tida þære nihte .
 s]iodþan⁶ hie þa wyrmas hæfdon ondruncen þæs
 wætres þa gewiton hie þonon . & ure no ne⁷ ehton
 ða wæs seo þridde tid þære nihte þa wolde 10
 we us gerestan þa cwoman þær nædran eft
 wunderlicran þonne ða opre wæron & eges
 licran . þa hæfdon tu heafdo & eac sume hæf
 don preo . wæron hie wunderlicre micelnisse .
 wæron hie swa greate swa columnan ge eac 15
 sume uphyrran & gryttran cwoman þa
 wyrmas of þæm neahdunum . & scrafum þi
 der to þon þ hie þ wæter drincan woldon .
 Eodon þa wyrmas & scluncon⁸ wundorlice
 wæron him þa breost upgewende & on ðæm 20

¹ C, B omit [ea]ll. H: þæt (vor þ [!]³ buchstaben abgeschnitten; noch zu sehen ..l þæt). Lower part of ll distinct. ll entirely visible vs. light, as is also, but less distinctly, the a.

² C: [hwi]stlunge. H: ..istlunge. B: wyrma [mænegeo and hw]istlunge. Nothing missing after wyrma; neither space nor need for mænegeo and.

³ C: [hi]m. Of h only the last

stroke remains.

⁴ A letter erased between l and d.

⁵ C: f[eo]htan. B: f[u]htan. H: u zweifelhaft. Lower part of f cut off. u seems to be corrected from o.

⁶ C: [si]odþan. B: [Si]odþan. H: 'iodþan. i nearly entirely visible.

⁷ C: none. B: no ne.

⁸ Cf. Notes.

h[r]icge¹ eodon . & a swa hie hit geforan gelice fol. 125 (122)
 mid þæm scillum gelice mid ðe muþe ða eorþan²
 sliton & tæron . hæfdon hie þa wyrmas þrie
 slite³ tungan & þonne hie eðedon þonne
 eode him of þy mude mid þy oroþe⁴ swylce byr 5
 nende þecelle . wæs þæra wyrma oroð & eþung
 swide deadberende⁵ & æterne & for hiora þæm
 wolbeorendan⁶ oroðe monige men swulton
 wið þissum wrymum we fuhton leng þonne anc
 tide þære nihte . & hie þa wyrmas acwealdon 10
 . xxx . tig monna þære fyrde . & minra agen
 ra þegna xx ða bæd ic þa fyrde hwæpre
 þ hie hæfdon gôð ellen þara þinga þe us⁷ on
 becwomon swa monigra geswencnissa & ear
 fedo⁸ . þa hit wæs seo fife tid þære nihte . 15
 þa mynton we us⁹ gerestan . ac þa cwoman
 þær hwite lêon in fearra gelicnissa swa
 micle & hie ealle swide grymetende ferdon .
 Mid þy ða leon þyder cwoman þa ræsdon hie
 sona on us & we us wið him sceoldan þæs ðe we 20

¹ C: b[ac] geeodon. B: b[æ]c geeodon. H: bæc ge eodon. *hricge* entirely visible except for the *r*, of which only a very small fragment remains. This fragment, plus the *i*, is what C, B, and H have mistaken for an *a*.

² C: eorðan.

³ C: sli[t]e. Between *i* and *t*, *h* erased. Ep: cum trisulcis linguis.

⁴ C: orode.

⁵ So MS. C, B: deadberende.

⁶ C: wolberendan.

⁷ C: us.

⁸ C: earfedo.

⁹ After *us* two letters erased.

mih]ton¹ & us wæs swælc geswencnis & swi[lc ear fol. 125b
 f]epo² mid deorum becyman in þære sweartan³
 n]iht⁴ & in þære pystran · Swelce eac laforas
 þær⁵ cwoman unmætlicre micelnisse & monig
 oper⁶ wildeor & eac tigris ūs⁷ on þære nihte 5
 þ]ar abisgodon⁸ · Swelce þær eac cwoman
 h]reapemȳs⁹ · þa wæron in culefrena gelic
 nesse¹⁰ swa micle · & þa on ure ondwlitan sper
 don & ūs pulledon¹¹ · hæfdon hie eac þa hreape
 mȳs¹² teð in monna gelicnisse¹³ · & hie mid þæm 10
 þa¹⁴ men wundodon & tæron · Eac ðæm oprum
 bisgum & geswencnissum þe us on beowom¹⁵ ·
 þa cwom semninga swiðe micel deor sum
 mare¹⁶ þonne para oðra ænig hæfde þ̅ deor
 þrie¹⁷ hornas on foran heafde & mid þæm 15
 hornum wæs egeslice¹⁸ gewæpnod · þ̅ deor
 indeos hatað dentes tyrannum ·
 hæfde þ̅ deor horse gelic heafod · & wæs
 blæces heowes · Dis¹⁹ deor mid þy ðe hit þæs
 wætres ondronc þa beheold hit þa ure 20
 wicstowe · & þa semninga on us & on ure

¹ C, B: [mih]ton. H: · · · ton.
Part of *t* gone. Fragment of *h* visible vs. light.

² C: s[welc ear-][f]eðo. B: s[wele ear]epo. H: swelc (*w* deutlich, von *etc* nur der untere teil sichtbar) · epo. Top of *s* gone; *i* (not *e*) nearly all visible. Traces of *lc* and *f* remain.

³ C: sweartan.

⁴ C: niht. B: [n]iht. H: · · niht.

⁵ C, B: þær.

⁶ C: [o]þer. H: *e* ist deutlich.

⁷ C: us.

⁸ C: [æ b]ara bisgodon. B: [and b]ara. H: · · ara. MS: ara bis-

godon.

⁹ C, B: [h]reape. H: · reape.

¹⁰ C: gelic[n]esse. B, H: gelicnesse.

¹¹ MS. *w* rather than *p*.

¹² C: [m]ȳs. H: *m* ist deutlich.

¹³ C: gelicnesse.

¹⁴ C: þa. B: þa. H makes no note.

¹⁵ MS: cwoīm.

¹⁶ C: [m]are.

¹⁷ C: þr[i]e. H: *i* deutlich.

¹⁸ C: egeslice.

¹⁹ C, B: dis.

wicstowe ræse ð . Ne hit for þæm bryne ¹ fol. 110 (107)

wandode þæs hatan leges & fyres þe him wæs

ongean ac hit ofer eall wôð ³ & eode . Mid þy

ic þa getrymede þ̅ mægen greca heriges ⁴

& we us wið him scyldan woldon þa hit ofsloh 5

sona minra þegna . xxvi . ane ræse & . lii

hit oftræd . & hie to loman gerenode . þæt

hie mec nænigre ⁵ note nytte beon ⁶

meahton . & we hit þa unsofte mid stræ

lum & eac mid longsceaftum sperum of 10

scotadon & hit ofslogon & acwealdon ⁷ .

þa hit wæs foran to uhtes . þa æteowde

þær ⁸ wolberende lyft hwites hiowes . &

eac missenlices wæs heo ⁹ on hringwisan

fag . & monige men for heora þæm wol 15

berendan stence swulton mid þære ¹⁰ wol

beorendan lyfte þe þær swele æteowde

þa ðær cwoman eac indisce mys in þa

fyrð in foða gelicnisse . : : : : heora ¹¹

micle . ða þonne ure feþerfotniet[e]nu ¹² 20

¹ C : bryn[e]. B : bryne. H : nothing ; space, however, for two letters.
e deutlich.

² C : wæs. B : wæ[s]. Lower part of s still visible. ⁷ C : acwealdon. H : a cweal don.

³ C, B : wod.

⁸ C, B : þær.

⁹ C : wæs hio. B : Wæs hio.

⁴ After *heriges* an *n* shows through from the other side of the leaf.

¹⁰ C : þære.

⁵ C, B : mec ænigre. B, H : *n* erased before æ. *n* not erased, but still visible.

¹¹ C : nisse [ac ma]ra heora. B : nisse ; wæron heora. H : nisse and ni heora. Cf. Notes.

¹² C, B : fotnietenu.

⁶ C, B : beon [ne]. After *beon*

24 *Letter of Alexander the Great to Aristotle*

b]itan¹ & wundedon & monige for hiora fol. 110b
wundum² swultan · para monna hit þon
ne ælc gedigde þeah hie heora hwelc
ne gewundodan · ða hit wæs toforan
dæges þa cwoman þær þa fugelas · nocti 5
coraces³ hatton · wæron in wealhhafo
ces⁴ gelicnesse · wæron hie þa fugelas
b]runes⁵ hiowes · & him wæron þa nebb & þa
clea⁶ ealle blace · þa fuglas ybsæton⁷
eallne þone ofer þæs meres · & þa fuglas 10
us⁸ nænige lade ne yfle ne wæron · ac
hie þa gewunelican fixas þe in þæm mere
wæron mid hiora cleum⁹ uptugon & þa
tæron · ða fuglas þa we hie ne onweg
flegdon¹⁰ ne him lað dydon · ac hi him sel 15
fe eft gewiton þonon · þa hit ða on
morgen dæg¹¹ wæs ða het ic ealle mine
ladþeowas þe mec on swelc earfedo ge
læddon het hie þa gebindan & him þa
ban & sconcan forbrecan · ðæt hie 20

¹ C: etan. B: etan. H: vor etan
etwas abgeschnitten. Before *t* space
for two letters, the second of which
is certainly not *e* but *i*. Cf. Notes.

² B: *w* nearly gone.

³ Cf. Notes.

⁴ H: *ecēs* (*e am anf, zweifelhaft*).

⁵ C: [g]runes. H: von *g* nur ein

stückchen erhalten. *b* rather than *g*.

⁶ C, B: [c]lea. H: clea.

⁷ B: *ymb*.

⁸ H: *ūs*.

⁹ C: *cleam*.

¹⁰ Cf. Notes.

¹¹ C, B: *morgendæg*. Cf. Notes.

on niht wæron from þæm wýrmum aso fol. 111 (108)
 gone · þe þ̅ wæter sohton & ic him het
 eac þa honda of aheawan · þ̅ hie be ge
 wýrhtum þes wites wite drugon · þe hie
 âr¹ hiora þonces ûs² on gelæddon & g[e³ 5
 brohton · Het ða blawan mine byman
 & þa fyrð faran forð þy wege þe we ær on
 gunnen hæfdon · foran we ða þurh ða fæst⁴
 lond & þurh þa ungeferenlican eorþan ·
 þa wæs þær eft gesomnad micel fyrð · in⁵ 10
 discra monna & þæra elreordigra þe
 ða lond budon · & we þa wið þæm gefuhton ·
 Mid þy we þa us eft ongeaton maran ge
 feoht toward & mare gewin⁶ · ða forleton⁷
 we þa frecnan wegas & sidfato & þa þæm sel 15
 ran we ferdon · Ond swa⁸ mid mi
 ne werode onsunde in patriacen þ̅ lond
 we becwoman mid golde & oþrum weolum⁹
 swide gewelgode & hie ûs¹⁰ þær fremsum¹¹
 lice & luflice onfengon · mid þy we þa 20

¹ C, B: ær.

² C: us. After *ûs* two letters
erased.

³ B: and ge. A slight trace of *e*
remains.

⁴ B: fæstulond. After *t* something
undecipherable.

⁵ C: m[e]discra. H: m (*e* nicht
mehr erhalten).

⁶ C: gewinn. B: gewinn.

⁷ C: forleto[n]. Of *n* first stroke
only remains.

⁸ After *swa* nine letters erased.

⁹ C: wæolum. B: weolum.

¹⁰ C, B: us. After *ûs* two letters
erased.

¹¹ C: fre[ond-]lice. B: fre[m]-
sumlice. H: frem sū. First *m* still
faintly visible.

eft ¹ of þæm londe foron of patria fol. 111b
cen ² ða becwoman we on þa lond gemæro
medo ³ & persa · þa we ðær eft edniowunga
hæfdon ⁴ micle gefeoht · & xx · daga ic
þær mid minre fyrde wid him wicode 5
sioðþan we þa þonon ferdon þa wæs hit
on ⁵ seofon nihta fæce · þ̅ we to þæm londe
& to þære stowe becwoman þær porrus
se cyning mid his fyrde wicode · & he swiðe
þæs londes fæstenum truwode þonne 10
his gefeohte & gewinne · þa wilnade he þ̅
he me cude & mine þegnas · þa he þæs fræ
gen & axsode from þæm ferendum minra
wicstowe · þa wæs þ̅ me gesæd þ̅ he wilnade
me ⁶ to cunenne ⁷ & min werod · ða alède ic 15
minne kynegrylan ⁸ & me ⁹ mid uncupe
hrægle & mid lyperlice gerelan ¹⁰ me ge
gerede · swelce ic wære hwelc folclic
mon & me wære mete & wines þearf · þa

¹ Before *eft* a whole line and four or five letters erased.

² Before *cen* an *a* (?) is cut off.

³ C: [m]edo.

⁴ C: [h]æfdon. B: hæfdon.

⁵ C: [i]n. B: in. H: vor n an e.
stück von *i* oder *o*?

⁶ After *me*, *c* partly erased.

⁷ First *n* changed from *m*.

⁸ C: þýne gýrylan.

⁹ After *me*, *c* erased.

¹⁰ H: gerela. *a* changed from

ic wæs in þæm wicum porres swa ic ær sæde . fol. 112 (109)

ða sona swa he me þær geahsode & him mon

sægde þ þær mon cymen wæs of alexandres

herewicum . þa het he me¹ sona to him lædan .

Mid py ic þa wæs to him gelæded þa frægn² 5

he me¹ & ahsode hwæt alexander se cyning

dyde & hulic mon he wære & in hwylcere yldo .

ða bysmrode ic hine mid minum ondswarum

& him sæde þ he forealdod wære & to þæs eald

wære þ he ne mihte elcor gewearmigan 10

buton æt fyre & æt gledum . þa wæs he

sona swiðe glæd & gefeonde þara minra

ondswaro³ & worda . for þon ic him sæde þ

he swa forealdod wære . & ða cwæð he eac

hu mæg he la ænige gewinne wið me spo 15

wan swa forealdod mon . for þon ic eom

me self geong & hwæt . þa he ða geornlicor

me¹ frægn be his þingum . ða sæde ic þ ic his

þinga feola ne cupe & hine seldon gesa

we ðone cyning . for þon þe ic wære his 20

¹ After *me* a letter (*e*?) erased. only remains.

² C: fræg[n]. Of *n* first stroke ³ The second *o* from a *u*?

28 *Letter of Alexander the Great to Aristotle*

þ]egnes¹ mon & his ceapes heorde & wære his fol. 112b
 f]eohbigenga² · þa he ðas word gehyrde
 ða sealde he me an gewrit & ænne epis
 tolan · & me³ bæd þ ic hine alexandre þæm
 kyninge⁴ ageafe & me³ eac mede gehet 5
 gif ic hit him agyfan wolde & ic him ge
 het þ ic swa dôn wolde swa he me³ bæd ·
 s]wa⁵ ic ða þonon gewiten wæs & eft cwom
 to minum herewicum · þa ægþer ge ær
 ðon þe ic þ gewrit rædde ge eac æfter 10
 þon · þ ic wæs⁶ swiðe mid hleahtre on
 styred · ðas þing ic for þon þe seege
 magister · & olimphiade⁷ minre meder
 & minum geswustrum · þ ge gehyrdon
 & ongeaton þa oferhygdlican gedys 15
 tignesse þæs elreordgan kyninges ·
 Hæfd ic þa þæs kyninges wic & his fæs
 tenu gesceawod þe he mid his fyrde
 in gefaren hæfde · ða sona on morg
 ne þæs ða eode porrus se kyning · 20

¹ Lower half of þ visible vs. light.

² C, B: his eohbigenga. H: vor
 eoh ein buchstabe abgeschnitten. The
 f partly visible, and, vs. light, wholly
 so. Cf. Napier, *Contributions to*
O.E. Lexicography, in *Philological*
Society's Transactions, 1903-6.

³ After me a letter (c?) erased.

⁴ C: [k]ýninge.

⁵ C: [sw]a ic. B: [and þ]a ic.
 H: von s ist die spitze erhalten, w
 sieht man durch.

⁶ Cf. Notes.

⁷ C: olimpiade.

me on hond mid ealle his ferde & dugope fol. 113 (110)
 þa he hæfde ongieten ꝥ he wið me ¹ ge
 winnan ne meahte . Ond of þæm feond
 scipe þe us ær betweonum wæs ꝥ he seod
 þan wæs me freond & eallum greca heri 5
 ge & min gefera & gefylcea ² . & ic him ða
 eft his rice ageaf & þa ðære unwenden
 are þæs rices þe he him seolfa næniges
 rices ne wende . ꝥ he ða me eall his gold
 hord æteowde . & he þa ægþer ge mec ge 10
 eac eall min werod mid golde gewelgode .
 & herculis gelicnisse ³ & libri ⁴ ðara ⁵ twegea
 goda he buta of golde gegæt ⁶ & gewor
 hte & hie butu asette in þæm eastdæle
 middangeardes ; ða wolde ic witan hwæ 15
 þer ða gelicnissa wæron gegotene eal
 le swa he sæde . h et hie þa ⁷ þurhborian
 þe wæron hie buta of golde ⁸ gegotene
 ða het ic eft þa ðyrello þe hiora mon þu[*rh* ⁹
 cunnode mid golde forwyrcean & afyllon ¹⁰ 20

¹ After *me*, *e* erased.

² Cf. Notes.

³ C : gelicnesse.

⁴ Cf. Notes.

⁵ B : ðæra.

⁶ C, B : *gegeat*.

⁷ B omits *þa*.

⁸ B : gold.

⁹ C, B : mon þon[ne]. H : þonn .
 (das zweite *n* deutlich). *þu* quite
 plain ; *rh* easily seen vs. light.

¹⁰ C : & afyllen. & *af* indistinct
 but decipherable.

& h]et¹ þa ðæm godum bæm onsægdnisse on fol. 113b
 s]eegan² · þa ferdon we forð & woldan ma
 wunderlicra þinga geseon & sceawian &
 mærlícra · ac þa ne gesawon we swa swa
 we³ þa geferdon noht elles buton þa wes 5
 tan feldas & wudu & duna be þæm garsec
 ge · ða wæron monnum ungeferde for
 wildeorum⁴ & wýrmum · þa ferde ic hwæpre
 be þæm sæ to þon þ ic wolde cunnian mea
 hte ic ealne middangeard ybferan⁵ 10
 swa garsecg beliged ; ac⁶ þa sægdon me
 þa londbigengan þ se sæ⁷ wære to þon
 piostre & se garsecg eall · þ hine nænig
 mon mid scipe geferan ne meahte ·
 Ond ic þa ða wynstran dælas indie⁸ 15
 wolde geondferan þy læs me owiht in
 þæm londe beholen oððe⁹ bedegled
 wære ða¹⁰ wæs þ lond eall swa we gefe-
 ron adrugad¹¹ & fen¹² & cannon¹³ & hread
 w[æter]u¹⁴ ða cwom þær semninga sum 20

¹ C : [& ea]c þa. B : [and he]t þa. H : · · · t þa.

² C : [s]eegan. B : on[s]eegan. H : · eegan.

³ C : [w]e.

⁴ C : wildeorum. Slight fragment of *w* gone.

⁵ B : ymbferan.

⁶ C : beliged ; Ac. B : beliged. Ac.

⁷ C, B : sæ. The circumflex is fragmentary.

⁸ C : indie. B : Indie.

⁹ MS : oððe.

¹⁰ C : wære · ða. B : wære · ða.

H makes no note.

¹¹ C, B : don adrigad. H : adro- gad. *on* a barely discernible. After *adr* : *u* (o ?).

¹² C : fien. H : wen (*w* eher als *f*).

¹³ Cf. Notes.

¹⁴ C, B : wæteru. H makes no note. Of the bracketed letters only unrecognizable traces now remain. Lower left-hand corner of this page scorched.

deor of þam fenne & of dæm fæstene¹ . wæs² fol. 114 (111)

þam deore eall se hrycg acæglod³ swelce

snoda hæfde þ̅ deor seonowealt⁴ heafod

swelce mona & þ̅ deor hatte . quasi caput

luna . & him wæron þa breost gelice nie⁵ 5

cres breastum⁶ & heardum toðum & miclum

hit wæs gegyred & geteþed . Ond hit þa þ̅

deor ofsloh mine þegnas twegen . Ond we

þa þ̅ deor nowþer ne mid spere gewundigan

ne meahte ne⁷ mid nænige wæpne . ac we 10

hit uneaþe mid isernum hamerum & slec

gum gefylðon & hit ofbeoton . ða becwo

man we syðþan to þam wudum indie & to þam

ytemestum gemærum þæs londes & ic þa

het þa fyrð þær wician be þære eā⁸ þe bi 15

swicmon hatte wæron þa wic on lengo . l .

furlanga long & swa eac in brædo . wol

don we þa to urum swæsendum sittan . wæs

hit þa seo endlefte tid dæges þa wæs

semninga geboden þ̅ we⁹ wæpenu noman & 20

¹ C : fastene.

than o.

² C : wæ[s].

⁷ Cf. Notes.

³ C : acæglod. B : atæglod.

⁸ C : eā.

⁴ B : seone.

⁹ C omits *we*, which is interlinear between *þ̅* and *wæpenu*.

⁵ C : nie .

⁶ C, B : breastum. MS : rather a

ur]e¹ tioloden · & us wære micel þearf fol. 114b
 þ̅ we ūs² scyldan · þa dydon we swa³ fengon
 to ussum wæpnum swa us beboden wæs ·
 ða cwom þær micel mængeo elpenda ·
 of þæm wudo ungemetlic weorod þara 5
 diora · Cwoman⁴ hie to þon pyder þ̅ hie
 on ða ure wic feohtan · þa het ic sona þa
 hors⁵ gerwan & eoredmen hleapan up · &
 het⁶ geniman swina micelne wræd⁷ & dri
 fan on horsum ongean þæm elpendum · 10
 for þon ic wiste þ̅ swin wæron ðæm deorum
 laðe · & hiora rynig⁸ hie meahte afyrhton ·
 & þa sona þæs þa elpendas ða swin gesawon
 þa wæron⁹ hie afyrhte · & sona on þone
 wudu gewiton; Ond¹⁰ we þa niht on þære 15
 wicstowe gesundlice wicodon · & ic hæfde
 mid fæstene gefæstnad þ̅ ūs nowþer ne
 deor ne oðer earfedo scedðan¹¹ meahten ·
 ða hit þa on morgen dæg¹² wæs · þa ferdon
 we on oþer peodlond india · ða cwoman 20

¹ Cf. fol. 123, l. 13. C: [ge]-
 tioloden. B: [g]etioloden. H: ·e
 tioloden (vor dem ersten e vielleicht
 ein stück von f; übrigens kann vor
 diesem buchstaben noch ein anderer
 gestanden haben). Before *e tiol* what
 appears vs. light to be an *r*. Before
r space for one or two letters.

² C: [þ̅] we us. B: [þæt] we us.

³ Cf. Notes.

⁴ B: cwoman.

⁵ C: [h]ors.

⁶ C: [h]et.

⁷ C: wræd.

⁸ C, B: rymg. H: rymg (oder
 rying, rynig?). Cf. Notes.

⁹ B: wærou. Probably a typo-
 graphical error.

¹⁰ B: ond.

¹¹ MS: scedðan.

¹² C, B: morgendæg.

we on sumne micelne feld ða gesawe þær¹ fol. 115 (112)

ruge wifmen . & wæpned men wæron hie swa

ruwe & swa gehære swa wildeor wæron hie

nigon fota uplonge . & hie wæron þa men

nacod & hie næniges hrægles ne gimdon . 5

Ðas² men indeos hatað ictifafonas³ & hie

of ðæm neaheum⁴ & merum . þa hronfiscas

uptugon & þa æton & be þæm lifdon & þ wæter

æfter druncon ; Mid þy ic þa wolde near

þa men⁵ geseon & sceawigon . ða flugon hie 10

sona in þa wæter & hie þær in þæm stan

holum hyddon . þa æfter þon gesawon we

betweoh þa wudu bearwas & þa treo healf

hundinga micle mængeo . ða cwoman to

þon þ hie woldon us wundigan & we þa mid stræ 15

lum hie scotodon . & hie sona onweg aflȳm

don ða hie eft on þone wudu gewiton . þa

syððan⁶ geferdon we in þa westenn⁷ india

& we þa þær noht wunderlices ne mærlices

gesawon . Ond⁸ we þa eft in fasiacen þæt 20

¹ C : þær.

² C : ðas.

³ Cf. Notes.

⁴ B : neah-eum.

⁵ C omits *men*.

⁶ MS : syððan.

⁷ B : westenne.

⁸ B : ond.

lon]^d¹ becwoman þanan we ær ferdon & we þær² fol. 115b
gewicodon³ be þæm neahwætrum⁴ & we þær ure
geteld bræddon ealle on æfen . & þær wæron
eac fȳr⁵ wel monigo onæled . ða cwom þær
semninga swiðe micel wind & gebræc . & to 5
þæs unheorlic se wind geweoƿ þ he þara
ura getelda monige aƿylde . & he ða eac
u]sse⁶ feperfōtnietenu⁷ swiðe swencte
ða⁸ hēt⁹ ic gesomnigan eft þa geteld & seams
ealle tosomne . & hie mon þa seams & þa ping 10
ðara ura wicstowa earfoðlice tosomne
for þæm winde gesomnode . ond ða on ge¹⁰
hliuran dene & on wearmran we gewico
dan; Mid þy we gewicod hæfdon & ure ping
eall gearo . þa het ic eallne þone here þ he 15
to swæsendum sæte & mete pigde . & hie þa
swa dydon . Mid þy hit æfenne nealehte .
ða ongunnon þa windas eft weaxan . & þ weder
hreogan¹¹ & ungemetlic cele geweoƿ on
þone æfen ða cwom þær micel snaw & swa 20

¹ C: [land]. B: [lond].² C: þær. B: þær. H: von æ
nur der untere teil erhalten.³ C, B: [g]ewicodon. H: von g
nur der untere teil erhalten.⁴ B: neah-wætrum.⁵ C, B: fȳr. Circumflex frag-
mentary.⁶ C, B: [u]sse. H: u nicht mehr

sichtbar.

⁷ C, B: feperfot.⁸ C; ða. B: ða.⁹ C, B: het. Circumflex frag-
mentary.¹⁰ C: ongehliuran.¹¹ C: breogan. B: breogan. H:
breo gan.

miclum sniwde swelce micel flys feolle¹ fol. 116 (113)

ða ic þa unmætнисse & micelнисse ðæs sna
wes geseah · ða þuhte me þ̅ ic wiste þ̅ he wol

de ealle þa wicstowe forfeallan · ða het

ic þone here þ̅ hie mid fotum þone sna[w² 5

trædon · & þa fyr eall wæron forneah for³

þære micelnesse⁴ þæs snawes adwæscte

& acwencte · hwæþere us⁵ þær wæs anes þin

ges eþnes · þ̅ se snaw ðær leng ne wunede

þonne ane tide · ða sona wæs æfter þon 10

swiðe sweart wolcen & genip · & þa eac

cwoman of þæm sweartan wolcne byrnen

de fȳr · þa fȳr ðonne feollon on þa eorþan

swelce byrnende þecelle & for þæs fyres

bryne eall se feld born · ða cwædon men 15

þ̅te hie wendon þ̅ þ̅ wære goda eorre

þ̅ usic þær on becwome · ða het ic eald

hrægl toslitan & habban wið þæm fȳre⁶

& sceldan mid · þa seodðan⁷ æfter þon we

hæfdon smolte niht & gode siððan⁸ 20

¹ C: feoll. B: feoll[e]. H: nach
U noch ein e?

² H: sna (darnach ein buchstabe
ausgerissen). B: After snaw per-
haps one or two letters missing.

³ C, B: for. H makes no note.

⁴ C: micelнисse.

⁵ H: ūs. A dot over the u.

⁶ C: fȳre.

⁷ MS: seodðan.

⁸ B: gode siddan (fol. 113b) usic.

si]ddan¹ usic þa earfeðo forleton · & we ða² fol. 116b

sioðþan butan orenum þingum mete

þigdon & usic restan · & ic þær þa bebyrgde

m[i]nra³ þegna · v · hund þe ðær betweoh ða

sna]was⁴ & earfeþo · & þa fyr þe ðs þær in þæm 5

wic]um⁵ on becwoman þ hie forwurdon & dea

de⁶ wæron; Ond þa het ic of þære wicstowe

sioððan⁷ þa ferd faran forð & we þa foron forð

be⁸ þæm sæ · & þær ða hean hos⁹ & dene & gar

secg ðone æthiopia we gesawon · swelce 10

eac þa miclan & þa mæron dune we gesa

won þa mon hated enesios & þ scræf libri

þæs godes · ða het ic þær in bescufan for

worhte men þ ic wolde gewitan hweþer sio

segen soð wære þe me mon ær¹⁰ be þon sægde · 15

þ þær nænig mon ingan mehte & eft ge

sund æfter þon beon nymþe he mid¹¹ asegend

nisseum ineode in þ scræf · & þ wæs eac æfter

þon gecyðed in þa monna deaðe · for þon

ðy þriddan dæge hie swulton ðæs þe hie in 20

¹ C: ... usic þa earfeðo. B: (fol. 113b) usic þa earfeðo. H: .. siddan. *siddan* repeated from preceding page. The new margin cuts off the upper part of the italicized letters in this line.

² C, B: ða. H makes no note.

³ C: [minr]a. B: m[in]ra. H: minra (deutlich, nur beschmutzt).

⁴ H: ..awas (vom ersten a sieht man nur ein stückchen).

⁵ C: [feldu]m. B: [feld]um.

H: ..ldum (vom l sieht man ein stückchen). Before *um* space for but three letters, the last of which looks like *a*. Second stroke only of *u* remains.

⁶ C: [de]. B: de. H: de.

⁷ MS: sioððan.

⁸ C: [b]e.

⁹ Cf. Notes.

¹⁰ C: ær.

¹¹ C: mid.

þ scræf¹ eodon; Ond ic eapmodlice & georn² fol. 117 (114)

lice bæd þa godmægen þ hie mec ealles

middangeardes kyning & hlaford m[id³

hēan⁴ sigum geweorþeden⁵ . ond in mac[edo⁶

niam ic eft gelæded wære to olimph[ia 5

de minre meder & to minum geswustrum⁷

& gesibbum . ða wolde ic eft in fasiacen þ

lond feran . mid þy ic þa ferde mid mine⁸

weorede . ða cwoman ūs⁹ þær on ðæm wege¹⁰

twegen ealde men togeanes . ða frægn 10

ic hie & ahsode hwæþer hie owiht mærlie¹¹

in þæm londum wisten . ða ondsworadon

hie mec & sægdon þ nære mara weg þonne

meahte¹² on tyn dagum geferan . hwæpre

mid ealle mine weorede somod ic hit ge 15

feran ne mehte for ðara wega nerwette

ac mid feower þusendum monna ic hit ge

feran meahte . þ ic mærlices hwæthwugo

gesawe . ða wæs ic swide blide & gefeonde

for þæm hiora wordum . ða cwæð ic eft 20

¹ C : screaf.

² C : g[georn-]. B, H : georn.

³ C : [mid]. First two strokes only of *m* remain.

⁴ C : hean.

⁵ C : geweorþedon.

⁶ C : ma[cedo-]. B : Mace[do].
H : mac···.

⁷ First two strokes of *m* (written out) remain.

⁸ C : min[e]. B, H : mine.

⁹ C : us.

¹⁰ C : weg[e]. H : wege (ist deutlich).

¹¹ C : mærl[ic]. B : mærlie[e].

¹² Cf. Notes.

to] him & him spræc lidum wordum to ¹ fol. 117b

s]ecgað la mec git ealdon hwæt þ sie

mær]lices & micellices þ git mec geha

tað] ² þ ic pær geseon mæge · ða & swarode

m]e ³ hiora ⁴ oðer & cwæð þu gesiehest ky

5

n]ing gif þu hit geferest · & þa tu trio

sunnan ⁵ & monan on indisc & on grecisc

s[p]recende ⁶ · oper þara is wæpnedcynnes

sunnan trio oper wifkynnes þ monan

trio · & hie geseogað þæm men þe ⁷ hie

10

frined hwæt godes oþðe yfles him becu

man sceal · ða ne gelyfde ic him ac wen

de þ hi mec onhysete ⁸ & on bismær sægdon ·

& ic swa cwæð to minum geferan · Min

þrym is from eastewearde middangear

15

de oþ þ westan weardne & mec þas ⁹ foreal

dodan ¹⁰ elreordegan nu her bysmergeað

mynte ic hie haton yflian · ða sworan

hie swiðe þ hie soð sægdon & noht lugen ¹¹

þara þinga · ða wolde ic gecunnian

20

¹ C: [to] him & hine sw[ide] lidum wordum co[stnode]. B: [to] him and him spræc; lidum wordum co[stnode]. H: · · him and hine swæc lidum — nach co am ende der zeile kein platz. The last word is *to*, after which no space. Rest of line quite plain except the *r* in *spræc*.

² C prints [tað] at end of line 3.

³ C prints [me] at end of line 4.

⁴ C: þiora.

⁵ C: [s]unnan. H: sunnan.

⁶ C: [sp]recende.

⁷ C: þie.

⁸ Cf. Notes.

⁹ C, B: þus.

¹⁰ MS: ealdodan.

¹¹ C: lugon.

hwæper¹ hie mec soð sægdon² & mec³ fol. 126 (123)
mine geferan bædon þ hie swelcra me[r⁴
þo bescerede ne wæron · ac ðæt we his ge⁵
cunnedon hwæper hit swelc wære · ða
hit næs micel to geferanne · Genom⁶ 5
þa mid⁷ mec þreo þusendo & forlēt⁸ mine
fyrd elcor in fasiacen under pore⁹
þæm kyninge & under minum gereff[um¹⁰
ðær abidon · ða foran we & usic þa lad
teowas · læddon þurh þa wædlan stowe 10
wætres & þurh þa unarefindon lond wil
deora & wyrma þa wæron wunderlicum
nomum on indisc geceged. Mid þy we þa
nealehtan¹¹ ðæm þeodlonde þa gesawon we
ægþer ge wif ge wæpned men mid palthe 15
ra fellum & tigriscum þara deora hydum g[e¹²
gyryde & nanes oðres brucon. Mid þy
ic þa frægn hie & ahsode hwelcere ðeode
kynnes hie wæron · ða ondswarodon
hie mec & sægdon on hiora gepeode þæt 20

¹ C: hwæper.

² C, B: sægdon.

³ C, B: mec [þa]. H: mec ·.

⁴ C, B: swelc[e cune]. H: swelcra cune deutlich. What H takes as *cun* is merely the *umo* of fol. 126b, l. 2, showing through the semi-transparent margin. Two strokes only of *m* remain. After *me* traces of either *n* or *r*.

⁵ C, B: his cunnedon. H makes no note.

⁶ First stroke only of *m* remains. C: Geno[m]. H: Geno ·.

⁷ C: mid.

⁸ C: forlet.

⁹ C: po[r]re. A letter (*r*?) erased between *o* and *r*.

¹⁰ C, B: gereff[um]. H: gerefū. The stroke of abbreviation and part of the first stroke of *u* are visible.

¹¹ C: nealehton.

¹² C: hydum g[e-]. B: hydū g̃. g̃ = ge. No stroke over *g* in MS.

hie] wæron¹ indos · wæs seo stow rum & wyn² fol. 126b
 s]umo³ & balzamum & recels ðær wæs ge
 nihtsumnis⁴ & þ̅ eac of þæra treowa tel
 gan weol & þa men þæs londes bi ðy lifdon
 ð̅] þ̅⁵ æton · Mid þy we ða geornlicor þa 5
 stowe⁶ sceawodon & betwih þa bearwas
 eodon · & ic ða wynsumnesse & fægernes
 se⁷ þæs londes wundrade · ða cwom se
 b]isceop þære stowe ûs togeanes · wæs he
 se bisceop · x · fota upheah · & eall him wæs 10
 se lichoma sweart buton þæm topum
 ða wæron hwite⁸ · & þa earan him þurh þy
 relode · & earhringas onhonedon of
 mænigfealdan gimcynne geworhte ·
 & he⁹ wæs mid wildeora fellum gegerwed 15
 þa he se bisceop to me cwom ða grette
 he me sona & [h]alette¹⁰ his leodpeawe
 frægn he eac me to hwon ic þider cwome
 & hwæt ic þær wolde · þa ondswarode ic hin¹¹
 þ̅ mec lyste geseon þa halgan trio · 20

¹ C, B: [hie wær]on. H: of s visible.
 ... wæron.

² C, B: wyn. H makes no note.

³ C: [sum] &. B: [sum] and.
 H: *umo and.

⁴ C: [n]ihtsumnis & eac þ̅ of.

⁵ C: [& þ̅]æton. B: [and] þæt
 æton. H: .. þæt æton.

⁶ C: [s]towe. H: *stowe. Top

⁷ C: se. B: [s]e. H: *e. Top

of s visible.

⁸ Cf. Notes.

⁹ C omits he.

¹⁰ MS: & alette. Cf. Ep.

¹¹ C: him. B: him. MS. plainly
 hin [!].

sunnan¹ & monan ða ondsvarode he² fol. 127 (124)
 gif þine geferan³ beoð clæne from wif⁴
 gehrine þonne moton hie gongan in þ[o⁵
 ne godcundan bearo wæs minra gefera⁶
 na mid me þrio hund monna · þa het s[e⁷ 5
 bisceop mine geferan ꝥ hie hiora gesciæ⁸
 & ealne heora gerelan him of adyden · On[d⁹
 het ic æghwæt swa dôn swa he ûs bebead · [wæs¹⁰
 hit þa sio endlefte tid dæges · ða bad se so¹¹
 cerd sunnan setlgongen¹² for þon sunnan 10
 trio agefed ondsware æt þæm upgonge
 & eft æt setlgonge · & ꝥ monan triow gelice
 swa on niht dyde · ða ongon ic geornlicor
 þa stowe sceawigan · & geond þa bearwas &
 treowu gongan þa geseah ic þær¹³ balza 15
 mum þæs betstan stences genoh of þæm¹⁴
 treowum utweallan · ꝥ balzamum ægþer
 ge ic ge mine geferan þær betwih þæm
 rindum noman þæra trio; þonne wæ
 ron ða halgan trio sunnan & monan 20

¹ C: [s]unnan.

² C: ondsvarode [he].

³ C: feferan.

⁴ MS: wig; after which a fragment of a letter. Cf. Ep. B: wigegehrine. H: wig (dann noch ein buchstabe?).

⁵ H: þo (von o nur der untere teil).

⁶ C: gefer[e-]. B, H: gefera.

⁷ C, B: [se].

⁸ C: gesci[os]. B: gescios. H:

gescio (nach o fehlt ein buchstabe).

⁹ C: ofadydon · O[nd]. B: Ond.
Only a trace of d left.

¹⁰ C: bebead · [wæs]. B: bebead · W[æs]. Part of w still visible.

¹¹ C: se s[a-]. B: se sacerd. H: sa (von a nur ein stückchen erhalten). Cf. fol. 128, l. 10.

¹² Cf. Notes.

¹³ C: þar.

¹⁴ C, B: þæ[m]. H: þæ (dann fehlt ein buchstabe). MS: þæ.

on mid]dum¹ þæm oðrum treowum mea[hton² fol. 127b
 h[re] beon hunteontiges³ fota ūpheah · &
 e]ac⁴ þær wæron oþre treow wunderlicre
 hea]nisse⁵ · ða hatað indeos⁶ bebronas ·
 þar]a⁷ triowa heannisse ic wundrade · 5
 &] cwæð þ̅ ic wende þ̅ hie for miclum wæ
 t]an⁸ & regnum swa heage weoxon · ða sæg
 de]⁹ se bisceop þ̅ þær næfre in þæm londum
 re]gnes¹⁰ dropa ne cwome ne fugel ne wil
 deor ne nænig ætern wyrm · þ̅¹¹ her dorste 10
 gesecean · ða halgan gemæro sunnan
 & monan · Eac þonne he sægde se bisceop
 þonne þ̅ eclypsis¹² wære þ̅ is þonne ðæs
 sunnan asprungris oðþe þære monan
 þ̅ ða halgan triow swide wepen & mid¹³ micle 15
 sære instyred¹⁴ wæron · for þon hie ondre
 don þ̅ hie hiora godmægne sceoldon beon
 benumene · ða pohte ic sægde alexander¹⁵
 þ̅ ic wolde onsægdnisse þær onsecan¹⁶ · ac þ̅¹⁷
 forbæd me se bisceop & sægde þ̅ ðæt nær[e]¹⁸ 20

¹ C, B: [on mid]dum. H:dum. Fragment of first *d* left. Top of second *d* hidden.

² C: mea[h-][t]e beon. B: Mea[hton][bi]e beon. Lower part of *ht* plain.

³ C: hundteontiges.

⁴ C: [ea]c. B: [e]ac. H: ·ac.

⁵ C, B: [heah]nisse. H: vor *nisse* sind vier buchstaben ganz abgesehen. Space for no more than three letters before *nisse*.

⁶ C: indios.

⁷ C: [þ]a triowa. B: [þa]ra triowa. H: ·a triowa.

⁸ C, B, H: [t]an. Part of *a* is hidden.

⁹ Of *d* a little of the upper stroke remains.

¹⁰ C, B, H: [re]gnes.

¹¹ B: wyrm þær her dorste.

¹² C: exlypsis. H makes no note.

¹³ C: mid.

¹⁴ Cf. Notes.

¹⁵ C: alexander. B: Alexander. Cf. Notes.

¹⁶ B: þæron secan'.

¹⁷ C: ac þ̅. B: ac þ̅[æ][t]. H: ac þ̅ (abgeschnitten).

¹⁸ C, H: ðæt næf-. B: ðæt næs'.

alyfed¹ ænigum men þ he þær ænig² [ny fol. 128 (125)

ten cwealde oppe blodgyte worhte

ac mec het þ ic me to þara triowa

fotum gebæde . þ sunna & mone me soþ

re³ ondswarege ondwyrdum þara 5

þinga ðe ic frune sioddan⁴ þas þing þus⁵

gedon wæron . þa gesawon we westan

þone leoman sunnan & se leoma ge

hran⁶ þæm treowum ufonweardum .

ða cwæð se sacerð lociað nu ealle up 10

& be swa hwylcum þingum swa ge willon

frinan . þence on his heortan deagol

lice . & nænig mon his geþoht ope

num wordum ut⁷ ne cyðe . Mid þy we

þa wel neah stodaþ þam bearwum 15

& þæm godsprecum . þa ðohte ic on

minum mode hwæper ic meahte eal

ne middangeard me on onweald ge

slean . & þonne siopþan mid þæm

siogorum geweorþað ic eft meahte 20

¹ C: [re wæs] alyfed. Nothing missing before *alyfed*.

² After *ænig* is an unintelligible stroke.

³ Cf. Notes.

⁴ MS: sioddan.

⁵ B omits *þus*.

⁶ Above the *an* of *hran* a heavy dot; fragmentary circumflex?

⁷ Dot over *u*; circumflex?

bec]uman ¹ in macedoniam to olimphi fol. 128b
 a]de ² minre meder & minum geswus
 trum · ða ondsvarode ³ me þ̅ triow
 indiscum wordum & þus cwæd ⁴ · ðu un
 oferswyðða alexander in gefeohtum ⁵ 5
 þu weorðest cyning & hlaford ealles
 middangeardes · ac ⁶ hwæpre ne cymst
 þu on þinne epel · ðonan þu ferdest ær ·
 for þon ðin epel ⁷ hit swa be þinum heafde
 & fore hafað aræded · ða wæs ic ungleaw 10
 þæs gepeodes þara indiscra worda þe
 þ̅ triow me to spræc · ða rehte hit me
 se bisceop & sægde · Mid þy hit mine
 geferan gehyrdon þ̅ ic eft cwic ne
 moste in minne epel becuman · ða 15
 wæron hie swiðe unrote for þon · þa wol
 de ic eft on þa æfentid mæ ahsian · ac
 þa næs se mona þa gyt uppe · Mid þy
 we þa eft eodon in þone halgan bearo
 & we þa eft be þæm treowum stodan ge 20

¹ C: [cu]man. H: ·uman. Before *c* space (!) for two letters. Cf. l. 15 infra.

² C: [a]de. B: ade.

³ C: ondsvarade.

⁴ So MS. C: cwæð.

⁵ H: ipge feo htū.

⁶ C: Ac.

⁷ Cf. Notes.

bædon¹ ūs þa sona to þæm treowum swa [we² fol. 129 (126)

ær dydon · & ic êac in mid mec gelædde

mine þrie ða getreowestan frynd · ða

wæron mine syndrige treowgeþoftan ·

þæt wæs ærest perticam & clitomum 5

& pilotan · for þon ic me ne ondred þ me

þæra ænig beswice · for þon þær næs riht

on þære stowe ænigne to acwellanne

for þære stowe weorþunge; Ða þoh

te ic on minum mode & on minum ge 10

þohte on hwelcre stowe ic sweltan scol

de · Mid þy ða ærest se mona upeode

þa gehrân he mid his sciman þæm trio

wum ufewardum & þ triow ondswarode

þæm minum gepohte & þus cwæð · alex³ 15

ander fulne ende þines lifes þu hæfst

gelifð · ac þys æftran geare þu swyltst

on babilone on maius monde from

þæm þu læst wenst from þæm þu bist

beswicen · ða wæs ic swide sariges 20

¹ C: [b]ædon.

swa (darnach ein strich von b).

² C, B: swa [we]. H: treowū

³ C: Alex.

mo]des¹ · & þa mine frynd swa eac þa me fol. 129b
 þær mid wæron · & hie weopon swiðe · for
 þon him wære min gesynto leofre
 þonne hiora seolfra hælo · ða ge
 witon² we to urum geferum eft · & hie 5
 woldon to hiora swæsendum sittan ·
 & ic wolde for þæm bysegum mines modes
 me gerestan · ac þa bædon mec mine
 geferan ꝥ ic on swa micelre modes un
 reto & nearonisse · mec selfne mid 10
 fæsteune ne swencte · þigde ða tela
 micelne mete wið mines modes willan ·
 & þa tidlice to minre reste eode ·
 for þon ic wolde beon gearo æt sunnan
 upgonge · ꝥ ic eft in geeode · ða on 15
 morgne mid þy hit dagode · þa on
 bræd ic & þa mine getreowestan
 frynd³ aweahte · ꝥ ic wolde in þa hal
 gan stowe gân · ac þa reste hine
 se bisceop þa giet · & mid wildeora 20

¹ C : [mod]es. B : [mo]des.³ C : frynda weahte.² C : witon.

fellum wæs gegerwed & bewrigen & [ire fol. 130 (127)
 nes & leades þa men on þæm londum wæd
 liað & goldes genihtsumiað & be ðæm
 balzamum þa men in þæm londe lifgeað¹
 & of ðæm neahmunte wealled hluter 5
 wæter & fæger & þ̅ swiðe swete · þonne
 drincað þa men þ̅ & bylifgeað² & þonne³
 hie restað þonne restað hie⁴
 buton bedde & bolstre · ac on wildeora⁵
 fellum heora bedding bið · ða awehte 10
 ic þone bisceop · hæfde se bisceop þreo
 hund wintra on ylðo · Mid þy he þa
 se bisceop aras · ða eode ic on þa god
 cundan stowe & þa þridðan side þæt
 sunnan treow ongon frinan · þurh 15
 hwelces monnes hond min ende wære
 getiod · odðe⁶ hwelcne endedæg min
 modor oþðe min geswuster nu gebi
 dan scoldon · þa ondswarode me þ̅ treow
 on grecisc⁷ & þus cwæð · Gif ic þe þone 20

¹ C : lifgeað.

² C : bylifgeað.

³ MS : & þōn. C : & þonne.

⁴ After *hie* space for several letters.

⁵ C : wildeor[a]. B : wildeora.

H : *a* ist abgerissen. The *a*, though faint, is easily seen.

⁶ MS : odðe.

⁷ C : ungrecisc. H makes no note.

:::::e¹ gesecge pines feores ypelice² fol. 130b

þu ða wyrde oncyrrrest & his hond befehst

ac soð ic þe secge þ̅ yb³ anes geares fyrst

& eahta monað þu swyltst⁴ in babilone

nalles mid iserne acweald swa ðu wenst

5

ac mid atre · ðin modor gewited

of weorulde þurh scondlicne deað · & un

arlicne⁵ · & heo liged unbebyrged in

wege fuglum to mete & wildeorum · pine

sweostor beoð longe gesæliges lifes ·

10

ðu þonne ðeah þu · þu⁶ lytle hwile lifge

hwepre ðu geweordest an cyning · & hla

ford ealles middangeardes · Ac ne frign

ðu unc nohtes ma ne ne axa · for þon wit

habbað oferhleodred⁷ þ̅ gemære uncres

15

leohtes · ac to fasiacen · & porre þæm

cyninge · eft gehworf þu · & fer⁸ dy þa

weopon mine geferan · for þon ic swa

lytle hwile lyfigan moste · ac þa

forbead hit se bisceop þ̅ hi ne⁹ weopon ·

20

¹ C: [dæg] gesecge. B: [slæge] gesecge. H: 'age gesecge (vorn abgeschnitten). Before *e gesecge*, two letters now unrecognizable; before these, space for at least three letters. Cf. Ep.

² C, B: ypelice.

³ B: ymb.

⁴ B: swylt.

⁵ C: arlicne.

⁶ So MS.

⁷ B: oferhleohdred.

⁸ C: for. H makes no note.

⁹ MS: hine.

þy ¹ læs þa halgan treow þurh heora wo[p ² fol. 131 (128)

& tearas abulgen; Ond ne geherde ða

ondsware þara treowa ma manna

þonne þa mine getreowestan freond

Ond ³ hit nænig mon út cyþan ⁴ ne most[e ⁵ 5

þy læs þa elreordegan kyningas ðe ic

ær mid nede to hyrsumnesse gedyde

þ hie on þ fægion þ ic swa lytle hwile lif

gean moste . Ne hit eac ænig mon

þære ferde ðon ma út mæran ⁶ moste 10

þy læs hie for ðon ormode wæron & þy sæn

ran mines willan & weorðmyndo . ðæs hie

mid mēc ⁷ to fromscipe geferan scoldon .

Ond me næs se hrædlica ende mines

lifes swa michum weorce swa me wæs 15

þ ic læs mærdō gefremed hæfde þonne

min willa wære . ðas þing ic write to

þon min se leofa magister þ þu ærest ge

feo in þæm fromscipe mines lifes & eac

blissige in þæm weorðmyndum . Ond ⁸ eac 20

¹ MS: þy. C, B: þy.

⁴ C, B: utcyþan.

² C: w[op]. B: wop. MS. rather
po than wo.

⁵ H: mort (e fehlt).

⁶ C: maran.

³ B: ond.

⁷ C: mec.

swel]ce¹ ecelice min gemynd stonde fol. 131b

& h]leonige² oðrum eorðeyningum to

bysne³ · ðæt hie witen þy gearwor þ

mī]n⁴ þrym & min weorðmynd maran

w]æron⁵ · þonne ealra oþra kyninga

þe⁶ in middangearde æfre wæron ·

fin;t · · ,⁷

5

¹ C: [þ]te. B: [þæt]te. H: · te.
MS: ce; before which space for three
or four letters.

² C: [ic] leonige. B: [Ic]. H: ·
· · leonige.

³ C: [b]ysne. B: bysne.

⁴ C: [min]. B, H: [m]in.

⁵ Of *w* a fragment remains.

⁶ C: [þ]e.

⁷ C: [f]init. B: finit[ur]. The
rest of the page, thirteen lines, is
blank.

WONDERS OF THE EAST

Seo landbuend on fruman fol. 98b (97b)

f]rom¹ antimolime þæm²

l]ande³ þæs landes is on ge

rime þæs læssan milge

tæles þe stadio hatte

5

fif⁴ hund · & þæs miclan þe leones hatte þreo

hund & eahta & · lx · On þæm ealande bið micel

mænegeo sceapa & þanon is to babilonian þæs

læssan milgetæles stadio hundteontig · &

eahta &⁵ · lx · & þæs miclan milgetæles þe leones

10

hatte fiftyne & hundteontig

Seo⁶ londbunis is swyðust

cepemonnum⁷ geseted

þær beoð weðras acen

ned on oxna micelnes

15

se þa buað oð meda

burh þære burge nama is archemedon

sio is mæst⁸ to babilonia burh þonon syndon

þæs læssan milgetæles stadi · ccc · & þæs

maran þe leon⁹ hatte · cc · from archemedon

20

K = Knappe. C = Cockayne. H = Holder. T = MS. Cott. Tib. B v.
vs. light = with page held up to the light.

¹ K: [f]rom. r split; traces of f remain.

² C: antimoleime þam.

³ H: lande (l ist deutlich erhalten).
Of l only the lower part remains.

⁴ K: fif. MS. charred but easily legible vs. light.

⁵ K omits eahta &.

⁶ K: [se]o.

⁷ MS: ceremonnū. K, H: cepemonnum. T: cypemonnum.

⁸ C: post mæst plene interpunctum. (?)

⁹ K: leones.

þær syndon þa miclan mærdā þ̅ syndon þa weorc fol. 99 (98)

þe se micla macedonisca alexsander het ge

wyrcañ · þ̅¹ land is on lence · & on² bræde · cc · þæs

læssan milgetæles stadi & þæs miclan þe leo[nes]³

hatte · c · xxx & healf⁴ mil

5

Sum stow is mon fereð to

þære readan sæ seo is

haten lentibelsinea þæm

beoð henna acenned onlice

þonne⁵ þe mid us beoð reades

10

heowes · gif hi hwylc man niman wile⁶ oppe him o⁷

æthrineð þonne forbærnað hy sona eal his⁸

lic þ̅ syndon ungefrægelicu⁹ liblac ·

Eac þonne þær beoð wildeor

acenned · þa deor þonne

15

hy mannes stefne gehy

rað þonne fleoð hy feor ·

þa deor habbað eahta

fet · & wælcyrrian¹⁰ eagan · & twa heafdu gif

him hwylc mon onfon wille þonne hiera lichoman

20

¹ K : þæt ; as usually for þ̅. Not noted hereafter.

² K : on lence and bræde.

³ K : le[ones].

⁴ C : half.

⁵ K : þon.

⁶ H : wile niman.

⁷ K : oððe hyro. Cf. fol. 99b, l. 17. Above o what appears to be a g.

⁸ K : [h]is.

⁹ H : ungefrælicu.

¹⁰ H : wælcyrrian.

þ hy onælað þ syndon þa ungefrægelicu deor ¹

fol. 99b

þe]os ² stow hafað nædran · þa nædran habbað

twā heafdu þara eagan scinað nihtes swa

5

leohte ³ swa blæcern ·

O]n sumon lande eoselas ⁴

beoð ⁵ acende þa habbað swa

micle hornas swa oxan

þa syndon ⁶ on þære mæstan

10

wæstmē ⁷ þ is on þa suð healde

from babiloniam ⁸ þa buað

t]o þæm readan sæ ⁹ for

þara nædrena mænego

þe in þæm stowum beoð · þa hatton corsias ·

15

þa habbað swa micle hornas swa weðeras ·

gif hy hwilcne man sleað oþþe â æthrinēd

þonne swyltēd he sona ·

On þam landum bið pipores genihtsumnis

þone pipor healdap þa næddran on heora

20

¹ MS: deor. K: deor. K, C, H make no note.

² K: [þe]os.

³ K: leohte.

⁴ C: Eoselas.

⁵ K, H: byð. C makes no note.

beoð scorched, but quite legible vs. light.

⁶ K: syndan.

⁷ C: wæstine. H: wæst ne.

⁸ K: from Babiloniam. H: from.

⁹ K: sæ.

geornnesse¹ · þone pipor mon swa nimeð þ² mo[n fol. 100 (99)

þa stowe mid fyre onæled³ & þa næðran þonne

of dune on þa eorþan þ̅ fleoð for þon se pipor bið⁴

sweart from babiloniam oð persiam þa burh · þar

se pipor weaxed is þæs læssan milgeteles þe 5

stadia hatte eahta hund mila · of þæm is ge

teald þæs miclan milgeteles þe leones hatte

· vi · hund & · xxiii · & an⁵ healf mil. Seo stow is un

wæstmberenlicu⁶ for þara nædrena mænego⁷

Eac swylce þær beoð cende 10

healfhundingas þa syndon

hatene conopenas⁸ hy hab

bað horses mana & eoferes

tuxas & hunda heafdu & heo

ra oroð bið swylce fyres leg 15

þas land beoð neah þæm bur

gum þe beoð eallum worldwe

lum gefylled þ̅ is on þa suð healfe egypta

na landes ·

On sumon lande beoð men acende þa beoð 20

¹ MS: geornnesse. T: geornful-
nyssse.

² K: þæt.

³ K: onæled.

⁴ K: bið.

⁵ C: XXIII & healf.

⁶ C: unwæstmberlicu.

⁷ H: mæneggio.

⁸ Cf. Notes.

on lenge¹ syx fotmæla · hi habbað bear fol. 100b

d]as oþ cneow side & feax oð helan · homodubii

hy syndon hatene þ beoð twimen & be hreawum

fixum hy lifiað & þa etap

Capi² hatte seo êa in þære ilcan stowe þe is 5

haten gorgoneus · þ is wælkýrging þær beoð

cende³ æmetan swa micle swa hundas hy habbaþ⁴

swelce [fet]⁵ swa græshoppan hy syndon reades heowes

&⁶ blaces heowes þa æmettan delfað gold ûþ⁷

of eorþan from foran nihte oð ða⁸ fiftan tid 10

dæges · þa men þe to þon dyrstige beoð þ hi þæt⁹

gold nimen þonne lædað hy mid him oífendan

meran mid hyra folan & stedan þa folan hy ge

sælað ær hy ofer þa ea faren · Þ gold hio ge

fætað on þa meran & hy sylfe onsittað & þa 15

stedan¹⁰ þær forlætað · þonne þa æmettan

hy onfindað & þa hwile þe þa æmettan embe

þone¹¹ stedan abysgode beoð · Þonne¹² þa men

mid þam merun¹³ & mid þam golde ofer þa ea

fared hy beoð swa hrædlice¹⁴ ofer þære êa 20

¹ Before *on lenge* space for six letters.

² K: Capi.

³ MS: cendð. H: kende. K makes no note.

⁴ C: Habbað.

⁵ MS: swelce swa. T: habbað fêð swelce. C, H: swelce.

⁶ Before *blaces* traces of &.

⁷ K: up.

⁸ MS: oðða.

⁹ K: beoð, þæt hi þæt.

¹⁰ Over *e* a dot; ê (?). H: stêðan.

¹¹ T: ymbe ða stedan.

¹² K: þonne.

¹³ K, H: meran.

¹⁴ K: hredlice.

þæt¹ men wenað þæt hy fleogan .

fol. 101 (100)

5

10

15

Betwih² pysson twam ean is londbunis . loco

theo hatte þ³ is betwih nile & bryxontes⁴

geseted seo nil is⁵ ealdor fallicra⁶ êa . & heo

flowed of egypta lande . & hi nemnað þa

êa archoboleta þ is haten þ micle wæter

20

¹ K, H : þæt.

² K, H : Betwih. H : *h* auf *n*.

³ K : þæt.

⁴ H : bryxonte. *tes* very faint.

⁵ K : geseted. Seo Nil is. H :
geseted nil (≈ ?) is.

⁶ K : fullicra.

On ¹ pyssum [stowum] beoð ² acende þa miclan mænego fol. 101b

olfenda

Ðær beoð cende men

hy beoð fiftyne

fota lange & hy hab 5

bað hwit lic & twa

neb on anum heafde

s]et & cneowu ³ swyðe

reade & lange nosa & sweart feax . þonne hy

cennan willað þonne farað hy on scipum to 10

indeum . & þær hyra gecynda in world bringap

Ciconia in gallia hatte

þ land þær beoð men a

cende on drys heowes ⁴

þara heafdu beoð ge 15

monu swa leona heaf

du . & hi beoð . xx . fota

lange & hy habbað

micelne muð swæ fon . gyf hwylcne mon

nan on þæm landum ongitað odðe gescop ⁵ 20

¹ K, H : On.

² MS : pyssum beoð.

³ K, C : heafde & cneowu. H :
(abgeschnitten)t and cneowu. Cf.
Notes.

⁴ K : ondrys[nlices] heowes. Cf.

Notes.

⁵ K : geseoð. At bottom of page
in a later hand : odðe him hw[ile
man] folgian[de]. K reads : odðe
hym man folgian.

odde ¹ him hwile man folgiende bið · þonne feor ² fol. 102 (95)

þ hi fleoð & blode hy swætað · þas beoð men gewende

Begeondan brixonte

þære ea east ponon

beoð men acende lange

5

& micle þa habbað ³ fet

& sconcan · xii · fota lange

sidan mid breostum seofon

fota lange · hostes hy

synd nemned ⁴ cuplice

10

swa hwylcne man swa hy

gelæccað þonne fretað hi hyne ·

Donne seondon

wildeor þa hatton

lertices hy hab

15

bað coseles ea

ran ⁵ & sceapes

wulle & fugeles

fet ·

þonne syndon opere ealond suð from b[r]ixon[te] ⁶

20

¹ MS: odde.

² C, K: feor. H: feor · · · · ·

³ Lacuna after *h*.

⁴ C: nemnad.

⁵ Lacuna after *ran*.

⁶ MS: bixon. K: Brixon[te].
H: brixon.

on þon beoð [men] buton¹

fol. 102b

heafðum² þa habbað

on hyra breostum

heora eagan & muð

hy seondon eahta

5

fota lange & eahta

fota brade .

10

Ðar³ beoð [dracan] cende⁴ þa beoð on lenge hundteo[n]tige[s]⁵

fo]tmæla⁶ lange . & fiftiges hy beoð greate

swa stænene⁷ sweras micle . for para dra

cena micelnesse ne mæg⁸ nan man

na yþelice⁹ on þ land gefaran

15

F]rom¹⁰ þisse stowe is

oder rice on þa suð

healfe garsegges¹¹

þ¹² is geteald þæs

l]æssan¹³ milgeteles

20

¹ MS : beoð buton.

² Several interlineations occur on this page : above heafðum, hafðum ; above habbað, hyra, breostum, brade, beoð, fiftiges, &c., are written habbyt, hyre, brestum, brode, beth, fifty, &c.

³ K : Ðær. H : þar, þ ist teilweise abgeschnitten.

⁴ MS : beoð cende. T : beoð dracan kende.

⁵ MS : hundteotige. H : hund

teontige.

⁶ K : [f]otmæla. H : fotmæla.

⁷ Before ene lacuna.

⁸ Lacuna after m cuts off part of æ.

⁹ C : rayþelice.

¹⁰ K, H : From. A trace only of F in the margin.

¹¹ H : garsegges.

¹² Before þ space for at least two letters.

¹³ MS : . .æssan. K : [læ]ssan.

þe stadia hatte · ccc · & xxxiii · & þæs miclan ¹ fol. 103 (96)
 þe leones hatte · cc · liii · & an mil þær beoð
 cende homodubii þ beoð · [twimen] hy ² habbaþ ³ oð ðone
 nafolan on menniscum ⁴ gesceape & syþþan on
 eoseles gelicnesse & hy habbað longe sconcan ⁵ 5
 swa fugelas & lipelice stefne ⁶ · Gif ⁷ hy hwilcne
 man on þæm landum ongytað oððe geseoð
 þonne fleoð hy feor ·
 Ðonne is oþer stow
 elreorðge men ⁸ beoð 10
 on · & þa habbað cyni
 gas under þara is
 geteald · c · þ syn
 don þa wyrstan men & þa elreorðgestan ⁹ & þar
 syndon twegen seapas · oþer is sunnan oþer 15
 monan se sunnan seað se bið dæges hat & nih
 tes ceald · & se monan seað se bið nihtes hat
 & dæges ceald · heora widnes ¹⁰ is · cc · þæs læssan ¹¹
 milgeteles stadia · & þæs maran þe leones
 hatte · cxxxiii & an healf mil 20

¹ K: mic[lan]. l split; an plain.

² MS: beoð · hy.

³ K changes *habbaþ* to *beoþ*.

⁴ K: menniscum.

⁵ K, H: sconcan.

⁶ C: efne per errorem. H: stefne (st ist nur etwas abgerieben).

⁷ H: gif.

⁸ MS: el reord · ge m̃. K: elreordige men.

⁹ C: elreordestan.

¹⁰ C: wide.

¹¹ K: læssan. H: n nicht mehr sichtbar.

*On þisse*¹ stowe beoð treow fol. 103b
 cyn þa beoð lawernbeame²
 & eletreowum onlice of
 þæm treowum balzamum
 se deorweorðesta³ ele 5
 bið acenned · seo⁴ stow is
 þæs⁵ læssan milgeteles þe stadia hatte
 · c · li & þæs miclan þe leones · lii ·⁶
Don[ne is s]um⁷ ealond
 in þære⁸ readan sæ 10
 þær is mancyn þæt
 is mid us donestre
 nemned⁹ þa syndon
 geweaxene¹⁰ swa fr[ih
 teras¹¹ fram¹² þam 15
 heafde oð¹³ ðone nafolan & se oðer dæl bið
 mennisce onlic¹⁴ · & hy cunnon mennisce ge
 reord þonne hy fremdes cynnes mannan
 geseoð þonne nemnað hy hyne & his magas
 cupra¹⁵ manna naman & mid leaslicum 20

¹ K : On þisse.² MS : lawernbeabe. H : lavern-beabe. T : laurbeame.³ K : deorweorðesta.⁴ K : Seo.⁵ K : [þæ]s.⁶ MS : leo · lii.⁷ K : Ð[onne is sum].⁸ K, H : þære.⁹ K : Donestre [gen]emned. H : dones tre | · · nemned. Before *nemned* no space.¹⁰ C : feaxene. K reads *gefeaxene*,

but prints [ge]weaxene. H makes no note.

¹¹ MS : fr[i]f teras. Between *fr* and *f* space for only an *i*; *eras* faint but legible. C : frefteras. H : frif | teras. K reads *frefteras*, and prints *freh[teras]*. T : quasi divine; read by scribe *divini*.¹² K : [fro]m.¹³ MS : oð.¹⁴ Over *ic* a straight line in later ink. H, K, C make no note.¹⁵ MS : · · tupra.

wordum hy hine beswicað¹ & hine gefoð & æfte[r]² fol. 104 (101)
 þan hy hine fretað ealne buton þon heafd[
 & þonne sittað & wepað ofer þam heafde .
 Ðonne is east þær beoð men acende þa beoð
 on wæstme fiftyne fota lange & . x . brade³ 5
 hy habbað micel heafod & earan swæ fon⁴ oþer⁵
 eare hy him on niht
 underbrédað⁶ & mid
 oþran hy wreoð . him
 beoð þa earan swiðe 10
 leohte & hy beoð swa
 on lichoman⁷ swa hwi
 te swa meolc gyf hy
 hwilene⁸ mannan on
 þæm lande geseoð 15
 oðþe ongytað þonne nymað hy hyra earan⁹
 him¹⁰ on hand & fleoð swyðe . swa hrædlece¹¹ swa is
 wen þæt¹² hy fleogen
 Ðonne is sum ealond on þæm¹³ beoð men acende
 þara eagan scinaþ¹⁴ swa leohte swa *man*¹⁵ 20

¹ K, H : beswicað.² K : æfte[r]. Something visible vs. light after r; possibly an e.³ a written above the line.⁴ C, K : fan.⁵ K : oþer. Between þ and e a small hole.⁶ H : brédað. K : bredað. Only a fragment of the circumflex remains.⁷ K emends: beoð onlichoman.⁸ H : hwilene.⁹ C, K, H : earan. a very faint.¹⁰ C : earan bun.¹¹ C, K : hrædlece.¹² C : swalewen þæt.¹³ K, H : ealond on þam.¹⁴ K : scinað.¹⁵ K : swa is an micel. H : is (?) an micel. Last stroke of m and part of a very faint.

m]icel¹ blacern onele²

fol. 104b

þeostre³ nihte

Ðon]ne⁴ is sum ealond þ̅ is

þæ]s⁵ læssan milgeteles

þe⁶ stadia hatte on len

5

ge & on bræde · ccc · & lx ·

& þ[æ]s⁷ miclan þe leones

hatt]e⁸ · cx · þær wæs getymbro on beles dagum

&] iobes⁹ temple of isernum geworcum¹⁰ · & of glæs

gegotum & on pære

10

ilcan stowe is æt

sunnan upgange¹¹

setl quietus þæs

stillestan bisceopes

se nænine oþerne

15

mete¹² ne pige buton

sæ ostrum & be þam

he lifede

Ðonne is gylden wingearð æt sunnan upgonge

se hafað bergean hundteontiges fot¹³

20

¹ K, H: micel. Before *icel* a doubtful letter or letters.

² K: onele[d]. H: æle.

³ K: [on] þeostre. H: ·· þeostre (eo undeutlich). Before *þeostre* nothing.

⁴ H: ··· ne. Of first *n* traces remain.

⁵ K: [þ]æs.

⁶ K: [þ]e. H: ·e (*ð* nur halb sichtbar).

⁷ H: · þæs. Of *&* *þ* and of *s* only the upper part remains.

⁸ K: [hatt]e. H: ···· e.

⁹ K: [and] Iobes. Before *iobes* space for two letters.

¹⁰ C: geweorcum.

¹¹ K: upgonge.

¹² K, C: [me]te. H: mete.

¹³ After *fot* there seems to be an erasure of an uncertain number of letters.

mæla & fiftiges of þæm	fol. 105 (102?)
bergean beoð cende	
saragimmas	
Ðonne is oþer rice on	
babilonia landum · þær	5
is seo mæste dun be	
twih meda ¹ dune & armoenia · seo is ealra ²	
duna mæst & hyhst ·	8
[þær syndon gedefelice menn þa habbað him] ³	
to cynedome þone re[a	8
dan ⁴ sæ & to anwalde þær beoð cende sarogi ⁵	9
	10
	15
Ymb þas stowe beoð wif acenned þa habbað	17
beardas swa side oð hyra breost · & horses	
hyda hy habbað him to hrægle gedon [þa syndan] ³ hundic	
gean ⁶ swidast nemde ⁷ · & [fore hundum] ³ tigras & leon ⁸	20

¹ K: Med[i]a. Between *d* and *a* a letter seems to have been erased.

² K: ealra.

³ Bracketed words supplied from T.

⁴ K: re[a]dan. H: readan.

⁵ K: sarogimmas. H: sarogi

... (*nmas* nicht sichtbar). After

sarogi space for only one letter unless the margin were used.

⁶ K: huntigean. T: huntigys-tran. Lat. text: venatrices.

⁷ K, C, H: nemde.

⁸ C: leon[es].

ð loxas þ hy fedað¹ þæt

fol. 105b

syndon² þa cenestan

d]eor³ & ealra þara

wil]deora⁴ cyn þe on

þære⁵ dune acende

5

beoð mid heora scin

: : e þ hy tohuntiaph⁶

Don]ne⁷ syndan ofere

wif]⁸ þa habbað eoferes

tuxas & feax⁹ oð helan

10

side · & oxan tægl on

lendunum · þa wif syndon þrytterne fota lange

& hyra lic bið on mar

morstanes hiwnesse¹⁰

&] hi¹¹ habbað olfendan

15

fe]t¹² & eoeseles¹³ teð of

hyra micelnesse hy

gefylde wæron from

þæm miclan macedo

niscan alexandre

20

¹ MS: nemde · & from tigras & leon & loxas þ hy fedað. T: genemde & fore hundum tigras & leopardos þ hi fedað. C, K, H omit &, and print *toxas*.

² K, H: syndon.

³ Part of *d* still visible.

⁴ K: [wil]deora. H: · · ldeora. Top of *l* remains. Top of *d* cut off.

⁵ K: [þ]ære. H: · ære. MS. burnt, but *þ* still legible.

⁶ MS. unintelligible. C: heora sem · · · þ hy tohuntiaph. K: scin · · · e

þæt hy tohuntiaph. H: scin | · e · þ hy to huntiaph. Before *e* space for three letters, the third of which is (?) *n*.

⁷ K: [Don]ne. H: · · · ne.

⁸ Supplied from T.

⁹ K reads *feox*.

¹⁰ K emends: hwitnesse.

¹¹ K: and hi. H: · hy (der un-
tere teil von *h* nicht sichtbar).

¹² K: [fe]t. H: · et.

¹³ K emends: eoferes.

þa cwealde he hy þa he hy¹ lifende oferfon fol. 106 (103)

ne mehte for þon² hy syndon æwisce on

lichoman & unweorþe .

Be þæm garsecge [is]³ wildeo

ra cyn þa hatton cati

5

nos þær⁴ syndon frea

wliti deor & þær syndon

men þe be hreawum flæs

ce . & be hunie hy lifiað

On þæm wynstran dæle

10

þæs rices þe þa deor on beoð catinos &⁵ þær beo

gæstlipende⁶ men .

cyningas þa habbaþ⁷

under monigfealde

leod hatan . heora⁸

15

landgemæra buaþ

neah þæm garsecge

þanon fræm þæm

wynstran dæle syn

don fela cyninga .

20

¹ H : þa cwealde he hy ofer fon |
ne mehte lifende for þon hy. (?)

² K : forðon.

³ Supplied from T.

⁴ K : þa syndon.

⁵ K : Catinos, þær.

⁶ C : gæstlipende.

⁷ K : habbað.

⁸ H : hatan heora.

Dis m]ancyn ¹ lyfið ² fela

fol. 106b

ge]ara & hy syndon

f]remfulle ³ men gif

h]wile ⁴ mon him to cymð ⁵

þo]n ⁶ gifað hy him wif

5

ær] ⁷ hy hine onweg læ

ten ⁸ . se [ma]cedonisca

al]exander ⁹ þa he him

t]o com þa wæs he wun

driende ¹⁰ hyra menniscnessc ne wolde he

10

hi cwellan ne him nan lað [d]on ¹¹

Ðonne syndon treowcyn

on þæm þa deorwyrpstan ¹²

s]tanas ¹³ synd of acende

þ]onon ¹⁴ hy growað .

15

Ðæ]r ¹⁵ monecyn is ¹⁶ seondon

sweartes hyiwes on onsyne

þa mon hated

sigelwara ¹⁷ .

¹ K : [Dis ma]ncyn.

² K, H : lyfad.

³ K : [fr]emfulle. C : scenfulle (?).

⁴ K : [h]wile. H : . wile. Second stroke of *h* remains ; lower part of *i* gone.

⁵ C : cymed.

⁶ K : [þa]n. H : . . . n.

⁷ K : [ær].

⁸ K, H : læten.

⁹ K : Macedonisca [Al]ex. H : mace donis ca | . . ex. *ma* now erased.

¹⁰ K : wundrende.

¹¹ MS : lað on. T : lades don. C : laþ.

¹² C : deorwyrpstan.

¹³ K : stanes. Of first *s* only a trace.

¹⁴ K : [þ]onon. H : . . onon. Top-most part of *þ* remains.

¹⁵ K : [Ðæ]r. H : (Ð ausgschnitten)or.

¹⁶ C : monecynnes.

¹⁷ In red ink, after *sigelwara*, what appears to be *würbasa*.

LIFE OF ST. CHRISTOPHER

mines dryhtnes hælendes cristes ac þ[u]¹ fol. 94 (93)
 dysig & unsnotor þu ðe ne ondrætst dryht[en]²
 se ys ealra þinga scyppend · Se cyni[n]gc þa³
 yrre geworden wæs & het gebindan his [handa]⁴
 & hys fet tosomne & he hyne⁵ het swingan mi[d]⁶ 5
 isernum⁷ gyrðum & he het settan on his heaf[de]⁸
 þry⁹ veras · þa cempa[n] þa ðe hyne swungan g[e]¹⁰
 cwædon to ðam cyninge eadig wær¹¹ ðu dagnus gi[f]¹²
 þu næfre geboren nære þu ðe þus wæ[lg]rimlice¹³
 hetst tintregian þillicne godes cempa[n]¹⁴ 10
 Se cyninge¹⁵ þa yrre geworden wæs & he het¹⁶
 þære ylcan tide þa veras acwellan¹⁷ :: :: ::
 Se halga cristoforus cigde to þæm cynig[e]¹⁸
 & cwæð gyf þu hwylce maran witu be me geþ[oh]t¹⁹
 hæbbe hræðlice do ðu þa for ðon þine tintre[go]²⁰ 15
 me synt swettran þonne huniges beobrea[d]²¹
 Se cyninge þa het bringan isenne scamol se²²
 wæs emnheah þæs mannes upwæstme²³ þ wæs²⁴
 twelf fædma lang & he hyne het aset[an]
 on middan þa ceastre & pone halgan crist[o]²⁵ 20

H = Herzfeld. E = Einkenel. vs. light = with page held up to the light.

¹ H: cristes.... E: cristes::.
 ac þ faint but legible. After þ a
 letter now unrecognizable because of
 the wrinkled state of the MS.

² H: dryht[ten]. E: dry[hten].
 t recognizable; en faintly visible vs.
 light.

³ H: cyn[ing] yrre. E: cyni[ng]
 :: yrre. Of second n only first stroke
 remains.

⁴ H: his [handa]. E: [his
 handa]. h of handa badly torn, but
 nearly all remains.

⁵ H: hine. ⁶ E: [mid].

⁷ E: [is]ernum.

⁸ H: on his heaf[de]. E: [on]
 mi[dda]n. (?)

⁹ After þry an erasure of an (?) h.
 H, E make no note.

¹⁰ H: hyne i[s]wencton ?. E:
 hyne sw[un]gon cwædon. gan or
 gon. ¹¹ H, E: wære.

¹² H: dagnus g[i]f. E: d[a]g nus
 [g]i[f]. g's quite visible though faint.

¹³ H: wæ[lg]hrowlice. E: wæ[lg]
 hrowlice]. After wæ[lg] space for but
 eight (?) letters. Cf. fol. 96, l. 11.

¹⁴ H: cempa[n]. E: [cempa[n].

¹⁵ H: cyninge.

¹⁶ H: he þa (?) [het]. E: [he þa
 het]. t very faint, after which some-
 thing ?

¹⁷ E: acwell[a]n. H: Hiernach
 eine rasur.

¹⁸ H, E: þam cynin[ge].

¹⁹ H: be me ge.... hæbbe. E:
 be me g[earu] hæbbe.

²⁰ H: tintre[go]. E: [tintrego].
 int very faint.

²¹ H: bread. E: bre[ad].

²² E: scamol: se wæs. After
 scamol a letter (1?) seems to have
 been erased. After se there seems
 to have been either o or t: seo (?) ;
 set[1] (?) . Scamull is masc. at fol.
 94b, l. 14. ²³ H: ufwæstme.

²⁴ H: wæs. E: w[æs].

²⁵ H: cristo. E: halg[an] [cristo].

forus¹ he het þær to gebindan & he het beneodan fol. 94b

him þ̅ unmetoste fyr onælan² & myt ty þ̅ þæs
fyre[s] lig³ on þære mæstan hæto wæs he þær ofer

::: het⁴ geotan tyn orcas fulle · eles þ̅ he wolde

þ̅ þæs fyres hæto þ̅ e redre wære & þ̅ ablæstre 5

on þone halgan man · Se halga cristoforus þa

on middum þam redestan & þam unmetostan⁵

liges⁶ bæle he cigde to drihtne beorhtre

s]te[fn]e⁷ & he cwæð to ðam cyninge þas tintrego

þ̅⁸ ðu on me bringan heht to þinre gecyndnesse 10

& to þinre forwyrdre becumað · & ic me næfre þine

tintrego ne ondræde ne þin yrre · & mit ty þ̅

he] þis⁹ cwæð se halga on middes þæs fyres mænigo

se scamull him wæs geworden eall swa geþwywed weax

þa geseah dagnus se cyninge¹⁰ þone halgan cristo 15

f]orus¹¹ on middum þam fyre standende & he ge

seah þ̅ his ansyn wæs swylce rosan blostma

Myt ty þ̅ he þ̅ geseah¹² he wæs on micles modes

wafunga¹³

& for þæs eges fyrhto he wæs 20

¹ H: foros (94b). E: (fol. 94b) foros.

² H, E: on ælan.

³ H: fyre[s]lig. E: fyre[s] lig.

⁴ H, E: ofer het. E: oberer teil von *h* und *t* abgebrochen. ofer hit het?

⁵ At end of line *liges* erased. E: unmetostan [lige] liges.

⁶ H: *liges*; Auf rasur! (?).

⁷ H: [stefne]. E: [stefn]e.

⁸ H: þ̅. E: [þ̅]e. *þ̅* doubtful;

possibly a *ð̅*.

⁹ H: mit ty þas cwæð. E: ein wort von 3-4 buchstaben überklebt [before *þis*]; *he* ... ist etwas zu kurz. *he* is not too short; cf. fol. 95, l. 4; fol. 96, l. 7; &c.

¹⁰ H: cyning.

¹¹ H: forus. *f* nearly obliterated.

¹² E: þ̅ he þ̅ seah.

¹³ Rest of the line and about a third of the next erased.

swa abreged þ he gefeol on eorðan & þær læg fol. 95 (94)
 fram þære ærestan tide þæs dæges oð ða nigopa[n]¹
 tide þ þa geseah se halga cristoforus he hyne²
 het up arisan & myt ty þe he up aras he him to³
 cwæð . þu⁴ wyrresta wilðdeor hu lange dyrstlæcest⁵ 5
 þu þ ðu þis folc fram me tyhttest swa þ him nis a
 lyfed þ hi minum⁶ godum onseegen⁷.
 Se halga cristoforus hin⁸ andswarode & cwæð
 nu git micel folces mænio þurh me gelyfað⁹
 on minne drihten hælende crist & æfter þon þu¹⁰ 10
 selfa . Se cyningc þa him &swarode bysmerige[n]de¹¹
 & him to cwæð is þæs wen þ ðu me swa beswican mæge¹²
 þ ic þone god gebidde & minum wiðsace wite þu¹³
 þonne þ dys mergenlican dæge æt þisse sylfan t[i]d[c]¹⁴
 ic wrece minne teonan on þe & ic gedo þ ðu byst¹⁵ 15
 forloren & þin nama of þys gemynde & of þyssum¹⁶
 life adilgod & þu scealt wesan ealra¹⁷ bysen þara¹⁸
 þe ðurh þe on ðinne god gelyfað¹⁹ .
 Oðre dæge þa se cyningc het²⁰ þone halgan cristo²¹
 forus to him gelædan & him to cwæð ongit mi[n]²² 20

¹ H : nigod[an]. E : nigop[an].

² H, E : h[ine].

³ H : he [him to].

⁴ H : þu.

⁵ H : dyrst[læces]t. E : dyrst
 læc[st]. *est* is cramped and dark-
 ened, but all three letters are dis-
 tinguishable, especially vs. light. Cf.
 fol. 97b, l. 13; and fol. 97b, l. 16.

⁶ E : himminum.

⁷ After *onseegen* an unintelligible
 stroke; then space for twelve letters.

⁸ So MS (!).

⁹ H : gelyfað f[æste ?] on. E :
 gelyf[ad] on. After *gelyfað* nothing
 in line 9.

¹⁰ H : þon [þu].

¹¹ H : bysmerigende. E : bys-

merige[n]de.

¹² H : mæge. E : m[æge].

¹³ H, E : þu.

¹⁴ H : sylfan [stede ?]. E : syl-
 fan : :.

¹⁵ E : ðu [byst]. *byst* faint but
 quite legible.

¹⁶ H : of þyssum. E : [of] þ[y]s-
 s[u]m. *of þyss* is faint but quite
 legible; *um* fragmentary.

¹⁷ H, E : ealra.

¹⁸ H : þara.

¹⁹ After *gelyfað* rest of line erased.
 H makes no note.

²⁰ E : he[t].

²¹ H : cristo. E : cr[isto].

²² H : ongit min. E : on [git
 min].

word ¹ & onsaga ² minum godum þ þu on swa mane fol. 95b
 gum tintregum ³ ne forweorde · swa ðe gegear
 w]ode ⁴ synt · Se halga him andswarode & cwæð
 symle ⁵ pine goda ic laðette & him teonan dô ⁶
 for þon ⁷ þe minne geleafan ic ⁸ unwemne geheold 5
 þone þe ic on fulwihte onfeng ⁹
 Se] ¹⁰ cyninge pyder þa het bringan unmætre
 m[i]celnesse ¹¹ treow þ þ was efnheah ¹² þæs halgan
 mannes ¹³ lengo & he hit het asettan beforan
 þære healle & he hyne het þær on gefæstnian 10
 & ¹⁴ behead þ dry ¹⁵ cempa hyne scotedon mid hyra
 strælum oð þ he wære acweald · þa ¹⁶ cempa hyne
 þa scotedon ¹⁷ fram þære ærestan tide þæs dæges
 oð æfen · Se cyninge ¹⁸ þa wende þ ealle þa strælas
 on his lichaman gefæstnode wæron ac ne furþon 15
 an his lichaman ne gehran ac godes mægen wæs
 on ðam winde hangigende æt þæs halgan man
 nes swyðran ¹⁹ healfe & se cyninge þa æfter sun
 nan setlgange he sende to ðam cempum & he bead
 þ ²⁰ hi hyne ²¹ swa gebundenne geornlice heoldon 20

¹ H : word (95 b) [!]. E : w[o]rd.

² H : & onsaga. E : & [o]nsaga.

³ H, E : tintregum. First *t* very faint.

⁴ H : wode. E : [wode]. *o* faint ; of *w* a trace remains.

⁵ H : [eall?]e. E : [eall]e. Visible vs. light : lower part of *s*, all of *y*, most of *ml*. All four letters are very faint, and can be seen only by careful adjustment of the light. They are quite distinguishable from the *him* to which shows through from fol. 95, l. 4.

⁶ E : do ; von einem akzent sehe ich nichts. The circumflex is very clear.

⁷ E : [for] þon.

⁸ H : c unweinne. Typographical error.

⁹ After *onfeng* the line is blank, but no erasure, as E says.

¹⁰ E : [se]. Fragments of *Se* visible vs. light.

¹¹ H : micel. E : [mi]cel.

¹² H : efenheah.

¹³ H, E : mannes. First stroke of *m* visible only vs. light.

¹⁴ H, E : &. Of & only the down-stroke remains.

¹⁵ H : dry.

¹⁶ H, E : þa.

¹⁷ H : þa scotedon. E : [þa] scotedon.

¹⁸ H : cyninge.

¹⁹ H : swidran.

²⁰ H : þ.

²¹ H : hine.

²² In lower margin a later hand has written the catchword *fordon* followed by 91, the old number of the next folio. The 1 has been scratched through, and a 6 written above it. 96 is the present foliation.

for ðon he wende þ þ cristene folc hyne wolde¹ fol. 96 (91)
 onlysan · þy mergenlican dæge²
 Ða se cyninge³ wæs ut gangende to þam halga[n⁴
 cristoforus & him to cwæð hwær ys þin god f[or⁵
 hwon ne com he & þe gefreolsode of minum 5
 handum & of þyssum⁶ egeslican strælum
 Hraðe þa myt ty⁷ þe he þas word gecwæð twa⁸
 flana of þam strælum scuton on þas⁹ cyninges
 eagan & he þurh þ wæs ablend¹⁰.
 Þ¹¹ þa geseah se halga cristoforus he him¹² 10
 to cwæð þu wælgrimma & þu¹³ dysega wite þ[u¹⁴
 þ ðis mergenlican dæge æt þære¹⁵ eahtodan
 tide þæs dæges ic onfō¹⁶ minne sigor & dryht[en¹⁷
 sylf me wæs ætywed þ cristene men cumað¹⁸
 & onfod mines lichaman & hyne gesettap¹⁹ 15
 on ða stowe þe him fram drihtne ætywe[d²⁰
 wæs · Cum þonne to minum lichaman & ny[m²¹
 þære eorðan lām²² þe ic²³ on gemartyro[d²⁴
 wæs & meng wið min blod & sete on þine²⁵
 eagan þonne²⁶ gif þu gelyfst on god of[f²⁷ 20

¹ H: hine wolde. E: hyne wol[de]. *n* very faint.

² After *dæge* erasure of ten to twelve letters.

³ H: cyninge.

⁴ E: zweite *a* unsicher und für ... *n* kaum noch raum. First stroke of *n* still visible.

⁵ H: f[or]. Fragment of *f* gone.

⁶ H: þissum.

⁷ H: mytty.

⁸ H: twa. E: [twa]. A little of *w* torn.

⁹ H: þæs.

¹⁰ H: ablendod; die beiden letzten buchstaben ausradiert. E: ablen[d]. *d* very plain; after *ablen* rest of line erased.

¹¹ H, E: þ.

¹² E: hym. *he him* faint but legible.

¹³ H: ðu.

¹⁴ H: wite h · ·.

¹⁵ H: dære.

¹⁶ E: onfo, von einem akzent ist jetzt nicht mehr zu sehen.

¹⁷ E: *t* unsicher.

¹⁸ H: cunnad. E: cumað.

¹⁹ H: gesett[ad]. E: gese[ttad]. *tt* faint; *o* dark; but all four letters quite legible.

²⁰ H: ætywed. E: æty[wed].

²¹ H: nim. E: ni[m]. Trace of *m* remains.

²² E: lam.

²³ H: ic'.

²⁴ H: martyrod. E: martyr[od].

²⁵ H: þine [twa]. After *þine* nothing.

²⁶ H: þonne (96b) gif.

²⁷ H, E: [of].

ealre heortan þære sylfan tide þu bist gebæled fol. 96b

fram ¹ þinra eagen blindnesse · Wite þu þ seo

tid [n]ealæced ² þ cristoforus godes se gecorena

on]fehð ³ his gewinna mede & geliffæsted ferd

to ⁴ drihtne þy ⁵ mergenlican dæge ær þam 5

þe ⁶ he fram þam cempum acweald ⁷ wære ·

þy]ssum ⁸ wordum he ongan gebiddan & cweþan ⁹

drihten ¹⁰ ælmihtig þu ðe me of gedwolan ge

hwyrðdest ¹¹ & godne wisdom gelærdest þ ic þin ¹²

þeow nu on þysse tide þe bidde gearwa hyt 10

me þte ¹³ on swa hwylcere stowe swa mincs lic

haman ænig dæl sy ne sy þær ne wædl ne fyres

broga ¹⁴ · & gif þær neah syn untrume men & hig

cumon to þinum þam halgan temple & hig

þær ¹⁵ gebiddon to þe of ealre heortan & for 15

þinum naman hi ciggen minne naman ge

hæl þu þone ¹⁶ drihten fran ¹⁶ swa hwylcere un

trumnesse swâ hie forhæfde · & on ðære

ylcan tide stefn wæs gehyredu to him cwe

pendu cristoforus min þeow þin gebed ys 20

¹ H : fram. E : [f]ram.

² H : tid nealæced. E : [tid
nea]læced.

³ H, E : [on]fehð. Second stroke
of n and part of circumflex visible.

⁴ H : to. E : [to].

⁵ H : þy.

⁶ H : þe.

⁷ E : acweald, akzent jetzt ver-
schwunden.

⁸ H : [þ]yssum. E : [þ]yssum.

⁹ E : cweðan.

¹⁰ H : ·· drihten. Nothing after
cweþan or before drihten.

¹¹ H, E : hwyrðdest.

¹² E : akzent jetzt nicht mehr zu
sehen. Circumflex very plain.

¹³ H : [me?] þte. E : me þ te.

¹⁴ E : broga. Before b merely
the e of drihten showing through
from fol. 96, l. 13.

¹⁵ H : þær.

¹⁶ So MS.

gehyred ¹ þeah þin lichama ne sy on þære stowe fol. 97 (92)
 swa hwyllce geleaffulle men swa þines naman
 on heora gebedum ² beoð gehælede fram hyr[æ] ³
 synnum & swa hwæs swa hie rihtlice biddaþ for ⁴
 þinum naman & for þinum gearningum hig 5
 hyt onfoð · Mit ty ⁵ þe þeos wuldorlice spræc
 of heofenum wæs gehyredu ⁶ & gefylledu
 hraðe fram þam cempum he wæs slegen & he
 on þære mæstan blisse & unasecgendlican
 wuldre he ferde to criste & þ̅ wæs wundor þæs 10
 folces þe se halga cristoforus þurh his lare ⁷
 gode gestrynde · Ðæt ⁸ wæs eaht & feower
 þusenda manna & hundteontig · & fiftyne
 Opre dæge þa se cyningc cwæð ⁹ to his þegnum
 uton gangan & geseon hwær þa cempa hyn[æ] ¹⁰ 15
 gesett habbon · & mit ty þe hie becomon
 to þære stowe þær se halga lichama wæs
 Se cyningc cigde micelre stemne & cwæð
 cristoforus ætyw me nu þines godes soð
 fæstnesse & ic gelyfe on hyne & he genam ¹¹ 20

¹ H: gehyred (97a) þeah.

² H: gebedum hie beoð. After *gebedum* a verb (not *hie*) is lacking: *gemunon*?

³ H: hyra. E: hyr[a].

⁴ H: for. E: [f]or.

⁵ H: Mitty.

⁶ Between *hy* and *re* a lacuna.

H makes no note.

⁷ H: lare. E: lar[e]. *re* written as a ligature, the sole instance in this text.

⁸ H: þæt.

⁹ H: cwæþ.

¹⁰ H, E: hy[ne].

¹¹ E: ge[nam].

dæl¹ þære eorðan þær þæs cristes martyr² wæs fol. 97b

on þrowigende³ & medmicel þæs blodes & mengde to

somne & sette on his eagan & he cwæð⁴ on naman

cristoforus⁵ godes ic þis dem⁶ & hraðe on ðære⁷ yl

can tide his eagan wæron ontynde & gesihþe 5

he onfeng & he eigde micelre stemne & he cwæð

beforan eallum⁸ þam folce wuldorfæst⁹

ys & micel cristenra manna god þæs wuldorge

wor]ces¹⁰ nane mennisce searwa ofercuman

ne magon . Ic þonne nu fram þyssum dægenlican 10

dæge ic sende mine bebodu geond eall min rice

þte nan mon þe to mines rices anwealde belimpe

ne gedyrstlæce nan wuht do ongean þæs heo

fonlican godes willan þe cristoforus beeode .

Gif¹¹ þonne ænig man þurh deofles searwa to 15

þon beswicen sy þ¹² hyt gedyrstlæce on þære

ylcan tide sy he mid¹³ swyrde witnod for þon ic

nu soðlice wat þ nan eorðlic anweald ne nan

gebrosnodlic nys noht butan his anes & swa

þa wæs geworden þurh godes miht & þurh 20

¹ H : [an?] dæl.

² After *martyr*, *e* erased. E : ich kann davon nichts sehen. The remains of the *e* are quite plain.

³ H : on þrowigende. E : n [of on þ] and *r* 'unsicher'.

⁴ H : cwæþ.

⁵ H, E : cristoforus. Only a trace of *i* remains.

⁶ So MS. Cf. Notes.

⁷ H : þære.

⁸ Between *eallum* and *þam* a lacuna.

⁹ H : wuldorfæst & [ece?] ys. After *fæst* nothing.

¹⁰ H : wuldorge[writ] es. Cf. fol. 98a. l. 3.

¹¹ H, E : Gif. Large part of *G* and lower part of *if* cut off.

¹² H : þ he hyt.

¹³ H : myd.

gecearnunga þæs eadigan cristoforus þte fol. 98 (97)
 se cynningc ¹ gelyfde se wæs ær ² deofles will[an
 full þæs eadigan cristoforus ³ wuldorgeworc ⁴
 synd nu lang to asecgane þe dryhten purh
 hyne geworhte to herennesse his naman 5
 & nu oð þyssne dæg wyrceð for þon ⁵ þe þær nu ⁶
 blowað & growað his þa halgan gebedu & þær ⁷
 ys drihtnes ⁸ hyrnes mid ealre sybbe & ge ⁹
 fean & þær ys gebletsod crist godes sun[u
 lyfigendes se rixað mid fæder & mid suna 10
 & mid þam halgan gaste a butan ende
 Dyses eac bæd se halga cristoforus of ¹⁰
 þære nihtan tide ær he his gast on
 sende & cwæð drihten min god syle gode ¹¹
 mede þam þe mine þrowunga awrite 15
 & þa ccean edlean þam þe hie mid tear[um ¹²
 ræde ¹³.

¹ H: cynninge.

² E: ar. æ plain.

³ The second o from a u.

⁴ H: geworc. After *geworc* nothing in line 3.

⁵ H: forðon.

⁶ H: þær in ... E: þær, danach weitere 3-4 buchstaben gänzlich verdunkelt. n plain; u visible vs. light; after which nothing but the *fif* of fol. 98b, l. 6 showing through.

⁷ H: gebedu & ... E: gebedu.

⁸ H: dryhtnes.

⁹ H: sybbe & [mid ge]fean. E: sybbe; hiernach 3-4 buchstaben verdunkelt.

¹⁰ H: on. E: o[n].

¹¹ H: gode. E: e unsicher. d split; e quite legible.

¹² H: tear[um]. Half of u remains.

¹³ H: ræde. & After *ræde* there is a figure similar to but not identical with the abbreviation of *ond*. Cf. ante, fol. 107, foot-note 4.

PREFACE TO THE LATIN TEXTS

THE following version of the *Epistola Alexandri* represents as closely as possible the text of MS. C.C.C. Oxon. 82. No attempt has been made to establish a critical text. The notes, accordingly, have been reduced to a minimum, only such being given as are sufficient to illustrate the relation of the MSS. In one or two instances all available variant readings have been cited in order to indicate the nature of the work necessary in the preparation of a critical edition. The exact and restricted purpose has been, however, to make accessible a hitherto unprinted text, which, in unedited form, will better serve as a companion piece to the Old English version than any edition compiled from numerous MSS.

MS. C.C.C. Oxon. 82 is a beautifully executed folio of the twelfth century on vellum. It is written in two columns with extremely wide margins, and, instead of the usual foliation, is numbered by pages. The *Epistola Alexandri* begins at page 156. Two peculiarities mark the script: an indiscriminate use of *t* and *c*—preserved throughout the transcript—and a frequently pointless employment of *e* with the cedilla. Only when this latter peculiarity is obviously the graphic representation of the ligature *æ* has it been retained and the normal expansion made. The punctuation, being meaningless, has been neglected. All contractions have been expanded in italics.

It will be observed that throughout the Old English translation occasional phrases and entire sentences of the Latin text are omitted, and that, at the end, a long passage in the original is completely ignored by the Old English scribe.

In the notes, MSS. are referred to by the abbreviations used by Kübler and Hilka. Through a hopeless confusion in the use of these abbreviations the critical apparatus of Hilka's edition is often worthless. In such cases, reference is made, not to his variant readings, but to his edited text. The abbreviations used in the present edition are as follows:

K. Kübler's edition.

Nar. Cockayne's text in his *Narratiunculæ*.

- Ep. *Epistola Alexandri* according to MS. C. C. C. Oxon. 82.
 Ep². *Epistola Alexandri* as edited by Pfister from the Bamberg MS.
 L. Leyden, Voss. Q. 20.
 M. Leyden, Voss. Q. 29.
 H. Leyden, Bibl. Pub. Lat. 20.
 G. Guelf. Aug. 56. 16.
 B. Paris, Bibl. Nat. 8518.
 P. Paris, Bibl. Nat. 4880.
 V. Vienna, 150 (U. 863).
 Mp. Montpellier, Fac. de Méd. H. 31.
 a. Montpellier, Fac. de Méd. 384.
 p. Paris edition of 1520.
 bl. Basle edition of 1556.

Other abbreviations will be easily understood by reference to the list of MSS. given at pp. xxxiv-xxxv of the Introduction.

The Latin version of the *Wonders of the East* follows the text of MS. Cott. Tib. B v as closely as possible. All contractions are expanded in italics. Capitalization and punctuation have been preserved. Variant readings are recorded from Cockayne's *Narratiunculæ* (C.) and from Knappe's dissertation (K.).

The *Vita Sancti Christophori* fragment is reproduced from the *Acta Sanctorum* for the 25th of July. Einkenel's departures from the text are recorded in the foot-notes. Attention is occasionally called to the reading given by Boninus Mombritius (Momb.) in his *Sanctuarium seu Vitæ Sanctorum*.

EPISTOLA ALEXANDRI

Incipit epistola alexandri regis magni macedonum ad suum magistrum aristotilem de situ indiæ & itinerum uastitate.

Semper memor tui etiam inter dubia bellorumque nostrorum pericula karissime præceptor ac secundum matrem meam sororesque meas acceptissime. Et quoniam te deditum phylosophiæ noueram scribendum tibi de regionibus indiæ ac de statu cæli innumerisque serpentium & hominum ferarumque generibus existimaui ut aliquid per nouarum rerum cognitionem studio & ingenio possit accidere¹. Quamquam in te consummata prudentia nullumque adiutorium expostulet ratio² doctrinæ quæ a te³ & tuo seculo ac futuris temporibus conueniet⁴. Tamen ut mea gesta cognosceres quæ diligis & ne quid inusitatum⁵ haberes ea quæ in india uidi per summos labores ac pericula macedonum scribenda tibi putauī. Etenim sunt digna memoria singula ac multis modis conueruata quemadmodum inspexi. Non crederem quique⁶ esse tot prodigia nisi subiecta ipso meis oculis prius cuncta ponderassem⁷. Mirari est terram⁸ quantum aut bonarum rerum pariat aut malarum contempnatix⁹ ex[is]tat & parens publica ferarum ac fructuum metallorumque atque animalium. Quæ si omnia intueri licet¹⁰ homini uix suffectura tot uarietatibus rerum ipsa crediderim nomina. Sed ego de his quæ primum cognoui eloquar daturus operam ne aut fabula aut turpi mendatio dignus efficiar. etiam naturam animi mei cum scias¹¹ preceptor non ignoras solere me terminum æquitatis custodire & partius omnia loqui quam gesta sunt. Et nunc

¹ MSS: accedere. Ep²: ut... cre-scat ingenium et studium.

² MSS: ratio. Throughout the text *t* and *c* interchange capriciously. Not noted hereafter.

³ Interlinear gloss: uel tibi. Mp: quæ vel tibi vel tuo seculo.

⁴ Interlinear gloss: uel at; i. e., conueniat.

⁵ Nar: inusitatum.

⁶ Mp, K: crediderem cuiquam. Nar: Crediderim.

⁷ Mp, H, Nar: ponderauissem.

⁸ Mp, p: miranda est terra. K: mira est terra. Nar, H: mirandum est terra.

⁹ Nar, K, H: contemplatrix.

¹⁰ Nar, Hilka, K: liceat.

¹¹ MSS: cum (p: cuius) fueris præceptor.

¹² Hilka prints quæ from Mp; in his *Nachtrag*, however: quam ist besser.

spero cognosces¹ nichil me tamquam captantem iactantamque²
 pg. 157 gloriam miliciæ nostræ * asserere quæ utinam minus fuisset³ labo-
 riosa nobis nec tot rebus experimenta necesse esset cognoscere.
 Ago gracias macedonicum iuuenum uirtuti & inuicto exercitui
 5 nostro qui in ea⁴ patientia perseuerauerunt ut rex regum appellarer.
 Quo tibi meo titulo misso letari karissime preceptor si dubito
 delinquo & a mea tuaque abhorreo⁵ pietate nisi tibi aut olym-
 piadæ⁶ matri sororibusque meis de singulis regni mei commodis
 [ad f. 108^b] scribam quæ tibi & illis communia esse arbitror⁷ idque nisi * feceris
 10 non⁸ parum de nobis simpliciter iudicare uideberis. Prioribus
 litteris significaueram tibi de solis lunæque eclipsi & de incon-
 stantia⁹ syderum ærisque inditiis quæ omnia non sine magna
 cura ordinata tibi misi & has nouas implicaturus¹⁰ hystorias omnia
 kartis commendabo. Quæ cum relegis scito esse talia quæ cura¹¹
 15 alexandri tui complecti decuerunt.

Mense maio rege persarum dario apud granicum¹² annum superato
 accepta in deditionem¹³ omni eius regione ordinarios populatores-
 que¹⁴ nostros preposuimus¹⁵ orientis prouintiis multis opibus rebus-
 que¹⁶ ditati ut in priori epistola significaueram tibi. Et nunc ne sim
 [ad f. 109] scribendi¹⁷ multiplex * priora facta iam percognita¹⁸ pretereo. Mense
 21 iulio deficiente in india¹⁹ fasiacen²⁰ peruenimus ubi mira celeritate
 poro rege deuicto potiti ingentibus diuitiis regia gaza repleti sumus.
 Quiddam quod noui quia memorabile fuit æquum est describere²¹

¹ So bl. Mp, K: quod cognoscis.
 Nar, p: quod agnoscis.

² MSS: iactanteinque.

³ Nar, Hilka, H: fuissent. Hilka,
 Nachtrag: fuisset (Mp, p) ist richtig.

⁴ H: in mea patientia. Nar: in
 patientia mea.

⁵ Hilka, K: aberro.

⁶ Hilka, K: Olympiadi. Nar:
 Olimpiadi.

⁷ Mp: arbitrator.

⁸ So L, G, B, M. Nar, Mp: fe-
 ceris parum.

⁹ So Mp. MSS: constantia.

¹⁰ So Mp, H, K. Nar, Hilka: ex-
 plicaturus.

¹¹ So MSS. Hilka, a, bl, K: curam.

¹² Nar, Mp, K: gangem.

¹³ So bl. Mp, p, K: in dicionem.

Nar: in conditiones. H: in con-
 dicionem.

¹⁴ So Mp. Nar, Hilka: præ-
 toresque. K: præparatoresque.

¹⁵ Hilka, K: preposuimus. Nar:
 proposuimus.

¹⁶ So Mp, bl. Nar, Hilka: opibus
 regalibus ditati. K: opibus ditati.

¹⁷ So Nar, Mp. K: et ne sim
 multiplex.

¹⁸ Nar, Hilka, K: præcognita.

¹⁹ So Nar. Hilka, K: Indiani.

²⁰ Nar: faciacem. Mp: fassiassem.
 Hilka: Phasiacem. K: Phasiacen.
 Cf. Ausfeld, *Griechische Alexanders-roman*, p. 177; and Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*, p. 10.

²¹ K: Quædam addam novi, quia
 memorabile et æquum visum est de-

de innumerabili exercitu eius in quo fuere preter peditum copias
 . xiii . cim milia¹ . Decc . te quadrigæ omnes falcatae . Capitaque
 elefantum² . cccc . ta qui suppositi³ cum armatis iaculatoribus turres
 gestauerunt⁴ . Ipsam urbem regiam pori domumque cum armis
 inuasimus * columpnas⁵ aureas solidasque ingenti grossitudine & [ad f. 109^b]
 altitudine cum suis capitellis admodum . cccc . tas⁶ numerauimus⁶
 auratosque parietes laminarum digitalium grossitudine . Quos cum
 uellem æstimare⁷ aliquibus locis intercidere . Vineam quoque solidam
 auro argentoque inter columpnas pendentem miratus sum . In qua
 folia aurea racemique cristallini & lichites⁸ erant interpositi dis- 10
 tinguentibus smaragdus Thalami cubiliaque omnia margaritis &
 unionibus & carbunculis exornata erant . Fores æburnæ miri
 candoris & hebene⁹ sacro¹⁰ lacunaria nittebant¹¹ & testudinibus
 cupressinis¹² quibus lauri¹³ * in¹⁴ insigni loco & in balnearibus erant¹⁵ . [ad f. 118]
 aureum solium¹⁶ cum crateribus aureis statuæ & innumeri thesauri . 15
 Fores in domibus paratæ¹⁷ . Innumerabilia auium genera uariis
 coloribus oberrabant¹⁸ inter aureos platanos unguibus rostrisque
 inauratis in cruribus torquibusque margaritas & uniones gerentia .
 Multa gemmea & christallina uasa potatoria & sextaria alia multa¹⁹
 aurea inuenimus & raro argentea . Quibus in potestatem redactis 20

scribere . H : repleti sumus . Sed
 ut cognoscas ea, quoniam mihi¹⁰ me-
 moria digna esse videbantur, quedam
 enim novi, quæ memorabilia fuerunt,
 æquum est visum mihi scribere .
 Hilka (following Mp) : repleti sumus .
 Sed ut cognoscas ea, quæ mihi digna
 memoriæ esse videbantur, quiddam
 quod novi quia memorabile fuit,
 æquum est mihi visum scribere .

¹ So bl . Nar, Mp, H : xvi milia .
 K : quattuordecim milia . Nar, H,
 P, L, G, B, M : milia equitum .

² Nar, Hilka : captisque elephantis .
 K : captis quadringentis elephantis .

³ Nar, Hilka, K : superpositas .

⁴ Nar, Hilka, K : gestauerant .

⁵ MSS : in qua columnas .

⁶ Nar, H, bl : quadringentas .
 Mp : trecentas . K : triginta .

⁷ Mp, a, K : visere .

⁸ Mp : lignis . Nar, H : ligis . bl :
 tychnites . B, M, a : lichinis . L :

licnis . G, V : lichnis . p : cristallini
 et ignitis . Ep² : Vineæ quoque de
 auro pendeat inter columnas, quæ
 folia aurea habebat, et racemi illius
 erant de cristallo, et interpositas habebant
 gemmas ignitas et smaragdos .

⁹ Mp, L, G, B, M : candoris fuerunt et ebenina .

¹⁰ MSS omit : sacro .

¹¹ MSS : nittebant .

¹² So Nar, Mp, bl . K : cypresseis .

¹³ Nar, K, Mp : lavari .

¹⁴ K (from C) : ut in insigni .

¹⁵ Nar, K, Mp : erant soliti .

¹⁶ Mp : aureæ quoque solidæque .
 K : aureæ quoque solidæ .

¹⁷ Hilka (from p) : fores domus et
 parietes ornabant et innumerabilia .
 K : Foris in domus parietibus auium
 innumerabilia .

¹⁸ So Mp . K : oberrauerunt .

¹⁹ Mp : ut sextarii mensura alta
 multa . Nar, K : et sextariola multa .

interiorem indiam perspicere cupiens cum uniuerso caspias portas¹ perueneram exercitu. Ibi cum fertilissimarum regionum commirarer felicitatem² quodam gaudio elatus quia digna cognoueram [ad f. 118^b] loca quamquam predixerant regionis incolae ne * serpentes & rabida³ 5 ferarum genera incideremus quae plurima in his uallibus & campis siluisque ac montibus habitabant nemorum ac saxorum latebris occulta. Sed ego ut fugientem ex prelio⁴ porum primum assequer antequam in desertas orbis terrarum abiret solitudines compendiosa quantum potui itinera⁵ eligere malui. Acceptis igitur 10 . c . l . ducibus qui breuitates itinerum nouerant mense augusto perferuentes solis harenas⁶ & egentia humoris loca profectus sum. Pollicitus his praemia qui nos preuii⁷ regionum ducebant per ignota indiae loca si me cum incolumi exercitu in bactriacem perduxissent penitusque ad abditos seres. Quae gens arborum foliis [ad f. 119] decerpendo lanuginem ex siluestri uellere * uestes detexunt. Sed 16 illi maiorem hosti quam michi fauorem accommodantes efficere pergebant ut nos in exciabilia⁸ loca & rabida⁹ ferarum beluarumque genera ignaros regionum inducerent. Quod illos cogitasse ex ipsis patebat experimentis. Tunc ego cernens ex parte mea id 20 accidisse. qui utilia consilia spreueram amicorum pariter & caspiorum hominum qui praedixerunt¹⁰ michi ne ita uincere festinarem ut mihi nullo dolo interueniente adimenda esset uictoria imperaui militibus omnibus ut induti armis me sequerentur¹¹ propterea pg. 158 quod auri ex ra * pina margaritarumque non paruam predam secum 25 ueherent & timendum esset ne occulte¹² hostes sua ablaturi uictori- [ad f. 119^b] bus insidiarentur. Et sane * miles ita locupletatus¹³ erat ut uix auri pondus posset ferre. Accedebat quoque armorum non parua grauitas quia omnes aureis induti erant laminis¹⁴. Ita totum

¹ Cf. Ausfeld, *Griechische Alexanderroman*, p. 182.

² MSS: admirarer. Mp, H: fecunditatem.

³ Nar, Mp, et MSS. alii: rapida.

⁴ Nar: ea pugna. Mp, K: ex proelio.

⁵ Nar, Hilka: compendiosa magis quam tuta itinera.

⁶ Nar, Hilka, K: per feruentes sole arenas. (K: harenas; Nar: arenasque.)

⁷ MSS: periti. Mp: per iter.

⁸ Nar: execrabilia. MSS: exitiabilia.

⁹ Nar, Mp, et MSS. alii: rapida.

¹⁰ So Mp, a, L, G, B, M. Hilka, K: praedixerant.

¹¹ Nar, Hilka, K: agmen sequerentur.

¹² So C, P, H, p. Nar, Hilka, K: occulto.

¹³ So Mp, Nar, H. K (from L, G, B, M): locuples.

¹⁴ Nar: quae omnia ego aureis incluseram laminis. Ep³: quia omnia

agmen me ueluti sydere¹ fulgore clarum radiantibus aureis² insigni-
bus sequebatur cum signis & uexillis. Eratque interea uarietatis
spectaculum in conspiciendo tali exercitu quia ornatu pariter ac
uiribus inter gentes ceteras eminebat. Ego certe respiciens felici-
tatem meam in³ insigni numero immenso afficiebar gaudio. Sed ut 5
aliquid plerumque^{*} in secundis⁴ fortuna obstreperit accidit nobis siti [ad f. 120]
laborare. Quam cum iam uix sustinerem⁵ miles zeferus michi
inuentam in lapide concauo aquam galea pertulit ipse siciens⁶ quia
animæ meæ magis quam suæ consulebat uitæ. Quam ego
conuocato exercitu palam effudi ne me bibente magis sitire miles 10
inciperet. Collaudataque erga me zeferi beniuolentia dignis eum
muneribus^{*} ornaui.⁷ Que res cum animo-æquiores⁸ fecisset exer- [ad f. 120^b]
citum ceptum⁹ iter agere institui nec longe michi in desertis locis
flumen apparuit cuius ripas sexagenorum pedum harundo uestiebat
pinorum abietumque robora uincens crassitudine qua indi materia 15
ad conficienda ædificia utebantur. Tum ergo quoniam quadrupedia
& exercitus siciebant iussi continuo castra poni a metatoribus.
Quæ dum ponuntur ipse sitim leuare cupiens amariorem elleboro
aquam fluminis gustavi quam neque homo bibere neque ulla pecus
haurire sine tormento posset. Angebar autem magis pro mutis 20
animalibus quam pro nostra necessitate durabiliorem hominem
cunctis in rebus cognoscens quam^{*} pecudem. Quippe metum [ad f. 121]
erant qui aurum uehebant elefantes ingentis magnitudinis admodum
mille quadringentæ quadrigæ equorum omnes falcatæ. Bigæ
mille ducentæ Equitum turmæ .xx. ^{ti} milia peditum ducenta quin- 25
quaginta milia mulorum castrensiū ad subuehenda arma¹⁰ &
sarcinas militum uehendas circiter duo milia. Qui frumentum
uehebant¹¹ & animalia ad usum cotidianum ingens numerus seque-

ego feceram includere in auro. Hilka :
quæ ego omnia, etc. K : quia omnes
ego, etc.

¹ Nar, Hilka, K : sidere.

² Nar, Hilka, K : auro.

³ MSS : meam insigni.

⁴ MSS : secundis rebus.

⁵ MSS : sustineremus.

⁶ MSS : sitiens.

⁷ Nar, H : honoravi.

⁸ Nar : anime quietiores. Hilka,
K : anima-æquiores.

⁹ So Nar. Hilka, K : coeptum.
MS : ceptū, c and e being so close
together as to look like an o, e
ligature.

¹⁰ So Mp. K : castrensiū subar-
malia et sarcinas. VB : ad saunas
et sarcinas.

¹¹ Mp : duo milia, asinorum came-
lorum, dromedum, boum duo milia,
qui frumenta uehebant. The figures
given in this passage vary in the
different MSS. Cf. Nar, p. 71."

batur. Ceterum in equis & mulis¹ & elephantis aurea quoque
 frena lux non parum nobis uictoriarum². Sed tunc inasperata³
 ipsa pecora uix se continere⁴ poterant. Milites quoque nunc
 ferramenta lambendo nunc oleum gustando diram aliquo modo
 5 differre sitim conabantur. Vidimus etiam plerosque pudore amisso
 suam ipsam urinam uexatos ultimis necessitatibus haurientes. Que
 [ad f. 121^b] res me dupliciter⁵ torsit. * Primo de statu exercitus magis quam
 de proprio meo sollicitus sum periculo. Iussique tunc ut armati
 sequerentur legemque me dixi in eum animaduerrum⁶ qui non
 10 legitimis indutus insignibus in acie deprehensus esset. Quod ipsi
 quoque mirabantur quod ita ubi nullus appareret hostis necesse
 esset in tanta siti armatos ingredi sed ego sciebam per bestiosa loca
 serpentinaque⁷ nobis iter esse ac ne ut imprudentes circumuenire-
 mur & ne inopinato periculo uerberaremur. Ripam igitur fluminis
 15 sequentes hora diei octaua ad oppidum peruenimus quod in medio
 [ad f. 122^b] amne in insula ex his arundinibus quos * paulo ante descripsimus
 edificatum erat. Tum paucos indorum seminudos notauimus homines
 qui uisis nobis continuo intra tectorum suorum culmina delitue-
 runt. Quorum ego praesentiam desiderans⁸ uti dulcem ignaris
 20 aquam demonstrarent apparente nullo paucas iacere in ciuitatem
 sagittas imperaui ut si uoluntate sua nollent procedere metu belli
 coacti exhiberentur. Tanto magis propter timorem cunctis abditis
 diu apparente nemine ducentos milites ex macedonibus leuibus
 armis misi per amnem nataturos. Iamque quartam partem fluminis
 25 enatauerant cum horrida res uisu subito nobis conspecta est
 [ad f. 122^b] maiores * elephantorum corporum⁹ hyppotami¹⁰ inter profundos
 aquarum emersi apparuerunt gurgites raptosque in uerticem crudeli
 pena uiros flentibus nobis absumpserunt. Iratus ego ducibus qui
 nos in insidias deduxerunt¹¹ centum in flumen mitti¹² iussi. Quibus

¹ Hilka, K: mulis et camelis et elephantis.

² Hilka: permiserat uictoria. Nar, Mp: promiserat uictoriarum. K: permiserat uictoriarum.

³ So Mp, K, a. Nar: in spectata aqua ipsa pecora. Hilka: inspectata aqua.

⁴ So Mp, a, p, K. Nar, Hilka: sustinere.

⁵ Hilka: Quae res dupliciter me.

⁶ So MS. Nar, Mp, H, V, p, bl: animaduersurum. L, G, B, M: arma uersurum.

⁷ Nar, K: serpentiosaque.

⁸ Nar, H: videre desiderans.

⁹ Nar, K, Hilka: corporibus.

¹⁰ So MS. Mp: ypotami. Nar: hypopotami. K: hippopotani.

¹¹ So Mp. H, p, Hilka, Nar: deduxerant. K, a: perduxerant.

¹² Mp: proici.

propulsis natantes¹ inuiti² rursum hyppotami³ dignos iustaque pena affecere. Sed maior decemuplicato numerus beluarum quam prius adfuit ad spem subinde contingentis⁴ cibi. Ubi cum apparuissent⁵ ueluti formicibus flumen uisum est feruere. & * ne⁶ pg. 159 noctu cum aquarum prodigiis bella gereremus iussi tubicino⁷ ad 5 iter militem aptari. Quid enim in tali manere sicientibus proderat loco. Igitur ab hora diei decima cum ad undecimam iter fecissemus uidimus homines per medium amnem factis ex arundine rotundis preteruehi nauculis. Quos * cum dulcem aquam percunctaremus⁸ [ad f. 123] sua lingua ubi inueniri posset dixerunt ingens nos stagnum dulcissimæ aquæ inuenturos quo & ipsi nos .l. itinerum duces erant deducturi. Et quoniam fato nobis contigit tot perpeti mala⁹ nocte tota ambulauius siti & honore¹⁰ armorum confecti¹¹. Quibus necessitatibus illa quoque aditiebantur incommoda quod tota nocte incursantibus¹² leonibus ursisque & tigridibus pardisque ac lincibus¹⁵ pariter resistebamus. Quæ genera ferarum promiscua nobis in siluis occurrebant. Tandem ad horam circiter .viii.^{am} postero die cum iam fere siti defecissemus ad predictum nobis stagnum peruenimus quod erat coronatum uenustissima habundantique¹² silua mille passus patens. Cum ergo aqua potatoria alacer * pecora [ad f. 123^b] & iumenta¹³ cum exercitu refecissem¹⁴ mox cum lassa quadrupedia²¹ militum refecissem otio castra in longum stadia uiginti duo totidemque in latum collocari iussi. Quibus celeriter erectis iubeo cedi nemus ut facilius aquatoribus esset accessus ad stagnum quod unicum in illis regionibus erat. Igitur in ipsa tentoria aggrega-²⁵ bantur¹⁶ & iumenta¹⁰ & helefanti & in media castrorum parte collo-

¹ Hilka, K, Nar: natantibusque.

² Mp: invitati. Nar, K: inuiti.

³ So MS. Hilka, H: hippopotami.
Nar: hypopotami.

⁴ So Mp, Nar, p. L, G, B, M: contingentis. K: coniugendi.

⁵ Nar, K, Hilka: apparerent.

⁶ Nar, H: ne qua noctu.

⁷ Nar: dato signo buccine. Mp, L, G, B, M: tubicino. K, a, bl: tubicinio.

⁸ MSS: percunctaremur.

⁹ Hilka, K: facta sunt nobis tot instantia perpeti mala.

¹⁰ MSS: onere.

¹¹ So Nar, H, p, bl. Mp, C, P: afflicti. L, G, B, M: conflicti.

¹² K: erat circumdatum vetustissima abundantique. Nar: erat coronatum uetustissima circumdatumque habundanti.

¹³ Nar: cum ergo ego dulci aqua potata gaudio alacer pecora et impedimenta. Mp: alacer et iumenta.

¹⁴ Hilka, K: refeci. Nar, H: cum exercitu pariter et lassa.

¹⁵ So L, G, B, M, a, bl. Nar, H, p, Hilka: aggregabantur.

¹⁶ Nar, K, Hilka: impedimenta et elephanti (Nar: elefanti).

cabantur ut aptius contineri possent si quis nocturnus casus¹
 oriretur pavor tumultusque aliquis nouus cum mille quingenti
 [ad f. 124] extrinsecus essent ignes accensi * sufficiente silua quantum uellemus
 hora deinde undecima instante² bucina cibum & ipse cepi &
 5 militibus capere imperaui. Accensis lampadibus aureis admodum
 duobus milibus tum ad primos lunæ radiantis³ ortus subito arreptis⁴
 caudarum aculeis a pascualibus indici⁵ scorpionibus⁶ consuetam
 petentes aquationem ad castra innumeri confligere⁷ tumultu⁸
 acciti nostro an siti incertum erat. Inde quæ⁹ ad nocendum promp-
 10 tissima est insecuta immensa uis cerastarum humidorumque¹⁰
 serpentium uariis distincta coloribus. Nam quædam rubentibus
 squamis erant quædam nigri & candidi coloris quædam auri
 [ad f. 124^b] fulgore consimilis¹¹ inspiciebantur. * Sibilabat tota regio non
 paruum nobis inferentes metum sed frontem castrorum densaera-
 15 mus clipeis & in manibus longas habebamus hastas. Quarum
 acutissimis spiculis malas pestes configebamus & ignibus plures
 aliquando necabamus. Quæ res nos prope duas horas in eo

¹ So H, p. Mp, a, K: nocturno tempore.

² So Mp. Nar, L, G, B, M, a, bl: testante. Ep²: sonante bucina.

³ K, a: radiantes.

⁴ Mp, bl, p: arrectis. Nar, K: erectis.

⁵ Nar, H, L, V, M, p: indicis. C, P: indices.

⁶ Gloss: uel nes; i. e., *scorpiones*. Nar, Hilka, K: *scorpiones*. Ep²: Cumque luna lucere inciperet, subito coeperunt scorpiones venire ad bibendum in ipso lacu; deinde coeperunt venire magnæ bestię et serpentes, et omnes habebant varios colores, alii rubicundi, alii nigri et candidi coloris, alii aureum habebant colorem, et tota ipsa terra resonabat de sibilis illorum et magnum nobis pavorem miserunt.

⁷ Hilka, K: confluxerunt. Nar: confluxere.

⁸ Hilka, K: utrum tumultu.

⁹ Hilka: indeque ad. V, L, G, B, M: ac si ad. H; sed ad. C, P:

aut si ad.

¹⁰ So MSS. *Pseudo-Call.*, III, 17: ἀμμοδύται. J. Valerius: ammodytae. Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*, p. 8: Julius Valerius hat alle Namen genau übersetzt, den *odontotyrannus* aber ... hinzugefügt und an einer Stelle ... aus dem Eigenschaftswort, das den Scorpionen gegeben ist, ein besonderes Tier gemacht und diese beiden noch durch die gehörnten Schlangen vermehrt. ... Schlangen und Scorpione werden in der Litteratur so oft zusammengenannt, dass ihre Verbindung schon in alter Zeit fast sprichwörtlich geworden zu sein scheint. ... Ammodyten und Cerasten werden manchmal neben einander genannt. ... Daraus geht hervor, dass es für den lateinischen Bearbeiter des Pseudocallisthenes sehr nahe lag, das falsch verstandene ἀμμοδύται seines Originals durch ammodytae ... nec non cerastae wiederzugeben.

¹¹ Hilka, K: fulgori consimiles.

opere sollicitos tenuit. Potataque aqua minores abire ceperunt¹ serpentes maiores cum ingenti nostro gaudio latebras pecierunt. Cum ad horam noctis terciam binorum ternorumque² capitum cristati serpentes indici³ columpnis⁴ grossitudine⁵ aliquanto proceriores ad potandam aquam ex uicinis montium speluncis⁵ processere oribus squamisque suis humum adterentes. Quorum pectora erecta * cum trisulcis linguis falces⁶ exertabant⁷ scintillan- [ad f. 125] tibis ueneno oculis quorum halitus quoque erat pestifer. Cum his hora amplius una debellati sumus xxx.^{ta} seruis & xx.^{ti} militibus amissis. Orabam macedones ne aduersitatibus cederent⁸ neue¹⁰ deficerent animo in periculis quamquam & ipsorum dura patientia esset omnes afficiebantur opere⁹. Post discessum serpentium cancri immodicæ multitudinis corcodrillorum¹⁰ pellibus contexti¹¹ ad castra uenerunt. Quæ prodigia ex duricia thoracata¹² ferrum respuebant. Multa ignibus uista multa se in stagnum receperunt. Iam nos¹⁵ uigiliis inquietos quinta noctis hora bucina ammonerat quiescendum. Sed adfuere albi leones taurorum magnitudine comparandi corporibus cum ingenti murmure concussis ceruicibus stantibus alte iubis qui in modum fulminum in nos impetum faciunt exceptique uenabulis ruunt. * Tantus repentinus oriebatur tumultus [ad f. 125^b] cumulante cæca¹³ nocte. Nec minus apri setis¹⁴ formæ ingentis²¹ ueluti uallo horrentibus metuendi mixti maculosis lincibus tigridibusque & horribilibus pantheris miscebantur¹⁵ prelia nulla iam peste se comparante¹⁶. Sed &¹⁷ uespertilionum uis ingens qui columbis corporibus¹⁸ æquales in ora uultusque nostros inferebantur.²⁵

¹ MSS: coeperunt.² Hilka, K: tertiam aliquam nobis sperantibus requiem binorum ternorumque. Nar: sperantibus nobis requiem binorum trinorumque.³ Hilka, K: indici uenerunt.⁴ MSS: columbarum.⁵ K: crassitudine consimiles.⁶ MSS: fauces. Ep²: buccas apertas.⁷ K, a: exsertabant. Nar: exerebant. Hilka: exserebant. Mp: excitabant.⁸ MSS: ne aduersis casibus cederent.⁹ Hilka: omnes se offerebant operi. K: se officiebant operi. H, Mp:

afficiebant.

¹⁰ Mp: cocodrillorum. Hilka, K: crocodillorum.¹¹ Hilka, K: contexti.¹² K: thoracae. Hilka: thoracis.¹³ Nar: cera (i. e. sera) nocte. [1].¹⁴ So Mp. Nar, p, c: iactis dentibus ueluti. K conjectures: acutis dentibus.¹⁵ Nar, Mp, H, K: miscebant.¹⁶ So K. Nar, H: nulli iam peste comparanda. Mp: nulli . . . comparandi.¹⁷ & interlinear.¹⁸ Nar, H, p: columbinis corporibus. Mp, L, G, B, M: columbis corpore.

pg. 160 Habebant dentes in morem hominum quibus artus militum mo- *
lere volebant¹. Vna preterea noui generis bestia maior elephanto
comparuit tribus armata in fronte cornibus quam indii appellare
dentem tyrannum² soliti sunt equi³ simile caput⁴ atri coloris hæc
[ad f. 110] potata aqua castra intuens in nos* impetum subito dedit nec ignis
6 oppositi⁵ tardatur ardoribus. Ad quam sustinendam cum oppo-
suissem macedonum manum .xxvi.⁶ occidit duos⁷ & .l. calcatos
inutiles fecit⁸ uixque ab ipsis defixa uenabulis occubuit⁹. Ante
lucanum deinde tempus aliquæ e cælo pestes apparuere candidæ
10 uersicolore¹⁰ in modum zonarum. Cum quibus mures indici in
castra uenerunt uulpibus similes quorum morsibus uulnerata quad-
[ad f. 110^b] rupedia * statim expirabant. Hominibus autem idem morsus non
usque ad interitum nocebat¹¹. Appropinquante luce nicticoraces¹²
uenere aues uulturibus similes quorum corpora immanitate supera-
15 bant colore fuluo rostro & pedibus nigris totam stagni compleuere
ripam non nobis perniciem inferentes sed solitos pisces cum unguibus
extrahebant insumebantque. Quas nos aues neque fugare neque
abigere ausi eramus tum siccatis unguibus de conspectu nostro
abire. Tum ego locorum demonstratores qui nos in insidias
[ad f. 111] deducebant pessime meritos erurifragio puniri iussi ut * nocte uiui
21 spirantesque a serpentibus consumerentur ut nos consumi uolue-
runt¹³. Manus quoque eis confringi imperaui ut meritis pro factis
suis uterentur suppliciis. Habita deinde contione ut constantes
milites essent neue aduersis ut feminae casibus afficerentur. Castra
25 concentu buccinarum repente commoueri & ad nothi uenti spira-
mina¹⁴ tendi iussi. Vbi collectis barbarorum indorumque uiribus

¹ MSS : militum uolabant.

² So Nar, p. Ep² : dendetyrano. Interlinear gloss : uel odon ; i. e., *odontotyranum* ; so Mp. K : *odontatyranum*. Hilka ; J. Valerius, III, 17 (Müller, p. 128) : *odontotyranum*. Passage lacking in Müller's Greek text. Cf. *Pseudo-Call.*, III, 10 (Müller, p. 105) : *ὄδοντοτύραννον*. Cf. Zacher, *Pseudo-Call.*, pp. 153-158.

³ MSS : equo.

⁴ Hilka, K : caput gerentem. Nar, H, V, p : gerens.

⁵ So V. Hilka, K : oppositis. Nar, H, p : ignium compositis.

⁶ Hilka, K : triginta sex.

⁷ So Nar, H, p. Mp : quinque. K : tres.

⁸ Ep² : conculcavit.

⁹ Hilka : vixque ipsa defixa uenabulis occubuit. K : vixque ipsam defixam uenabulis occidimus.

¹⁰ K : tempus de cælo pestes uenere candido respersi colore.

¹¹ So p, VB. Hilka, K, Nar : nocebant.

¹² So Mp. Hilka, K, Nar : nocticoraces.

¹³ Mp, a, K : uoluerant.

¹⁴ Nar, K, Hilka : spiracula.

noua conspirantes¹ bella cognoueram & meis militibus ingentes erant animi nimis quibus & sensus² uictoriarum suppeditabat & felicitas. Relictis periculosis inuisisque locis munitum uix tandem tandem³ iter calcauimus & in loca bactrianorum⁴ auro diuitiisque oppulenta peruenimus. Benigneque excepti a commeantibus cum * [ad f. 111^b] persarum confinia adiacerent agri in reparando bello castra per 6 .xx.^{ti} dies statui. Ocio facto mox dierum .vii. itinere peruenimus ubi porus cum collecto consederat exercitu propriae dedicioni magis quam praelio. Nam & commeatus nobis palam non ut hostis dedit potestatem. Cupidusque me nosse milites meos subinde com- 10 meantes interrogabat ubi ego essem uel quid agerem. Qui cum incerta responderent ipse auditis eius interrogationibus omnia enim michi regi magno macedonum referebant. Sumpto habitu militari positoque⁵ meo cultu perueni in castra uinum & carnes⁶ quidem empturus. * Casu porus sciscitans me interrogauit quid faceret [ad f. 112] alexander aut cuius esset ætatis. Quem eludens mendatio tem- 16 poris tamquam homo senior inquam dux noster in tabernaculo se accenso igni⁷ colore refecit. Tum ille gaudio alacer quia cum decrepito seno esset prelium commissurus cum esset ipse iuuenis elatus tumore. Quid ergo inquit. Non respicit ætatem suam. 20 Respondi uno id proposito ignorare me quid faceret alexander cum essem * gregarius ex macedonico miles exercitu. Tradidit michi [ad f. 112^b] minis plenam epistolam quam si regi alexandro darem pollicitus est præmium. Cui hylaratus⁸ dixi futurum ut in manus eius hæ litteræ peruenirent. Reuersusque protinus in castra & antequam 25 legerem & postquam legi epistolam in magno risu sum dissolutus. Cuius tibi & matri meæ sororibusque meis superbiam⁹ ut barbari molitamque¹⁰ temeritatem mireris¹¹ exemplar misi¹². Mox cum

¹ Nar, H, Hilka : conspirari.

² MSS : census.

³ So MS.

⁴ Cf. Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*, p. 13, note 2.

⁵ So Nar, H, p. Hilka, K : depositoque.

⁶ Mp : carnem. K : vini et carnis empturus.

⁷ K : ignis. Hilka : igni se calefaciat.

⁸ Hilka, K : cui iurans dixi. Nar, H : iuratus.

⁹ MSS : superbiam.

¹⁰ So MS [!]; (inclitamque?). V : inclytamque. Hilka, K : inclinatamque.

¹¹ Mp, p : mirareris. bl : miraturis. MSS : mirari. Ep² : ut miraremini de superbia et presumptione ipsius barbari.

¹² At this point several MSS. (Trin. Coll. Camb. O. 7. 7; Gonv. and Caius 177/210; Nero D viii; Sloane 1785; H, in the lower margin) give Porrus' letter to Alexander in full.

[ad f. 113] indiis contuli manum superatisque ita * ut uolebam crepta armis
 poro regna restitui. Qui ut insperato honore dignatus est mihi
 thesauros suos manifestauit quos tantos esse ignorabam ex quibus
 me & comites meos & uniuersum ditauit exercitum factusque
 5 amicus ex hoste macedonibus ad herculis liberique trophea nos
 duxit. In orientis autem ultimis horis¹ aurea utraque deorum
 constituta erant simulachra quæ an solida essent ego scire cupiens
 [ad f. 113^b] omnia perforaui² & cum uiderem solida simili metallo compleui *
 liberumque & herculem deuotis³ uictimis placavi. Ultra deinde
 10 progressi⁴ si quid memorabile cerneremus nichil preter desertos
 campos siluasque ac montes audiuiimus in quibus habitare elefanti
 pg. 161 & serpentes dicebantur. Pergebam tamen ad mare si possem or-
 * bem terrarum mihi locorum incolæ affirmabant & quoniam herculis
 15 & liberi ultra ausus non esset necesse accedere præstantissimos
 deos tanto maiorem me ipsis uideri quod ultra pacientiam morta-
 lium sacra uestigia preterirem. Quibus honoratis collaudatisque
 sinistram partem indiæ scrutari institui ne quid michi in ignotis
 subtraheretur locis. Poro non detractante⁵ ne abdita tegere uide-
 20 retur regni sui bona palus erat sicca & canna habundans per quam
 [ad f. 114] cum transitum temptaremus belua noui generis prosiluit * serrato
 tergo duo capita habens alterum leoni⁶ simile uel ypocami⁷ corco-
 drilli alterum simillimum duris munitum dentibus. Quod caput
 pene duos milites ictu occidit repentino quam ferreis uix umquam
 25 comminuimus malleis quam astis⁸ non ualebamus transfigere. Am-
 mirati satis diu nouitatem peruenimus deinde ad siluas indorum
 ultimas. Vbi cum castra per .l. in longum stadia & per latum
 fere collocauimus iuxta amnem buemar⁹ ceperamus uelle soporari¹⁰
 sub nocte hora dici .xi. .ma. cum subito pabulatores lignatoresque ex-
 30 animati omnes aduenerunt simul nunciantes ut celerius arma
 [ad f. 114^b] caperemus * uenire siluis elephantorum imensos greges ad ex-

¹ Hilka, K: oris.² K: omnia iussi perforari.³ Nar: directis. bl: deustis. K: deiectis. Mp: deos cæsis.⁴ K: progressuris. Nar, Hilka: progressuri.⁵ Hilka, K: detrahente.⁶ C, p, bl, L, G, B, M: lunæ.⁷ Hilka: hippopotami pectore.⁸ Hilka, K: hastis.⁹ So Mp, H, bl, p, Ep². C, L, G, B, M: Buebar. Cf. Becker, Zur Alexandersage, p. 20.¹⁰ So K. Nar, C, VB: epulari. Ep²: comedere.

pugnanda castra. Imperavi ergo thessalicis equitibus ut ascenderent equos secumque tollerent sues quorum grunntus timere bestias noueram & hoc corripi primum¹ elephantes iussi. Deinde alios cum hastis armatos subsequi equites & tubicines omnes in prima adesse acie & equos insilientes² precedere pedites omnes in 5 castris remanere iussi. Ipse cum poro rege & equitatu procedens uideo agmina bestiarum in nos erectis promuscidibus tendentia quarum terga nigra & candida & rubri coloris et uaria quaedam crant. Hos porus capi ab illis michi in usu bellorum affirmabat facileque auerti posse si ab equitibus uerberari sues non 10 desisterent quod nichilominus fiebat³. Nec mora trepidantes elephantes⁴ conuersi quam plures quam pugnae priores saltus petere cepere bucinis hominum grunntibus suum attoniti quorum equites cedendo poplites admodum ·deccc·lxx· occidimus. Detractisque cornibus seu dentibus insigni honustus⁵ preda in castra perueni. 15 Iussi tunc clipeis⁶ & lorica uallem precingi ne quid iniuriæ noctu elephantorū molestia⁷ ferarumque aliarum afferret. Quia nox fuit usque in luce omnesque sompno refectioni sumus. Primum deinde aurore diluculo in alias indiæ profecti regiones* iam in [ad f. 115^b] campo patenti uidimus mulieres uirosque pilosos in modum ferarum 20 toto corpore nudos pedum altos nouenorum⁸. Hos indi hietisas⁹ appellant. Hii assueti fluminibus nec non & stagno quam terris edunt¹⁰ crudos pisces tantummodo & aquarum haustu uiuentes. Quos cum adire¹¹ uellemus uicinis se maris immersere uorticibus. Deinde cenocephalis ingentibus plena inuenimus nemora qui nos 25 lacessere temptabant & ictus sagittarum fugiebant. Iam deserta intransibilibus nobis loca nichil dignum spectaculo ab indis ultra superesse referebatur. Igitur rediturus fasiacen* unde ueneram [ad f. 115^b] signa conuerti imperavi ut ex eo loco ad x·^{mum}· miliarium castra uicina aquationi poneremus. Eque tentoria cuncta erecta erant 30 largique ignes accensi cum repente euri uenti tanta uis¹² exorta est

¹ MSS: et occurrere quam primum.

² Hilka, K: equis insidentes.

³ So C, bl. H: qui nihilominus fugiebant. ⁴ MSS: elephanti.

⁵ MSS: onustus.

⁶ So Nar, Mp, H, p. G: pluteis.

⁷ MSS: violentia.

⁸ Mp, p, Nar: novem.

Paris 6831, M, a: ictifanos. G,

Harl. 2682: ictifangos. B: istifanos.

Land. Misc.: ictiifaunos. Paris 8519,

Paris Nouv. acq. 310: ictiifaunos.

Sloane 1619: iotifaos. Arundel 242:

ictifans. C.C.C.C. 370: fagos. bl:

Icthyophagos. MSS. alii: faunos.

¹⁰ MSS: erant.

¹¹ L, G, B, M, a: videre.

¹² Nar, Hilka, K: vis flantis.

ut omnia tabernacula principio¹ conturbauerit euerteritque maiore² in modum. Stupentibus nobis quadrupedia multo uehementius uexabantur. Ex his itaque scintillis & ticionibus in terga uenientibus adurebantur. Tum hortor milites quia æquinociali tempore
 5 id accidisset non deorum ira quod october mensis autumpnisque urgeret. Vix tandem recollectis sarcinis ex integro in apriore ualle sedem castrorum inueni. Ordinatis rebus omnibus cenare militem iussi. Nam & flatus euri ceciderat & frigus ingens uesper-
 [ad f. 116] tino adcrecebat tempore cadere * mox in modum uelleris immense
 10 ceperunt niues. Quarum aggeratione metuens ne castra cum- larentur calcare milites niuem iuebam. Vt quam primum iniuria pedum tabesceret ne perderentur ignes quia niue penæ erant extincti. Vna tunc res saluti fuit quod momento temporis niues deletæ sunt imbre ueniente largo. Quem protinus atra nubs³
 pg. 162 sub * secuta est uisæque nubes celo ardetes tamquam faces deci-
 16 dere ut incendio earum totus campus arderet. Verebatur⁴ dicere ne deorum nos præmeret ira quod homo herculis liberique uestigia transgredi conatus essem. Iussi tamen militibus scissas uestes opponere ignibus. Nox serena continuo reddita est nobis oranti-
 [ad f. 116^b] bus. * Tum ignes ex integro accenduntur & ab securis epulæ
 21 capiuntur. Et triduo continuo sine sole claro id nobis accidit minaci pendente nube. Et ego sepultis admodum .d. t^{is}. militibus qui inter niues perierunt castra deinde mutare⁵ imperaui. Nam & edita celo promunctoria ad oceanum in ethyopia uidimus ad
 25 dionisios⁶ quoque uenimus montes & antrum liberi quo perditos inmisimus qui dicebantur tertia die febribus mori quia speluncam dei introissent. Quod fuisse manifestum mortibus eorum pro-

¹ So Mp. Nar, Hilka, K : principiaque.

² K : maiorem. Hilka (from bl) : omnem modum ultra stupentibus.

³ MSS : nubes.

⁴ MSS : verebantur.

⁵ Nar, bl : mutari.

⁶ H, C, Linc. 96, C.C.C.C. 59, Govv. & Caius 177/210, Paris 5062, Paris 4877, Sloane 1619 : enesios. M : eneseos. G : nysseos. P, a : thenesseos (cf. Strabo 770). C.C.C.C. 370 : tenesseos. Laud. Misc., Peter.

269, Mm.V.29, Kk IV.25, Dd. X 24, Roy. 13 A I, Roy. 15 C vi : ethneos. L : thenesaeos. B : enesseos. Mp : entheos. bl : dionysios. Trin. Coll. Camb. O. 7. 7 : tetimos. Pemb. Camb. 258, Roy. 12 C iv : tethneos. Kk. II. 22 : dionisios. Paris 6831 : theneseos. Paris 8519, Paris Nouv. acq. 310 : enisos. Sloane 1785 : teti-mosque. Roy. 13 A v : ethneos. Harl. 2682 : nisseas. St. John's Coll. Camb. G. 16 : Igneosi. Escu-rial Q. I. 18 : ethnos.

habuimus quia intrari *præter* religionem & sine muneribus specus
 non poterat. * Supplex orabam numina ut me regem totius orbis [ad f. 117]
 terrarum cum sublimibus tropheis triumphantem in macedoniam
 olympiade¹ matri meæ remitterent. Quam rem frustra me petere
 ita cognoui *quoniam* dum sciscitor siquid etiam adhuc uidere 5
 possem dignum admiratione indis id negantibus tunc diuerſi signa
 in fasiacem iussi antinothi uenti flatum secutus. Tum itinere
 sumpto agmen sub signis ducente me duo senes facti sunt nobis
 obuiam. Quos cum interrogarem numquid nosſent in illa regione
 dignum aliquid ad spectaculum responderunt michi esse uiam ·x·¹⁰
 non amplius dierum *per quam* difficilis tamen esset ascensus²
 propter aquæ penuriam proque tantis impedimentis si cum uni-
 uerso *pergere* uellem exercitu. Ceterum si *commeatus* ·xl·^{ta} milia
 hominum *proponerem* propter itinerum angustas semitas & bestiosa
 satis loca posse contingere mihi ut aliquid incredibile *perspicerem*. 15
 Tum ego lætus * factus eos mulcens dicite *inquam* mihi quid sit [ad f. 117^b]
 istud quod michi illustre & tam magnificum pollicemini. Tum
 uiri exhilarati blanda mea uoce uidebis *inquiunt*³ rex quicumque
 es duas solis & lunæ arbores indice & grece loquentes. Quarum
 unum uirile robur est solis alterum femininum est lunæ & ab his²⁰
 quæ tibi instant⁴ bona aut mala nosſe poteris. Qua re tam in-
 credibili illudi me a barbaris senibus existimans pena eos inpingi
 & aliqua contumelia iussi notare⁵ illos dicens. Itane eo maiestas
 mea *peruenit* ab occidente usque ad orientem ut a senibus bar-
 baris ac decrepitis illudi posse uidear quibus iurantibus se nichil 25
 posse falsi *comminisci experire* me modo posse * an uera dicerent [ad f. 126]
*aperiendum*⁶ in breui putaui non esse uanum. Orantibus quoque
 amicis comitibus ne tantæ rei *experimento* fraudarentur xxx·^{ta}
 milia mecum equitatus traxi remissis in fasiacem copiis cum qui-
 busdam præfectis exercituque cuncto elephantis & rege poro & 30
 impedimentis omnibus mox lecto robore iuuentutis admirabilia
 uisuri spectacula ducentibus indorum senibus qui nos ut dixerunt
per inania & egentia plerumque aquarum *per* aliqua serpentium
 ferarumque loca deduxerunt in proximam oraculi sedem. De

¹ Hilka, K: Olympiadi.² Hilka: accessus.³ Hilka: unus ex illis exhilaratus

... inquit.

⁴ So K, bl. Nar, Mp, p: instant.⁵ MSS: notari.⁶ So Mp. Hilka: aperiendum.

Nar: apparituum breui.

quibus feris & serpentibus quia innumerae & indica lingua uocitatur
 erant scribendum tibi non putavi. Cum appropinquaremus regio-
 nem a nobis petitam ¹ uidimus feminas uirosque aliquos aliquos ²
 panterarum tygridumque pellibus contextos. A quibus cum
 5 quereremus quinam hominum essent indos se esse sua lingua dice-
 [ad f. 126^b] bant. * Locus autem erat largus thure & oppobalsamo immenso
 habundabat quae plurima ramis eorum innascebantur nemorum &
 uesci incolae eius regionis consueuerant. Et cum sacrarium nobis
 praedictum & multis incognitum incessissemus pedum amplius .x.
 10 statura altior nigro corpore dentibus caninis antistes oraculi
 apparuit perforatis auribus ex quibus uniones dependebant & anuli
 qui erat ³ & pellibus textus ⁴. Et cum me more ritumque suo salutaret
 interrogare coepit quid ego uenissem. Tum ego dixi me cupientem
 [ad f. 127] inspicere sacras arbores * solis & lunae. Tum barbarus. Si a coitu
 15 puerili inquit & feminino contactu uacas scilicet intrabis diuinum
 locum secutumque me cum amicis & commilitonibus meis uocatis
 ponere anulos uestesque cunctas cum calciamentis imperauit.
 Parui per omnia homini ut pareremus religioni. Vndecima diei
 pg. 163 hora * erat expectabat sacerdos solis occasum. Nam solis arborem
 20 loqui aut responsa dare ad primos iubarum ortus adfirmabat. Item
 noctis eadem tempora custodire lunae narrabat ipsam arborem.
 Quae res michi mendatio quam ueritati similis uidebatur. Igitur
 perambulare incipio nemus quod intra parietem erat non magno
 aedificatum opere uideo ⁵ oppobalsamum cum optimo odore omnibus
 25 undique arborum ramis habundantissime manantem ⁶. Cuius
 odore captus & ipse clibulas ⁷ de corticibus peruellebam & idem
 comites mei faciebant. In media autem luci parte sacrae arbores
 [ad f. 127^b] consistebant * diuersis frondium generibus circumstantibus. He
 pedum alte centenorum ⁸ erant easque bebrorias ⁹ indi appel-

¹ K: praedictam.

² So MS.

³ H, L, G, B, M, a, bl: anulique
 et erat.

⁴ MSS: vestitus.

⁵ Mp, p: vidi.

⁶ So Mp, p. Nar, Hilka: manans.

⁷ So Hilka, K, H. Nar: dibulas
 (hoc est, paropsidas).

⁸ K: Hæ pedem alte centum.

⁹ So MS. Interlinear gloss: uel

belbriones. Mp, p, St. J. Camb. G.
 16, Kk. IV. 25: belbrionas. Trin.
 Coll. Camb: belbriones. Paris Nouv.
 acq. 310, Paris 6831, bl, C.C.C.C.
 370: bebrionas. Peter. 269: bebrio-
 nes. a: brebrionas. C, H, C.C.C.C.
 59, Paris 5062, Paris 4877, G. & C.
 177/210: brebrionas. L, G, B, M:
 bebrorias. V: bertorias. C, P: bre-
 brorias. Pemb. Camb. 258, Min. V.
 29, Dd. X. 24: hibrionas. Kk. II. 22:

lant. Eas cum mirarer diceremque frequentibus imbribus in tantum creuisse sacerdos affirmabat mihi numquam in his locis beluam neque pluuiam neque feram aut auem aut ullum uidisse¹ serpentem. Illas autem arbores antiquitus ab indorum maioribus consecratas² soli & lunæ affirmabat easque in eclypsi solis & lunæ 5 uberrimis lacrimis sacræ arbores commoueri de numinum suorum statu tumentes³. Et cum sacrificare instituerem & uictimas immolare prohibitus sum a sacerdote quia negebat * licere aut thus [ad f. 128^a] in eo sacrario igne uri aut animal ullum interfici. Precipit obuolutis⁴ truncis arborum oscula dare oraremque solem & lunam ut 10 ueridica michi darent responsa. Quod ego cum facturus essem interrogandum tamen sacerdotem existimaui indice an grece michi essent arbores responsuræ. Tum ille inquit. Vtraque lingua solis arbor pronuntiat futura lune greco sermone incipit indico finit. Dum ea geruntur uidimus ab occidente iubare fulgentibus phebii radiis 15 percussa arborum cacumina. Et sacerdos inquit. Sursum ait omnes intuemini & de quibus quisque rebus consulturus est occulte cogitet silentio nemo palam pronuntiet. Tum ego & amici & commilites accuratius sumus intuiti ne inter nemorum densitatem aliqua in morem uacce bestiola docta nos hominum ne aliquis 20 eluderet⁵. Mox interueniente nullo dolo tali usque ad cacumina ramosque perspeximus stantibus nobis comminus diuina auribus aucupamur oracula. Cogitabam si deuicto orbe terrarum in patriam triumphans * ad olympiadem matrem meam sororesque carissimas [ad f. 128^b] possem reuerti. Tum subito indico sermone sono tenuissimo arbor 25 respondit. Inuicte bellis alexander ut consuluisti unus eris orbis terrarum dominus sed uiuus in patriam non redibis amplius amplius⁶ quoniam fata tua ita de capite tuo statuerunt. Hæc ego audiens mente percussus⁷ sum displicuit enim mihi quod tam multos adduxi mecum ad sacras arbores simul & amici mei & 30

briones. Paris 8519: berionas. J. Val., III, 17 (Müller, p. 124): myrobalanos. *Pseudo-Call.* (Müller, p. 123): μυροβαλάνης.

¹ MSS: adire.

² So Mp, p. Nar, Hilka, K: ser-pentem. Terminos... consecratos.

³ MSS: timentes.

⁴ K: Sed præcepit, ut provolutus arborum truncis oscula darem.

⁵ H: aliqua seductione in morem voce [conjectured. Mp: uacce] docta nos hominum aliquis eluderet. K: aliqua in morem hominum nos illuderet falsitas. Ep²: ne forte inter ramos arborum essent pica aut psithacus, quia sollent quasi vocem humanum mittere.

⁶ So MS.

⁷ So Mp. Hilka, H: percussus.

comites qui mecum erant fleuerunt ualde & contristati sunt. Quos ego partim minis partim muneribus consolatus sum precepique eis ut nemini hæc responsa dicerent. Aliud eram consulturus & intrare uespertinum¹ uidens sed non dum exorta erat luna cum
 [ad f. 129] rursus intrantes locum² iuxta uel sacras arbores constitissemus *
 6 mox solita consuetudine adoramus. Tres fidelissimos mecum in-
 duxeram amicos perdicam & clitonam & phyloton quia nullum
 metuebam ultra nec in me quicquam metuendum erat ubi neminem
 fas erat interfici. Consulto igitur ubi moriturus essem tum ad
 10 primum lunæ ortum percussa cornua³ splendoreque accepto arbor
 grece respondit. Alexander inquit plenum iam ætatis finem
 habes sed sequenti anno mense maio in babylone morieris. A quo
 [ad f. 129^b] minime speras decipieris. Tunc lacrimas * effudi amicique circum-
 sistentes flebant nullumque ab his dolum aut scelus resurrecturum
 15 existimaui sed⁴ mea salute mori paratos. Neque enim ego quic-
 quam de fidelissimis michi amicis consulerem ut illos⁵ cauendos
 alexandro premoneret oraculum. Discessu deinde facto iam ad
 epulas uertebamus⁶. Ego animo eger ad requiem uado. Roganti-
 bus amicis ne me anxietate & ieiunio conficerem paululum cibi
 20 contra animi mei uoluntatem accipere cepi⁷ meque ut presto
 essemus⁸ ad primum solis ortum in sacrario collocaui. Postero
 die matutino experfactus diluculo amicos etiam sensi sopore⁹ ex-
 [ad f. 130] citos. Sed adhuc ipse sacerdos uelatus pellibus ferinis quiescebat. *
 pg. 164 Positaque ante cum * intabella¹⁰ ingens libatura erat¹¹ quæ ei¹²
 25 ex præcedenti¹³ cena superfuera & culter eburneus. Nam ære
 & ferro & plumbo egent auro habundant oppobalsamo & thure
 uescuntur. Cadentemque riuo puram ex uicino monte potant
 aquam¹⁴ accubantes & quiescentes sine ullis ceruicalibus stratisque

¹ K: uespertino tempore . . . Sed.

² K: rursus invitati ad lucum.

³ So C. Nar, Hilka, K: cornu.

⁴ Nar, Hilka, K: sed, magis pro mea.

⁵ K, Hilka: consuleram, an illos.

⁶ Hilka: vertimur. MSS: cum

. . . reverteremur.

⁷ MSS: sumere coepi.

⁸ MSS: essem.

⁹ Nar: semisopore sonno excitatos uidi. Hilka: semisopore excitos uidi.

K: semisopore sonno excito.

¹⁰ So p, bl. Hilka, K: in tabula.

¹¹ So p, bl. K: cliba turis erat.

Nar, Hilka, Mp: clibatura [Nar: intellige, placenta clibano cocta] erat. Ep²: magna gleba de libano in tabula ebena.

¹² MSS: illi.

¹³ Nar, K, Hilka: pridiana.

¹⁴ Hilka, K: aquam homines, accumbentes.

tantum pellibus ferarum his amictibus contexti uiuunt ibidem annis fere .ccc.^{tis}. Excitato sacerdote lucum intraui iii.^o. consulturus eandem arborem sacratissimam solis cuius mortem manu percussoris habeam cauendam quemue exitum mater mea sororesque meae habiturae essent¹. Arbor grece dixit. Si * mortis tuae tibi [ad f. 130^b] insidiatorem prodidero sublato eo facile instantia fata mutabis. 6 Michi quoque tres irascentur sorores quod ueridico oraculo earum pensa impedierim clothos · lachesis · atropos. Igitur post annum & menses .vii.^{to}.² babylone morieris non ferro quod suspicaris sed ueneno. Mater tua turpissimo miseranda quandoque exitu in- 10 sepulta iacebit in uia preda auium ferarumque. Sorores tuae felices erunt fato diu. Tu etiam si breue superes³ tempus dominus tamen orbis terrarum eris. Nunc modo caue ne nos ulterius scisciteris unde⁴ excede terminos luci nostri & ad fasiacen porumque reuertere. Sed & sacerdos monuit ut exiremus * dicens fletum & [ad f. 131] ululatum nostrum sacras arbores offendisse. Tum ego continuo 16 hortatus uniuersos milites dixi ut porum & fasiacen ex responso peteremus quod nobis faustum felixque esset futurum. De tempore uitae uero meae ne a commilitonibus meis redditis per desperationem inter alienigenas destituerer obsecrabam per eas uoces quas 20 ex responsis una mecum audierant ut nullo manifestarent loco. Qui his nominibus appellantur. Sermicion protesilay filius & mystemis & thimotheus & lacon & traseleon & deditus & machaori & enocles & symbrus & sumfidus & perdican & filii octau & praefectus praetorio praeadas⁵. Sed silentio quae audierunt⁶ & sua fide & meo 25 tegebant consilio⁷. Iamque a sacris excesseramus arboribus. Sed etiam non odore thuris oppobalsamoque nares uerberantur. Indii autem sacra deorum ad oceanum tenebant dicentes non paruum quoque me esse immortalem quod usque eum penetrare potuissem. Quibus ego quod de nobis opinarentur talia gratias agebam. 30 Peruenimus deinde ad uallem iordeam in qua serpentes habitabant habentes in collo lapides qui smaragdi appellantur. Hii

¹ Nar, K, Hilka : sint.

² So MS. VB, a, bl : octo.

³ MSS : superest.

⁴ Hilka, K : proinde.

⁵ Hilka : Sermition, Praesidis filius, et Nestorinus et Timotheus et Lacon et Thrasyleon et Declitus et Machaon

et Onocles et Simbrus et Sunsiclus et Perdiccas et Philotas et praefectus praetorii Diarotas.

⁶ Hilka, K : audierant, ex sua.

⁷ At this point the O.E. translation is abruptly interrupted and brought rapidly to its close.

lumen in oculis perfusum accipiunt. Hii uallem a nullo inuadendam incolunt. Hii serpentes lasere & albo pascuntur pipere. Nam super uallem hanc sunt pyramides institutæ pedum tricenorum & quinque ab antiquis indorum ob hanc causam ædificatæ. Sed hii
 5 serpentes quos paulo ante diximus inter se quotannis uere primo depugnant multique morsibus depereunt. Inde nos paucos extulimus ingentis formæ smaragdos. Per magna deinde pericula incodimus & inschitas tali generis bestias habentes capitales caudas unguibus binis latæ ad vi. quippe pedum mensuram quibus
 10 uerberabantur homines ut inutiles fierent. His erant intermixti grifi rostra habentes aquilarum ex alia parte corporis dissimili qui mira uelocitate in oculos nostros insiliebant. Pedum binorum ternorumque ferebantur scuta clypeosque nostros caudis crudelem in modum uerberabant. Qui partim sagittis partim contis a militonibus¹
 15 conficiebantur. Perdidi in eo certamine cc.vi.^{tos.} milites. Bestiarum utriusque generis muribus occidimus admodum .xx.^{ti.} vii.^{tem.} milia. Inde ad ocellas flumen uenimus qui sine flexu rectus ad oceanum ferebatur. Latius stadio ad ripam alteram .xx.^{ti.} Arundines erant & .ccc.^{to.} per littora. Quarum unam uix .xxx.^{ta.} milites
 20 ferre possent. Excedebant autem arborum procerissimarum altitudinem. In his arundinetis stratum potentissimo euro uidimus. Inhabitant enim locum eundem milia elephantorum innumera qui nos nescio quo pacto nec lacessere temptabant alioquin crudelissime perculcant. Multis collectis ratibus ramis² ex arundine
 25 factis transnauigauimus amnem. Inhabitant littus ulterius indii
 pg. 165 beluarum contexti pellibus. Hii non fuere * inhospitales qui nobis spungias albas purpureasque in manus dedere cum bucinis & genere conclerum capientes binos ternosque congios & stragula mollis tunica. Sexus tulorum marinorum pellibus factas cocleas
 30 preterea sextariales escæ pulcherrimæ. Item uermes ex ipso flumine extractos femore humano crassiores qui nobis omni piscium genere sapore præferendi sunt. Et fungos immensa magnitudine uincentes & cocco rubriores. Posuerunt nobis & murenas habentes pondera .cc.^{ta.} affirmantes maiores esse in uicino ipsius oceano quod

¹ So MS.² Interlinear gloss: uel remis.

erat ad miliarium tertium & .xx.^{.ti.} pisces preter scabras pondus
centenum quinquagenum habentes qui gurgitibus uasis eburneis
capiebantur ne arundines morsu confringerent aut capillatæ mu-
lieres quæ pisce uiuebant aquis immersæ prenderent quæ ignaros
homines regionum in flumine natantes aut tenendo in gurgitibus 5
suffocabant aut tractos in arundineta cum essent specie mirabiles
affectu suo auide uictos ruperunt¹ aut ueneria exinaniebant²
uoluptate. Quarum duas tantum modo cepimus colore niueo
similes nimphis diffusos post terga capillos habentes. & in gange
flumine erant admirabilia portenta de quibus ne tibi fabulosus 10
uiderer scribendum non putauī nisi quod apud flumen borea sola &
euphrates & noti uenti spiracula exeunt. Quorum fluminum ripæ
altera ab alia conspicuæ non sunt earum aquarum latitudine. Inde
ad castellum quod indii incolunt peruenimus. Vbi communita a
senibus optimis accepimus qui nos recte deducentes ire per caspias 15
portas ad porum in fasiacen deducebant. Nos auditis his semper
dolum suspicantes flatus curi uenti secuti incidimus in ceteras
feras de quarum capitibus uelut gladii a uertice acuti serrataque
eminebant ossa quæ more arietino in aduersos occurrunt homines
ut tunc inuictæ feræ plurimorum militum clypeos cornu suo trans- 20
uerberarent. Quibus occisis admodum .viii.^{.to.} milibus .cccc.^{.tis.} l. .ta.
sic inde ad porum exercitus meus cum summo tandem labore ac peri-
culo metuque militum peruenit. Ibique legato meo precepi quem
in perside preposueram nomine alticonem ut fori preparentur per-
sarum & babyloniorum pilas solidas aureas .ii.^{.as.} pedum uicenorum 25
quinorum & in his omnia acta scriberet faceretque in ultima india
ultra liberi & herculis trophea. Quorum .c. erant in diuersis
regionibus. Et ego .v. mea æque aurea eis altiora denis pedibus
statui imperaui quæ miraculo futura sunt karissime preceptor
posteris seculis non parua admiratione nouum³ perpetuumque 30
uirtutibus⁴ statuimus monimentum ut inuidendum mortalibus⁵

¹ Marginal gloss: uel rumpebant.
K: corrumpabant. MS: ruperunt.

² K: exanimabant.

³ Hilka conjectures: admiratione
dignum.

⁴ Hilka, bl: virtutis.

⁵ Nar: immortalitas esset perpetua
et nobis opinio et animi industria op-
timi aristotelis iudicium.

esset perpetua & ¹ nobis opinio & *animi* industria ² optime aristotiles inditium. ³

Explicit *epistola alexandri magni ad aristotilem præceptorem suum de situ indic & itinerum uastitate.*

¹ Hilka, K : de.

² Hilka : opinio fieret. Hæc animo et industria, optime Aristoteles, ponderaris. K : opinio, et animo et industria, optime Aristoteles, ponderatis.

³ Ep² : Nunc autem, karissime præceptor, propter miracula, quæ futura

sunt in posteris sæculis, magnam admirationem monstravimus, et novum atque perpetuum exemplum in virtutibus nostris, ut in venientibus magna esset fama de nobis et tu, magister, cognosceres sollicitudinem et ingenium atque studium animi mei.

DE REBUS IN ORIENTE MIRABILIBUS

I.

Colonia est initium ab antimolima quid¹ habet stadia numero quingenta quæ faciunt leuvas trecenta sexaginta octo quæ insula habet multitudinem ouium et inde ad babiloniam stadia sunt centum sexaginta octo numero quæ faciunt leuvas.²

II.

Hæc colonia est maxime negotiatorum ubi nascuntur herbices 5 magnitudine bouum habitantes usque ad medorum civitatem cui nomen est archemedon quæ³ maxima est ad babiloniam⁴ inde sunt stadia ad babiloniam numero .ccc. quæ³ faciunt leuvas .cc. ab archemedone * ibi sunt illa magna insignia quæ³ magnus alexander [ad f. 99] operari iusserat quæ terra habet in longitudine et latitudine 10 stadia numero .cc. quæ faciunt leuvas .cxxxiii. et dimidium miliarium.

III.

Est locus euntibus ad mare rubrum qui dicitur lentibelsinea in quibus gallinæ⁵ nascuntur quales apud nos rubicundo colore has cum aliquis adprehendere⁶ voluerit manum suam quam⁷ 15 tetigerit totumque corpus comburit.

IV.

Preterea ibi bestiae⁸ nascuntur hæ cum sonum audierint hominum statim fugiunt pedes habent octenos oculos habent gorgoneus bina capita habent si quis eos⁹ voluerit adprehendere⁶ corpora sua * inarman. [ad f. 99^b]

V.

Hascellentia babiloniam proficiscentibus¹⁰ habet stadia .ix. 21 quæ subiacet regionibus medorum omnibus bonis plena.

¹ C: quia. K: quæ.

² K supplies: centum quindecim.

³ C: que.

⁴ Gloss: excepto babilonia. C: ad babiloniam excepto babilonia.

⁵ C: galline.

⁶ C: apprehendere.

⁷ K: qua.

⁸ C: bestie.

⁹ So MS. K: eas.

¹⁰ C: proficiscentibus.

VI.

Hic locus serpentes habet capita bina habentes quorum oculi nocte sicut lucernae¹ lucent.

VII.

Nascuntur et ibi onagri cornua boum habentes forma maxima hi in dextera parte a² babilonia ducunt se in occulto ad mare
 5 rubrum propter serpentes qui in illis locis nascuntur qui vocantur corsias habentes cornua similia arietibus hii quem percusserunt moritur ubi nascitur abundantia piperis quod serpentes servant
 [ad f. 100] sua * industria hoc piper sic tollunt incendunt ea loca et serpentes sub terram fugiunt ideo nigrum est piper a babilonia
 10 usque persiam civitatem ubi nascitur piper stadia sunt .DCCC. quae faciunt leuwas .DCXX. et dimidium miliarium loca illa sterilia sunt propter multitudinem serpentium.

VIII.

Similiter ibi nascuntur cenocephali quos nos conopoenas appellamus habentes iubas equorum aprorum dentes canina capita
 15 ignem et flammam flantes hic est civitas vicina dives omnibus bonis plena dexteriore parte ducitur illa terra ab aegypto.

IX.

[ad f. 100^b] [I]n³ aliqua⁴ nascuntur homines * statura pedum .VI. barbas habentes usque ad genua comas usque ad talos qui homodubii appellantur et pisces crudos manducant.

X.

20 Capi fluvius in eodem loco appellatur gorgoneus ibi nascuntur formicae⁵ statura canum habentes pedes quasi locustae⁶ rubro colore nigroque fodientes aurum et quod per noctem fodiunt sub terra profertur foras usque diei horam quintam homines autem qui audaces sunt illud tollere sic tollent aput camelos⁷ masculos
 25 et foeminas⁸ illas quae habent foetos⁹ autem trans flumen gargulum alligatos relinquunt et camelis foeminis aurum inponunt

¹ C: lucerne.

² C: ab.

³ C: In.

⁴ K: aliquo loco.

⁵ C: formice.

⁶ C: locuste.

⁷ K: tollunt apud se camelos.

⁸ C: feminas.

⁹ C: foetas.

illae¹ autem pietate ad suos pullos festinantes ibi masculi remanent et illae¹ formicae sequentes inveniunt eos masculos et comedunt eos dum circa autem eos occupatae sunt foeminae² transeunt flumen cum hominibus sunt autem tam veloces * ut putes eos [ad f. 101] volare.

5

XI.

Inter duas has amnes colonia est locothea quae inter nilum et brixontem posita est nam nilus³ est capud fluviorum et per aegyptum fluit quam⁴ aegypti archoboleta vocant quae est aqua magna * in his locis nascitur multitudo magna elephantorum. [ad f. 101^b]

XII.

Nascuntur et ibi homines habentes statura⁵ pedum .xv. corpus¹⁰ habentes candidum duas in una⁶ habentes capite facies rubra genua naso longo capillis nigris cum tempus gignendi fuerit suis manibus⁷ transferuntur in indiam et ibi prolem reddunt.

XIII.

Item liconia⁸ in gallia nascuntur homines tripartito colore quorum capita leonum pedibus .xx. ore amplissimo sicut vannum¹⁵ hominem cum cognoverint * aut si quis persequatur longe fugiunt [ad f. 102] et sanguine sudent⁹ hi putantur homines fuisse.

XIV.

Tras¹⁰ brixontem flumen ad orientem nascuntur homines longi et magni habentes foemora¹¹ et surras .xii. pedum latera cum pectore .vii. pedum colore nigro quos hostes rite appellamus nam²⁰ quoscunque¹² capiunt comedunt.

XV.

Sunt et aliae bestiae¹³ in brixonte quae lertices apellatur¹⁴ auribus asininis vellere ovino pedibus ovum.¹⁵

¹ C: Ille.² C: foemine.³ K: nam est capud.⁴ So MS. K: quem.⁵ C: statura[m].⁶ So MS. K: in uno.⁷ So MS. K: navibus.⁸ K: Item [in] Liconia.⁹ So MS. K: sudant.¹⁰ K: Tra[n]s. C: Trans.¹¹ C: femora.¹² C: quoscunque.¹³ C: alie bestiolae.¹⁴ So MS. K: appellantur.¹⁵ So MS. K: avium

XVI.

[ad f. 102^b] Est et alia insula in brixonte ad meridiem * in qua nascuntur homines sine capitibus qui in pectore habent oculos et os alti sunt pedum .VIII. et lati simili modo pedum .VIII.

XVII.

Nascuntur et ibi dracones longitudinem habentes .CL. pedum 5 vastitudine columuarum propter multitudinem draconum nemo facile adire potest trans flumen.

XVIII.

[ad f. 103] Post hunc locum alia est regio oceano dexteriore parte * stadia .CCCXXIII. quæ faciunt leuvas .CC.LVI. et miliarium unum ubi nascuntur homodubii qui usque ad umbilicum hominis speciem 10 habent reliquo corpore onagro similes longis pedibus ut aves lena voce sed hominem cum viderint longe fugiunt.

XIX.

Est et alius locus hominum barbarorum habens sub se reges numero .CX. genus pessimum et barbarorum est sunt et alibi loci ¹ duo unis ² solis et alius lunæ qui solis est die calidus nocte 15 frigidus qui lunæ est nocte calidus die frigidus longitudo eorum .CC. stadia sunt qui ³ faciunt leuvas .CXXXIII. et dimidium miliarium.

XX.

[ad f. 103^b] *Hoc loco arbores nascuntur similes lauro et olivæ in quibus arboribus basamum ⁴ nascitur et inde proficiscentibus locus est 20 qui habet stadia .CLI. qui ⁵ faciunt leuvas .L. et .L. miliarium.

XXI.

Itaque insula est in rubro mari in qua hominum genus est quod apud nos appellatur donestre quasi divine ⁶ a capite usque ad umbilicum quasi homines reliquo corpore similitudine humana 25 nationum linguis loquentes cum alieni generis hominem viderint ipsius lingua appellabunt eum et parentum eius et cognatorum

¹ So MS. K: lacus.

² So MS. K: unus.

³ So MS. K: quæ.

⁴ So MS. K: balsamum.

⁵ So MS. K: quæ.

⁶ So MS. K: divini.

nomina blandientes * sermone ut decipiant eos *et* perdant cumque [ad f. 104]
comprehenderint eos *perdunt* eos *et* comedunt *et* postea compre-
hendunt caput ipsius hominis quem commederunt *et* super ipsum
plorant.

XXII.

Ultra hoc ad orientem nascuntur homines longi pedum .xv. lati 5
pedum .x. caput magnum *et* aures habentes tamquam vannum
unam sibi nocte substernunt de alia se cooperiunt *et* tegunt se his
auribus leve *et* candido corpore sunt quasi lacteo homines cum
viderint tollunt sibi aures *et* longe fugiunt quasi putes eos
volare.

10

XXIII.

Est *et* alia insula in qua nascuntur homines quorum oculi sicut * [ad f. 104^b]
lucerna lucent.

XXIV.

Est *et* alia insula stadia habens longitudine *et* latitudine .ccc.l.x.
quæ faciunt lenuas .cx. ubi est belis templum in diebus regis *et*
iobis æreo *et* ferreo opere constructum quod etiam belibolis 15
dicitur *et* inde est edis¹ solis ad orientem ubi est sacerdos quietus
qui illa oppida maritima observat.

XXV.

Est *et* vinea aurea in oriente ad solis ortum quæ habet uvas
pedum * .c.l. de qua nascentes pendent margaritæ. [ad f. 105]

XXVI.

Est *et* altera regio in terra babiloniæ² *et* mons ibi est maximus 20
inter mediam *et* armeniam mons maximus *et* altissimus sunt ibi
homines honesti hi retinent mare rubrum imperio ubi nascuntur
margaritæ pretiosissimæ.

XXVII.

Circa hunc locum nascuntur mulieres barbas habentes usque ad
mamillas pelliculas equorum ad vestimentum habentes *et* hac 25
venatrices maxime pro canibus tigres *et* leopardos * nutriunt *et* [ad f. 105^b]
omnia genera bestiarum quæ in eodem monte nascuntur cum
illis venantur.

¹ So MS. K: ædes.² C: babilonie.

XXVIII.

Et aliae sunt mulieres ibi dentes aprorum habentes capillos usque ad talos in lumbis caudas boum quae sunt altæ pedum .XIII. specioso corpore quasi marmore candido pedes habentes cameli apinos¹ quarum multae ex ipsis ceciderunt pro sua ob-
[ad f. 106] scoenitate² a magno nostro macedone alexandro * quia illas vivas
6 adprehendere non potuit occidit ideo quia sunt publicato corpore
et inhonesto.

XXIX.

Secus oceanum sunt genera bestiarum quæ catini nuncupantur isti formosi sunt et ibi sunt homines cruda carne et melle
10 vescentes.

XXX.

In sinistra parte regio est catinorum et ibi reges sunt hospitales sub se multos habentes tyrannos confines secus oceanum a sinistra parte sunt reges complures.

XXXI.

[ad f. 106^b] *Hoc genus hominum multos vivit annos homines sunt benigni
15 et si qui ad eos venerint cum mulieribus eos remittunt alexander autem macedis³ cum ad eos venisset miratus est eorum humanitatem nec voluit eis nocere nec ultra voluit occidere.

XXXII.

Sunt arbores in quibus lapides pretiosi nascuntur et ibi germinantur.

XXXIII.

20 Aliud genus est hominum valde nigrum qui ethiopes⁴ vocantur.

XXXIV.

Est et vineola ubi est lectus eburneus longitudine .ccc.vi. pedum.

XXXV.

Est et mons adamans ubi est griplius avis quæ .iiii. pedes habet caput aquilinum et caudam bovis⁵ in eo etiam monte est

¹ So MS. K: dentes aprinos.

² C: obscenitate.

³ So MS. K: Macedo.

⁴ MS: &hiopes. K: Aethiopes.

⁵ C: bonis [l. bouis].

avis foenix quae¹ habet cristas quasi orbes² pavonis nidum habet
de cinnamomo ipsa in sinu suo post mille annos ignem incendit et
nova de sa filla³ exurget.

XXXVI.

Est et alius mons ubi sunt homines nigri ad quos nemo accedere
potest quia ipse mons ardet.

5

¹ C: que.

² K: quasi pavonis.

³ So MS. C: [l. se filia]. K:
de favilla.

VITA SANCTI CHRISTOPHORI

Ego non sum stultus, sed sum servus Domini Jesu Christi; tu autem stultus es, & insipiens, qui non confiteris Dominum Jesum Christum, sed confiteris satanam patrem tuum. Et iratus rex jussit ligari manus & pedes ejus, & cædi ad virgas ferreas¹: & mitti
5 in caput ejus cassidem igneam. Tunc dixerunt tres ex consulibus: Beatus fueras Dagne, si natus non fuisses, quoniam talia tormenta fieri jussisti Famulo Dei. Iratus rex jussit eos decollari.

Tunc sanctus Christophorus dixit ad eum: Si amplius potueris tormenta mihi facere, fac rex stulte: mihi vita æterna est, &
10 dulciora super mel & favum tormenta tua. Tunc jussit rex fieri scamnum ferreum secundum statum ejus. Et venerunt artifices & tulerunt mensuram ejus, quæ erat cubitorum duodecim. Et factum est secundum jussionem regis, & posuerunt eum in medium civitatis,
[ad f. 94^b] [&] * jussit eum rex ibi ligari; & ignem supponi: & jussit quadra-
15 ginta² orcas olei mitti super eum. Respondit Sanctus Dei de medio igne; & dixit: Hæc tormenta tua, quæ mihi facis in tua turpitudine, & diis tuis consumentur³. Ego semel tibi dixi: quia non timebo tormenta tua, nec iram tuam. Cum hæc dixisset de
multitudine flammæ⁴, scamnum illud factum est tamquam⁵ cera.
20 Veniens autem rex, & videns sanctum Christophorum in medio igne stantem & orantem (& erat facies ejus tamquam rosa nova)
[ad f. 95] videns eum rex, cecidit in faciem suam a timore magno * ab hora prima usque ad horam nonam.

Postquam vero surrexit, dixit sancto Christophoro: Fera mala,
25 non tibi sufficiunt peccata animarum, quas errare fecisti, & non permisisti sacrificare diis; sed omnem populum meum traxisti ad te? Respondit sanctus Christophorus, & dixit: Adhuc multæ animæ per me credere habent [in] Dominum Jesum Christum, & tu ipse. Et blasphemavit rex eum: & dixit ad Sanctum Christo-
30 phorum Numquid & me vis in tuis maleficiis adducere? Et iratus

¹ Mombritius: atque virgis cædi.

² So Einkenel. *Acta SS*: quadra-
draginta. MS. Bibl. Nat. Paris.
Nouv. acq. 2179 (*Analecta Bolland.*
1, p. 402): decem et octo.

³ Momb: Nam ista omnia quæ
mihi infers: in tua erubescencia et
confusione ac diis tuis retorquebuntur.

⁴ Einkenel: flammæ.

⁵ *Acta SS*: tamquam.

valde rex dicit¹ ad sanctum Christophorum: Sic mihi faciant dii mei, & sic mihi reddant, si non crastina ista hora perdidero animam² tuam, & ad exemplum omnium te faciam pervenire. Alia autem die jussit adduci sanctum Christophorum: & cum venisset ante conspectum ejus, dicit ad eum: * Jam sacrificia diis & intellige [ad f. 95^b] verba mea, ut non per multa tormenta pereas. Sanctus Christo-⁶ phorus dixit: Ego diis tuis abominationem feci; quia fidem meam habeo, quam in baptismo accepi.

Tunc jussit rex exhiberi³ lignum magnum secundum statum ejus, & poni ante palatium; & vocati sunt milites, & jussit famulum¹⁰ Dei Christophorum ad lignum adligari. Et venientes milites secundum ordinationem regis ternas sagittas sagittaverunt super eum, ut citius interficeretur Famulus Dei. Et dixit rex: Videamus, si Dominus ejus potest venire, & liberare eum de manibus meis, & de sagittis his. Et sagittaverunt eum ab hora prima usque¹⁵ horam duodecimam; & putabat rex stultus quod totæ⁴ sagittæ in corpore ejus fixæ essent. Sagittæ autem suspendebantur a vento a dextris atque sinistris ejus⁵: & nulla ex his corpus ejus tetigit. Et post solis occasum, jussit eum rex dimitti ligatum, & custodiri eum, * ne forte a Christianis nocte solveretur. Multus autem [ad f. 96] populus expectabat excipere corpus ejus.²¹

Alio vero die dixit⁶ rex: Eamus & videamus illum maleficum. Et⁷ veniens ad eum dixit ei: Ubi est Deus tuus? Veniat & liberet te de manibus meis, & de sagittis his. Statim exsiliens⁸ una de sagittis ipsis ingressa est in oculum regis & excæcavit eum,²⁵ & dicit sanctus Christophorus: Tibi dico, tyranne stulte⁹, si credis: ego crastino, hora octava, accipio meam coronam in omni boni. Et hoc mihi Dominus ostendere dignatus est. Veniunt multi Christiani, & accipiunt corpus meum, & ponunt illud in locum orationis; tu autem veni in illo loco, & fac lutum cum sanguine in³⁰ nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi; & pone in oculum tuum, * &¹⁰ [ad f. 96^b] sulvus fueris. Et tunc adpropriavit hora, ut coronaretur Sanctus Dei. Aperuit os suum in oratione & dixit:

¹ Momb: dixit.

² *Acta SS*: anima.

³ Einkenel: exhibere.

⁴ Momb: omnes.

⁵ Momb: Quæ diuina uirtute suspendebantur ad dexteram eius et sinistram.

⁶ Einkenel: dicit.

⁷ *Acta SS*: Et & veniens.

⁸ Einkenel: exciliens.

⁹ Momb: stulte et insipiens et duro corde.

¹⁰ Einkenel: et.

Domine Deus meus, qui eduxisti me de errore in scientiam hanc¹, quod te rogo, præsta mihi: & in quo loco posuerint corpus meum², non ibi ingrediatur grando, non ira flammæ, non fames, non mortalitas: & in civitate illa, & in illis locis, si fuerint ibi
 5 malefici, aut dæmoniacy, & veniunt & orant ex toto corde, & propter nomen tuum nominant nomen meum in suis orationibus, salvi
 [ad f. 97] fiant. Et venit ei vox de cælo dicens: Christophore, famule meus,* ubi est corpus tuum, & ubi non est; commemorantur autem in oratione sua nomen tuum; quidquid petierint, accipiant, & salvi
 10 fiant. Complens autem suum martyrim³ bonum, coronatur mense Julio VIII Kal. Augustas.

Sunt autem numero, qui crediderunt in nomine Domini Jesu Christi per sanctum Christophorum, millia hominum quadraginta & octo, & animæ centum undecim. Alia vero die dixit rex:
 15 Eamus, & videamus, ubi posuerunt eum. Et veniens in illum locum clamavit voce magna, dicens: Christophore, famule Dei,
 [ad f. 97^b] ostende mihi virtutem Dei tui, ut & ego credam in eum. Et tulit* terram de loco illo, ubi passus est, cum modico sanguine ejus, & posuit in oculum suum in nomine Dei Christophori; & in ipsa
 20 hora aperti sunt oculi ejus. Tunc rex clamavit voce magna dicens: Gloria tibi, Deus Christianorum; qui facis voluntatem timentibus te, & ego ab hodierno die [ponam] præceptum meum in omni populo, & in omni lingua; [ut] quisquis blasphemaverit Deum
 [ad f. 98] Christianorum, gladio percutiatur. * Hanc orationem constituit
 25 sanctus Christophorus: Domine Jesu Christe præsta bonam mercedem scribentibus & legentibus passionem meam: qui regnas cum Patre, & Spiritu sancto, in sæculo sæculorum⁴. Amen.

¹ Einkenel: tuam.

² Momb: ubi depositum fuerit corpus meum.

³ So *Acta SS.* Einkenel: martyrium.

⁴ Einkenel: secula seculorum.

NOTES

107 a/20. *glengista*. Ep: ut aliquid per nouarum rerum cognitionem studio & ingenio possit accedere. Cockayne: Tota sententia male concepta atque ordinata. Latinis 'possit accedere' quae respondeant in Anglicis deesse videntur. Manifesto autem pro abredad legendum abædad, 'expostulet'. Verbum autem bædan aliquando ut in Beowulfanis *cogere, to compel* significat, quod Kemblus *compellere* dixit: cf. *gebædan*: neque tamen a biddan multum differt, ut *poscere, postulare*, significet.

108 b/7. *micelre gemynde*. *gemynd* is usually neuter. Cf. 107 b/19 and elsewhere.

109 b/12. *hon*. Tendrils of a vine? Ep: in qua folia aurea racemique cristallini & lichites [MSS: *ligis*] erant interpositi. Cockayne: Hon, Latine *ligis*, hoc est, ni fallor, *capreolis, claviculis, pampinis*.

118 a/15. The repetition is obviously merely a scribal error, due, probably, to the recurrence of *& ic*.

118 b/1. *hrifra*. Ep: serpentes & rabida [MSS. alii: *rapida*] ferarum genera. Cf. *rifra*, 121 b/12.

119 a/7. Cockayne: of dæle absurdum videtur pro *ex parte mea*. Healfe hoc sensu usitatus.

119 b/6. Cockayne: *ic hie*; deest ut videtur *het*.

119 b/13. *wæfersien*. Braun (*Lautlehre Ep. Alex.*, p. 57) quotes the following from Bülbring: *wæfersien* hat nach Ausweis des Vorkommens im metrischen Psalter 68, 11 langes *æ*, da der Vers nur nach (Sievers') B-Typus gelesen werden kann: *ðæt ic him wæfersýn*. Das wird auch bestätigt durch die metrischen Stellen, wo *wáfsian* vorkommt, das etymologisch denselben Tonvokal hat. *wafung* und *webbung* haben dieselbe Bedeutung ('spectaculum', 'scena'); das weist auf die urgerm. Ablautsreihe *ë, æ* hin, und den wgerm. Ablaut *ë, á*. Sweets Auffassung halte ich daher für falsch. Er hat vermutlich *wáfsian* mit urgerm. *ai* angesetzt; es ist aber zu beurteilen wie *slápan*, 'schlafen' (mit Erhaltung des wgm. *á* vor Labial + Velarvokal) und *sláþian*. Ahd. *wabar-siuni* muss daher auch mit *á* gelesen werden.

120 a/16. *pyrste*. Cockayne: *þyrstan* sensu causativo incredibile. Deest igitur aliquid. The verb is used here impersonally with acc. of the person, as also in other texts. Cf. Bosworth-Toller.

121 a/7. Toller, in his Supplement to the A.S. Dictionary, does not accept the reading *calfarena*. Under *Faru* he states: *iv. a means of transport* (?), *carriage or beast of burden*:—þonne wæs þridde healf þásend mûla ðe þá seámas wægon, and xxx. þásenda eal (*a second has 1 been erased*) farena and oxna þá þe hwæte bæron (*quite xxx. thousand carriages and beasts of burden and oxen that carried wheat*?). In the appendix to the Supplement, however, Toller concurs with Sweet, who, in his *Student's Dictionary*, gives *calfara* = a

camel; and with Napier (*Contributions to O.E. Lexicography, Philological Society's Transactions*, 1903-6, p. 342), who accepts both the word and its etymology as given by R. Jordan in his *Säungetiernamen*. Jordan, says Napier, 'suggested that it comes ultimately from the Arabic *al faras*, "the horse", which found its way into Spanish as *alfaras*, the term for a horse of the Moorish cavalry. It is also found in O.French *auferan*, and it is from this Jordan derives O.E. *ealfara*. In the eleventh century the *l* had not yet become *u* in O.Fr.' Cf. *Nar.*, p. 71.

121 a/20. The reading *in me* is given simply for want of a better. The MS. may equally well be read *mine* or any other combination of letters that may be made from an *e* preceded by six parallel down-strokes. *in me* certainly falls short of being good Anglo-Saxon, but it seems best to agree with the Ep. reading: Qu(a)re res me duppliciter torsit.

123 a/10. The sentence construction is somewhat confused. Perhaps *þ* should be omitted after *geswencnissa* in line 8, and *þus* in line 11 should be emended to *þus*. Cf. 112 b/11 where a superfluous *þ* is inserted.

123 a/13. Cockayne: Addidi & ut sit ure magis Latinum *uri* quam Anglicum. Cf., however, *ure no ne ehton*, 124 b/9. *uri* does not occur in the Latin versions.

124 a/15. *carastis*. A horned serpent. Cf. Isidorus Hispalensis (*Bibl. Patrum Lat.*, lxxii, col. 444): *Cerastes serpens dictus, eo quod in capite cornua habeat similia arietum*.

124 b/19. *scuncon*. An instance of epenthesis of a stop in the consonant group *sl*. Cf. K. Sisam in *Archiv f. n. Sprachen*, cxxxi, p. 305.

110 a/19. *gelicnisse . . . heora micle*. MS. undecipherable. After *-nissc* is space for a letter, after which there seems vs. light to be an & followed by three down-strokes (*r* followed by two ?). Taking *micle* as the dat. sg. of *micelu*, -e, f., *Size*, the passage may perhaps best be read: *gelicnisse & in heora micle*. Ep: *uulpihus similes*.

110 b/1. Braun's suggestion, *etan* steht wahrscheinlich für *ætan* (*Lautlehre Ep. Alex.*), is due to his having followed Baskervill's reading.

110 b/5. *nocticoraces*. A Biblical word. Cf. Ps. cii. 6: *Similis jactus sum pellicano solitudinis; jactus sum sicut nycticorax* (Gk. text: *νυκτικόραξ*) in domicilio. The word occurs also in Lev. xi. 17, where Gk. text has *νυκτικόρακα*. At fol. 143 of MS. Laud Misc. 247, in the Bodleian Library, there is a pen-and-ink sketch of this bird, interesting in this connexion.

110 b/9. *yb*. The loss of medial *m* before labials occurs elsewhere. Sievers (186, note) cites *nybde* for *nymde* from Ves. Ps. 194. 33.

110 b/15. *flegdon*. This word is most probably a unique spelling of the rare verb *fligan*, *fugare*.

110 b/17. *on morgen dæg*. In M.L.N. 18, p. 246, Klaeber has the following remarks on this passage: Toller, in the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, approves of . . . *morgendæg*, citing . . . from Cockayne's edition. . . . We should read, however, *on morgen dæg*, as is sufficiently proved by similar passages. Thus, in the same text, line 714 [f. 129 b/16] *ða on morgne, mid þy hit dagode*. Vita Guthl. 40, 23 *ða hit þa on mergen dagian wolde*; ib. 22, 21 *ða þæs on mergen mid þan hit dæg wæs* (and accordingly ib. 58, 21 *þa hit þa on mergen dæg wæs*; 86, 23); Bede 26, 23 *hwæder hit si þe æfenglommung*

ðe on morgen deagung; ib. 182, 28 *þa hit þa wæs on marne* (B O Ca morgen) *dæg geworden*; cf. ib. 174, 11 f.; &c.—So in Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, B 4215, *For on the morwe as soone as it was day*.

On the other hand, *morgendæg* (*mergendæg*) = crastinus dies, as in *Lind.*, Mt. 6, 34, *Blickl. Hom.* 213, 21 ff., *Vita Guthl.* 14, 28 is, of course, not to be challenged.

112 b/11. *þ ic wæs.* Cockayne: *þ sæpius ita ponitur, ut vix quidquam sententiæ conferre videatur.* Cf. 113 a/4; 116 b/6.

113 a/6. *gefyloea.* An ally? Cf. B.-T. Suppl. Ep: *factusque amicus ex hoste macedonibus.*

113 a/12. *libri.* An old Italian deity.

113 b/19. *cannon.* Toller, in his Supplement, following Cockayne, says *cannon* 'seems to represent Lat. *coenum*', the reading in *Nar.* from MS. Nero D viii being: *palus sicca et ceno habundans.*

In Hilka's edition, however, we have: *Palus erat sicca et canna abundans*; and in the Bamberg MS. the reading is: *Invenimus paludem siccam, quæ habebat cannas multas* (*Kleine Texte*, p. 29). There can be no doubt, accordingly, that the word represents the Lat. *canna*, -æ; a reed, cane.

Kübler (*Rom. Forsch.* vi. 205) has the following comment on the Lat. text: Die Worte . . . '*Palus erat sicca*' werden angeführt in der anonymen Schrift *de dubiis sermonibus* (Keil, *Gramm. Latin.* v, p. 586). Leider nützt uns dieses Citat wenig, da wir das Alter der Schrift *de dubiis sermonibus* nicht kennen. Nur das wissen wir, dass sie frühestens im VII. Jahrhundert verfasst sein kann, da Isidorus in ihr citiert wird. Cf. Becker, *Zur Alexandersage*, pp. 13-14.

114 a/10. Braun (*Lautlehre Ep. Alex.*) suggests that *meahte ne* should read *meahte we.* The sentence, however, demands no emendation.

114 b/2. After *swa* full stop? Scribal omission of *we*?

114 b/12. *rynig.* MS: *rynig*, *rying*, or *rymg.* Cockayne: *rymg, grunnitus*, ex Latinis; est autem cum grymetan '*grunnire*' cognatum et pro *† grymg* capiendum. Weber, *Kyng Alisaundre*, 5740. For *hy ne haue so mychel drade* Of nothing as of hogges grade. (*cry*). Toller, citing Cockayne, suggests *rŕung* < *rŕan*, and adds: *Hriung* (?) *suspirium*, Wrt. Voc. i. 19, 34.

The word seems certainly to be here a derivative of the verb *rŕn*, to roar (cf. Ep: *grunnitas*), and may well be a variant of the unrecorded form *rŕning*. Cf. Bülbring, *Elementarbuch*, 561: nach *n* + Vokal schwindet Nasal vor tautosyllabischen Konsonanten. Cf. *cynige*, f. 94 a/13, and *cynigas*, f. 103 a/11. On the other hand, however, there is no *n* in the root of *rŕn*; so that the expected form, and the one perhaps to be read in our text, would be *rŕing*.

115 a/6. *ictifafonas.* Ichthyophagi. This word gave the scribes great trouble. Cf. Notes to Ep. for a list of the various readings.

116 b/9. *hos.* I.e., *hohas*, a. pl. of *hoh*. Cockayne: *Ho.* *Dubium vix erit, quin in hac voce adsit Scoticum* Haugh, 'Low-lying flat ground properly on the border of a river and such as is sometimes overflowed'. Jamieson. *Masculinum erit.* Ep: *promunctoria.*

117 a/14. *meahte on.* Cockayne: *nominativus deest: an man? an ic?* Durissime tamen aliquando, ut in transitionibus, pronomem pratermittitur.

According to Pogatscher (*Anglia*, xxiii. 296), the suppression at this point of the pronoun—which may, of course, be but a scribal slip—is an instance of what he calls ‘unausgedrücktes subject’.

117 b/13. *onhyscte*. An instance of the ending *-e* for the subj. pl. Cosijn (*Altwestsächsische Gram.* ii, pp. 120 ff.) enumerates thirty-one examples of this ending, and Wyatt (*O. E. Reader*, p. 121, note to 40, 21) adds four more. That there are ‘many more’ such examples, as Wyatt claims, is to be accepted with caution.

126 b/12. *hwite*. Ep: *dentibus caninis*. Bamberg MS., ed. Pfister: *habebat nigrum corpus, dentes caninos*.

127 a/10. The Bosworth-Toller citation of this passage silently alters the MS. and the *Nar.* reading to the expected form of the g. sg., *setlgonges*.

127 b/16. *instyred*. Cf. *onstyred*, f. 112 b/12. Nothing in the Lat. text will account for this spelling.

127 b/18. *sægde alexander*. Nothing in the Lat. texts suggests this unfortunate interpolation. The scribe apparently forgot that he was translating a letter.

128 a/5. The text is certainly corrupt. Construction of *sopre*?

128 b/9. Cockayne: *epel expectabam wyrd*. Probably a careless transcription from the immediately preceding line.

100 a/12. *conopenas*. Cf. Berger de Xivrey, p. 252: *Et in Perside fingunt esse bestias quas conopenos appellant, quibus, sub asininis capitibus, equina dependet per cervices juba; et ore naribusque ignem flammisque expirant*.

101 b/6. *twa neb*, etc. MS. Tib. B v: *tû neb ðn anum heafde bið ꝥ cneo swyðe read*.

101 b/14. *on drys heowes*. Lat. text: *homines tripartito colore*. MS. Tib. B v: *preosellices*. Cf. this word in B.-T. The *s* in *drys* is as unaccountable as the genitive after *on* is ungrammatical. The meaning, however, is unmistakable, and demands the reading, *on þrym heowum*.

94 a/16. Einenkel refers thus to Herzfeld's reading: ‘*H his heaf [de] wovon gar nichts da steht!*’ This, despite the reading of the MS. and the *in caput eius* of the *Acta SS*.

95 a/10. The uninflected participle preceding its noun is an unexpected construction. Cf., however, *Blk. Hom.* (E.E.T.S. 73, p. 111) *on urne drihten hælende crist*.

95 a/16. *of pys gemynde & of pyssum life*. The use here of *þys* is exceptional. The normal case after *of* is the dative, as seen in *of þyssum life*. *þys gemynde* may, of course, be in the instr. case, which, after *of*, would be irregular. Perhaps *gemynde* had better be taken as dative, and *þys* accounted for as a scribal error.

97 a/12. Read: *eaht & feowertig*? Cf. *Acta SS*.

97 b/4. *ic pis dem*. Mombritus: *In nomine domini nostri dei Christophori credo*.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX

The order of words in this Glossary is strictly alphabetical, the digraph *æ* being considered as two letters, and *þ* (which is used throughout for *ð*) being placed after *t*. Words occurring in various forms are to be sought under the spelling most nearly representing the W. Saxon norm. Words found in one form only are so cited. The termination *nīs* is in every case changed to *nes*. As a rule, the first example of a form is the only one noted. Reference is to folio and line of the MS., the recto side of the leaf being understood unless its number be followed by *b*. Such references without an accompanying word mean that the form is to be found either in the head-words or in the citation immediately preceding. *C.* and *W.* before a reference indicate that the form is found in the *Christophorus* fragment or in *Wonders of the East* respectively. The hyphen is used to replace the initial parts of words. The present tense and the indicative mood are understood: 3 *sg.* = pres. ind. act. 3 *sg.* The parts of speech are not indicated after verbs and nouns, such indication being superfluous. The abbreviations used are those customarily employed in glossaries of this kind, and hardly need explanation: *ptc.* = present participle; *prep.w.d.a.* = preposition with dative and accusative, &c. Abbreviations of gender are preceded by those of case: *n.sg.n.* = nominative singular neuter; &c. Finally, for convenience in locating forms, such prefixes as *ge* and *un* have been indicated after their first occurrence by a hyphen. The principal parts of verbs with such prefixes are to be sought, as a rule, under the simpler forms.

ā, *adv.*, ever, always, for ever, 108/3, 125/1.

ābædan, -bædde, -bæded, to demand, require; 3 *sg.* abædeþ [MS: abæded], 107 b/2.

ābelgan, -bealg, -bulgon, -bolgen, to swell with anger, to vex, irritate; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* abulgen, 131/2.

āberan, -bær, -bæron, -boren, to bear away, carry off; to bear, suffer; *inf.* 119 b/2; *pt.* 1 *pl.* abæren, 120/6.

ābidan, -bād, -bidon, -biden, to remain, abide, wait; *inf.* abidon, 126/9.

abies, -etis, *f.* (Lat.), silver-fir tree; *n. sg.* 120 b/6.

āblæst, *adj.*, furious, infuriated; Sweet: with strong blast (of flame); *cp. instr. sg.* ablæstre, C. 94 b/5.

āblendan; -blende; -blended, -blend, to blind; *pp.* ablend, C. 96/9.

ābrégan, -de, -ed, to alarm, frighten, terrify; *pp.* abreged, C. 95/1.

ābysgian, -ode, -od, to preoccupy, be busy with; *pt.* 3 *pl.* abisgodon, 125 b/6; *pp.* *pl.* abysgode, W. 100 b/18.

ac, *conj.*, but, 107 b/19, &c.

acægled, *adj.*; *pp.* of acæglan (?); pegged, studded with pegs (?); serrated. Ep¹: serrato tergo; Ep²: in dorso sicut serra.

acennan, -de, -ed, to bring forth, beget; *pp.* acenned, W. 98 b/14; *pp.* acende, W. 99 b/8.

acwellan, -cwealde, -cweald, to kill, slay; *inf.* 121 b/6; C. 94/12; *pt.* 1 *pl.* acwealdon, 110/11; *pp.* 130 b/5; to acwellanne, 129/8.

acwencan, -te, -t, & -d, to quench, extinguish, put out; *pp.* *pl.* acwencte, 116/8.

ādil(e)gian, -ode, -od, to abolish, blot out, destroy; *pp.* adilgod, C. 95/17.

ādōn, -dyde, -on, -don, to remove, take off; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* adyden, 127/7.

ādrūgian, -ode, -od, to dry, dry up; *pp.* adrugad, 113 b/19.

ādwæscan, -ede, -ed, to quench, put out; *pp.* *pl.* adwæscte, 116/7.

æfen, -es, *m.*, evening; *g. sg.* 124/7; *d. sg.* æfenne, 115 b/17; *a. sg.* æfen, 115 b/3; C. 95 b/14.

æfentid, -e, *f.*, evening; *a. sg.* -tid, 128 b/17.

æfter, *prep. w. d.* æfter þon, then, after that, 109/19; according to, 107 b/8, 121 b/5; along, through (Ep: per amnem), 122/16.

æftera, *adj.*, next, following; *instr. sg.* þy æfteran dæge, 123/14, 129/17.

æghwā, *m. & f.*; -hwæt, *n.*, every one, each; *a. sg. n.* 127/8.

æghwylc, *adj.*, each, every one, all; *n. sg.* 107 b/7.

ægþer = æghwæþer, *conj.*, both . . . and; ægþer . . . ge, both . . . and, as well . . . as, 112 b/9, 113/10.

ælc, *adj.*, each, any, every, all, 110 b/3; *a. sg. m.* ælcne, 121 b/2; ælcere, 118 b/13.

relmihtig, *adj.*, almighty, C. 96 b/8.

æmette, *an, f.*, an ant; *n. pl.* æmettan, 122 b/12; W. 100 b/9; æmettan, W. 100 b/7.

ænig, æni, *pron. adj.*, any, any one; *g. sg. m.* 107 b/9; *d. sg.* ænigum, 128/1; *n. sg.* æni, 122 b/5; ænig, C. 96 b/12.

ær, *adv.*, before, ere, 107 b/11.

ærest, *superl. adv.*, first, at first, 107/8, 107 b/13.

ærra, *comp. adj. m.*; *f. & n.* ærre; *superl.* ærest; former, preceding, early; *d. sg.* ærron, 108 b/19; *d. pl.* ærrum, 108 b/2; *superl. d. sg.* ærestan, C. 95/2.

æt, *prep. w. d.*, at, 112/11.

ætēowan, -lewan, -de, -ed, to show, display, appear; 2 *sg.* -eawest, 108 b/1; *pt. 3 sg.* -eowde, 110/12; *imp. 2 sg.* ætyw, C. 97/19; *pp.* -eowed, 107 b/14; -ywed, C. 96/14.

ætērn, *adj.*, poisonous; *n. sg. m.* 127 b/10; æterne, 125/7.

æthrinan, -hrān, -hrinon, -hrinen, to take, touch; 3 *sg.* -hrineþ, W. 99/12.

ætyw, ætywed: v. ætēowan.

æwice, *adj.*, shameless, unchaste, foul; *n. pl.* æwice, W. 106/2 (publicato corpore).

āflýman, -de, -ed, to frighten away, put to flight; *pt. 1 pl.* āflyndon, 116/16.

āfyllan, -de, -ed, to fill up; *inf.* afyllon, 113/20.

āfyllan, -de, -ed, to fell, beat down; *pt. 3 sg.* 116 b/7.

āfyrhtan, afyrhte, -ed, to affright,

terrify; *inf.* afyrhton, 114 b/12; *pp. pl.* afyrhte, 114 b/13.

āgen, *adj.*, own; *g. pl.* agenra, 125/11.

āgēotan, -gēat, -guton, -goten, to pour out; *pt. 1 sg.* ageat, 120/15.

āgiefan, -geaf, -on, -gifen, to give, deliver, restore; 3 *sg.* agefeþ, 127/11; *pt. 1 sg.* 113/7; *pt. subj. 1 sg.* ageafe, 112 b/5; *inf.* agyfan, 112 b/6.

agustus, -ustes, *m.*, month of August; *g. sg.* agustes, 118 b/11.

āhafen: v. āhebban.

āhēawan, -hēow, -on, -hēawen, to hew or cut off; *inf.* 111/13.

āhebban, -hōf, -on, -hafen, to raise up, exalt; *pp.* 119 b/19.

āhsian, -ode, -od, to ask, inquire, learn; *inf.* 128 b/17; *pt. 3 sg.* axode, 111 b/13; ahsode, 112/6; *imp. 2 sg.* axa, 130 b/14.

ālēdan, -de, -ed, to lead or carry off, take away; *inf.* 119 b/3; *pt. subj. 3 pl.* alēddon, 119/20.

āleccan, -le(g)de, -on, -le(g)d, to lay aside, lay down; *pt. 1 sg.* alede, 111 b/15.

ālýfan, -de, -ed, to grant, permit, allow; *pp.* 128/1; C. 95/7.

ān, *num. adj.*, one; *n. sg. m.* an (sole), 130 b/12; *n. sg. f.* an, 124/5; *g. sg. n.* anes, 116/8, 130 b/3; *d. sg. m.* anum, 120/7; *a. sg. m.* ænne, 112 b/3; *a. sg. f.* ane, 116/10; *a. sg. n.* an, 112 b/3; *instr. sg. m.* ane, 110/6.

ānægled, (*pp. ?*) *adj.*, covered with that which is nailed on; *n. pl.* anægled, 109 b/6.

ār, -e, *f.*, honour, glory; favour, kindness; *g. sg.* are, 113/8.

ārēdan, arēdde, arēd(ed), to prophesy, determine; *pp.* aræded, 128 b/10.

āræfnan, -(e)de, -ed, to bear, support, endure; *inf.* aræfnan, 120 b/20; *pt. 1 pl.* aræfnon, 120/6.

ārisan, arās, arison, arisen, to arise; *inf.* C. 95/4; *pt. 3 sg.* aras, 130/13; C. 95/4.

āscēgan, -sæ(g)de, -sæ(g)d, to speak out, declare, relate, tell; to ascend, C. 98/4.

āscēgendnes, -se, *f.*, an offering: v. onsægdnes; *d. pl.* -nisseum, 116 b/17.

āsettan, -sette, -sett, to set, place; to

- build, erect; *inf.* C. 94/19; *pt.* 3 *sg.* asette, 113/14; *pp.* 122/1.
 âsogen : v. âsûgan.
 âsprungnes, -se, *f.*, an eclipse; *n. sg.* -nis, 127 b/14; *d. sg.* -nisse, 108 b/4.
 âsûgan, -sêag, -sugon, -sogen, to suck; *pp. pl.* asogene, 111/1.
 âtor, atres, *n.*, poison; *instr. sg.* atre, 130 b/6.
 âprâwan, -prêow, -on, -prâwen, to throw, wreath, intertwine; *pp. pl.* aprawene, 118/2.
 âweallan, -wêol(1), -on, -weallen, to well forth; *pt.* 3 *pl.* aweollon, 122 b/12.
 âweccan, -weahte, -weaht, to arouse, awaken; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 129 b/18; *a-wehte*, 130/10.
 âwriten, -wrât, -writon, -writen; 1 *sg.* awrite, 108 b/9; *subj.* 3 *sg.* awrite, C. 98/15.
 âxa, âxsode : v. âhsian.
 bæl, -es, *n.*, fire, flame; funeral pile, pyre; *d. sg.* bæle, C. 94 b/8.
 bêm; *d.* of begen, both; *d. pl.* bæm, 113 b/1.
 balzamum (Lat.), *n.*, balsam, balun; *n. sg.* 126 b/2; *d. sg.* 130/4; *a. sg.* 127/15.
 bân, -es, *n.*, bone; *a. pl.* ban, 110 b/20.
 be, bi, *prep. w. d. & instr.*, by, near, at, on, with; be, 107/5; bi, 108 b/20.
 beard, -es, *m.*, beard; *a. pl.* beardas, W. 100 b/1.
 bearo, -wes, *m.*, a wood, grove; *a. sg.* bearo, 127/4; *d. pl.* bearwum, 128/15; *a. pl.* bearwas, 123 b/7.
 bebêodan, -bêad, -budon, -boden, to command; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 119/11; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bebead, C. 95 b/11; *pp.* 114 b/3.
 bebod, -es, *n.*, a command, decree; *a. pl.* bebodu, C. 97 b/11.
 bebyrgan, -de, -ed, to bury; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 116 b/13.
 becuman, -c(w)ôm, -c(w)ômon, -cumen, to enter in, to come to; to happen, befall; *inf.* 117 b/11; 3 *pl.* becumaþ, C. 94 b/11; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -cwom, 118/11; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -cwoman, 111/18; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -cwoman, 119/8, *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* -cwome, 116/17, 121 b/15; *pp.* -cynnen, 125 b/2.
 bed(d), -es, *n.*, a bed; *d. sg.* bedde, 130/9.
 bedding, -e, *f.*, bedding; *n. sg.* 130/10.
 bedlegliam, -ode, -od, to conceal, keep secret; *pp.* bedegled, 113 b/17.
 befôn, -fêng, -on, -fongen, to seize, catch; 2 *sg.* befehst, 130 b/2.
 beforan, *prep. w. d. & a.*, before, 119 b/12; C. 95 b/9.
 begân, -êode, -on, -gân, to cherish, honour, attend; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -eode, C. 97 b/14.
 bēgen, *pron. adj.*, both; *d. pl.* bæm, 113 b/1.
 begeondan, *prep. w. a.*, beyond, W. 102/3.
 behealdan, -hêold, -on, -healden, to behold, see; *pt.* 3 *sg.* beheold, 125 b/20.
 behelan, -hæl, -hêlon, -holen, to conceal, hide; *pp.* 113 b/17.
 behindan, *adv.*, behind, 119/18.
 belicgan, -læg, -lêgon, -legen, to surround; 3 *sg.* beligeþ, 113 b/11.
 belimpan, -lamp, -lumpon, -lumpen, to happen, befall; 3 *sg.* belimpe, C. 97 b/12.
 beneopan, *prep. w. d.*, beneath, below, C. 94 b/1.
 beniman, -nam, -nâmon, -numen, to deprive; *pp. pl.* benumene, 127 b/18.
 bêobréad, -es, *n.*, bee-bread, honeycomb; *n. sg.* beobread, C. 94/16.
 bêodan, bêad, budon, boden, to command, order; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bead, C. 95 b/19; *pp.* geboden, 114/20.
 bêon, beo, beoþ, biþ, bist : v. wesan.
 beorht, *adj.*, bright, clear; *instr. sg.* beorhtre, C. 94 b/8.
 beorhtan, -te, -ed, to shine; *pt.* 3 *sg.* berhte, 119 b/10.
 beornan, byrnan; bearn, born; burnon; bornen, to burn; *ptc.* byr-nende, 116/12; *pt.* 3 *sg.* born, 116/15.
 bera, -an, *m.*, a bear; *n. pl.* heran, 123/12.
 beran, bæ, bêron, boren, to bear, carry, support; *inf.* 121 b/9; *pt.* 3 *pl.* bæron, 109/18.
 bergde : v. byrgan.
 berge, -an, *f.*, grape, berry; vine (?); *d. sg.* bergean, W. 105/2; *a. sg.* bergean, W. 104 b/20.
 bescerian, -ede, -ed, to deprive, defraud, separate; *pp. pl.* bescerede, 126/3.

- bescūfan, -scēaf, -seufon, -scufen, to shove, thrust, cast; *inf.* 116 b/13.
 besencan, -te, -senct, to sink, immerse; *pt.* 3 *sg.* besencte, 122 b/3.
 beswican, -swāc, -swicon, -swicen, to deceive, betray; *inf.* C. 95/12; 3 *pl.* beswicaþ, W. 104/1; *subj.* 3 *sg.* beswice, 129/7; *pp.* 129/20; C. 97 b/16.
 betst: v. gōd.
 betweoh, *prep.* w. d. & a., between, among, 107/10; betwih, 123 b/13; W. 101/16.
 betwēonum, *prep.* w. d. & a., between, 113/4.
 beweaxan, -wēox, -on, -weaxen, to overgrow, cover over; *pp.* 123/17.
 bewrēon, -wrāh(ēa), -wrigon(u), -wrigen(o), to cover, to enwrap; *pp.* bewrigen, 130/1.
 bewyrcean, -worhte, -worht, to cover (with metal?); *inf.* 119 b/7.
 bi: v. be.
 bidan, bād, bidon, biden, to bide, await; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bad, 127/9; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 122/8.
 biddan, bæd, bædon, beden, to ask, entreat; require, command; 1 *sg.* bidde, C. 96 b/10; 3 *pl.* biddaþ, C. 97/4; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 117/2; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bæd, 112 b/4; *pt.* 3 *pl.* 126/2.
 bigenga, -an, m., an inhabitant; n. *pl.* bigengan, 118/19.
 bisceop, -es, m., bishop; n. *sg.* 126 b/9; *g. sg.* W. 104 b/14.
 bis(e)gu, -e, f., occupation, toil, care; d. *pl.* bisgum, 125 b/12; bysegum, 129 b/7.
 bismier, -es, n., mockery, contumely, reproach; a. *sg.* bismier, 117 b/13.
 bitan, bāt, biton, biten, to bite; *pt.* 3 *pl.* bitan, 110 b/1.
 bit(t)er, *adj.*, bitter; *comp. n. sg. f.* biterre, 120 b/14.
 biwritan, -wrāt, -writon, -writen, to write of, describe; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 122/1.
 blæc, *adj.*, black; *g. sg.* blæces, 125 b/19; n. *pl.* blace, 110 b/9, 124/18.
 blæcern, -es, n., a light, candle; n. *sg.* W. 99 b/6; a. *sg.* blaern, W. 104 b/1.
 blāwan, blēow, -on, blāwen, to blow; *inf.* 111/6; *pt.* 3 *sg.* bleow, 124/4.
 blindness, -se, f., blindness; d. *sg.* -nesse, C. 96 b/2.
 blis(s), -e, f., bliss, joy; d. *sg.* blisse, C. 97/9.
 blissian, -ode, -od, to rejoice, be glad; *subj.* 2 *sg.* blissige, 131/20; *imp.* 2 *sg.* blissa, 108/16.
 blīpe, *adj.*, blithe, glad, cheerful, 117/19.
 blōd, -es, n., blood; d. *sg.* blode, W. 102/2; a. *sg.* blod, 96/19.
 blōdgian, -ode, -od, to make bloody; *pt.* 3 *pl.* blodgodon, 122 b/4.
 blōdgyte, -es, m., bloodshed; a. *sg.* -gyte, 128/2.
 blōstma, -an, m., blossom; n. *sg.* C. 94 b/17.
 blōwan, blēow, -on, blōwen, to blow, flourish, bloom; 3 *pl.* blowaþ, C. 98/7.
 bolster, -es, m. & n., bolster, pillow; d. *sg.* bolstre, 130/9.
 brād, *adj.*, broad, large; n. *pl.* brade, W. 102 b/7.
 brædan, -de, -ed, to broaden, spread, extend; *pt.* 1 *pl.* bræddon, 115 b/3.
 bræd, -e, f.; brædu(o), *indecl.*, breadth; d. *sg.* in brædo, 114/17; on bræde, W. 99/3; mile brædo, 123/17.
 brēost, -es, n., breast; n. *pl.* breost, 114/15; d. *pl.* breastum, 114/16; breostum, W. 102/8.
 bringan, brōhte, gebrōht, to bring; *inf.* C. 94/16; 3 *pl.* bringaþ, W. 101 b/11; *pt.* 3 *sg.* brohte, 120/9.
 brōga, -au, m., fear, terror, horror; n. *sg.* C. 96 b/13.
 brūcan, brēc, brucon, brocen, to use, enjoy, make use of; *pt.* 3 *pl.* brucan, 126/17.
 brūn, *adj.*, brown, dark; *g. sg.* n. brunes, 110 b/8.
 brýðbūr, -es, m., bed-chamber; n. *pl.* -buras, 109 b/15.
 bryne, -es, m., a burning, fire, heat; d. *sg.* bryne, 110/1.
 būan, būde, -on, gebūn, to dwell, inhabit, cultivate; to lie (of land!); 3 *pl.* bnaþ, W. 98 b/16, W. 106/16; *pt.* 3 *pl.* budon, 111/12.
 būgan, bēng, bugon, bogen, to bow, bend, turn back or away from; *pt.* 3 *pl.* bugon, 108/14.
 burh, burg; *g.* burge; d. byrig, byrg; a. burh, burg; n. & a. *pl.* burga; *g. pl.* burga; d. *pl.* burgum; f., a castle, fortress; city, town; n. *sg.* burh, 121 b/19; *g. sg.* burge, W. 98 b/17; d. *sg.* byrig, 121 b/18; a. *sg.* burh, 109/19; W. 98 b/17; d. *pl.* burgum, W. 100/16.

bûta, bûta (batwa = ba, both + twa, two), both; buta, 113/13; butu, 113/14.
 bûton, *prep. w. d.*, without, 108 b/6.
 bûton, *conj.*, except, 112/11.
 bylifian, -ode, to live by; 3 *pl.* bylifigeaþ, 130/7.
 býme, -an, *f.*, a trumpet; *a. sg.* byman, 111/6.
 byrgan, -de, -ed, to taste; *pt.* 1 *sg.* bergde, 120 b/13; *pt.* 3 *pl.* byrgdon, 121/17.
 byrnan: *v.* beornan.
 byrnwiga, -an, *m.*, an armed soldier; *n. pl.* -wigan, 109/18.
 byrþen, -ne, *f.*, burden, load; *n. sg.* 119 b/4; *a. sg.* byrþene, 119 b/2; *d. pl.* byrþenum, 123/10.
 býsen, -e, *f.*, example, pattern, model; *n. sg.* C. 95/17; *d. sg.* bysne, 131 b/3.
 bysmrian, -ode, -od, to reproach, deride, defame; 3 *pl.* bysmergeaþ, 117 b/17; *pt.* 1 *sg.* bysmrode, 112/8; *ptc.* bysmerigende, C. 95/11.
 cannon, *subst. pl.* (L. *canna*, -æ), reeds, cane; *cf.* Notes.
 carte, -an, *f.*, paper, document; *d. sg.* cartan, 103 b/9.
 ceald, *adj.*, cold; *n. sg.* W. 103/17.
 cēap, -es, *m.*, cattle, chattels; *g. sg.* 112 b/1.
 ceaster, -tre, *f.*, a city, fort, castle; *a. sg.* ceastre, C. 94/20.
 cēlan, -de, -ed, to cool; *inf.* 120/13; *pt.* 3 *pl.* celdon, 121/18.
 cēle, -es, *m.*, a chill, coldness; *n. sg.* 115 b/19.
 cempa, -an, *m.*, a warrior, soldier; *a. sg.* ceman, C. 94/10; *n. pl.* ceman, C. 94/7; *d. pl.* cempum, C. 95 b/19.
 cēne, *adj.*, keen, fierce, bold; *superl. n. pl.* cenestan, W. 105 b/2.
 cennan, -de, -ed, to bring forth, beget, produce; *inf.* W. 101 b/10; 3 *sg.* cenne, 107 b/13; *ptc. f.* cennende, 107 b/15; *pp.* cende, W. 100/10.
 ceorfan, cearf, curfon, corfen, to cut, carve; *inf.* 123 b/7.
 cēpman, -es, *m.*, merchant, chapman; *d. pl.* cēpmonnum (MS: *cere-monnum*), W. 98 b/13.
 cigan, -de, -ed, to call, invoke; *pt.* 3 *sg.* C. 94/13; *subj.* 3 *pl.* ciggen, C. 96 b/14.

clæne, *adj.*, clean, pure; *n. pl.* clæne, 127/2.
 clēa (clawu), clawe, *f.*, a claw; *n. pl.* clea, 110 b/9; *d. pl.* cleum, 110 b/13.
 clyf, -es, *n.*, cliff, crag, rock; *instr. sg.* clyfe, 120 b/7.
 cnēo(w), -es, *n.*, knee; *a. pl.* cneow, W. 100 b/2; cneowu, 101 b/8.
 cōlunne, -an, *f.*, a column; *n. pl.* -nan, 109 b/2; *a. pl.* -nan, 109 b/10.
 comp, -es, *m.*, a battle; *g. sg.* 108/8.
 cristalla, -an, *m.*, crystal; *n. pl.* (?) cristallum, 109 b/13; *d. pl.* cristallum, 109 b/14.
 cristallisc, *adj.*, of crystal; *n. pl.* -lisce, 118/6.
 cristen, *adj.*, Christian; *n. sg.* cristene, C. 96/1; *g. pl.* cristenra, C. 97 b/8.
 cul(e)fre, -an, *f.*, a dove, pigeon; *g. pl.* -frena, 125 b/7.
 cuman, c(w)ōm, -on, cumen, to come; 2 *sg.* cymat, 128 b/7; 3 *sg.* cymþ, W. 106 b/4; 3 *pl.* cumaþ, 107 b/19; *pt.* 1 *sg.* cwom, 112 b/8; *pt.* 3 *sg.* com, C. 96/5; *pt.* 1 *pl.* cwomon, 109/3; cwoman, 114 b/20; *subj.* 3 *pl.* cūmon, C. 96 b/14; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* cwome, 126 b/18; *imp.* 2 *sg.* cum, C. 96/17; *pp.* cymen, 112/3.
 cunnan, cūpe, -on, gecunnan, to know, ken; 2 *sg. const.* 108/2; 3 *pl.* cunnon, W. 103 b/17; *pt.* 1 *sg.* cūpe, 112/19; *pt.* 3 *pl.* cūpan, 118 b/10; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* cūpe, 111 b/12; to cunenne, 111 b/15.
 cunnian, -ode, -od, to examine, probe, investigate; *inf.* 113 b/9; *pt.* 3 *sg.* cunnode, 113/20.
 cūþ, *adj.*, known, familiar; *g. pl.* cūþra, 103 b/20 (?).
 cūþlice, *adv.*, certainly; courteously, kindly, 118 b/14; W. 102/10.
 cwellan, cwealde, cweald, to kill; *inf.* W. 106 b/11; *pt.* 3 *sg.* cwealde, W. 106/1; *pt.* 1 *pl.* cwealdon, 124 b/4; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* cwealde, 128/2.
 cweþan, cwaþ, cwædon, cweden, to speak; *inf.* C. 96 b/7; *pt.* 3 *sg.* cwaþ, 107/8; cwæd, 128 b/4; *ptc.* cweþendu, C. 96 b/20.
 cwic, *adj.*, alive, quick, 128 b/14.
 cynd, -es, *n.*, kind, species; nature; *a. pl.* cynd, 118 b/1.

- cynedôm, -es, *m.*, kingdom, realm; *d. sg.* cynedome, W. 105/8.
- cynegierela, -an, *m.*, royal robe; *a. sg.* kynegyrylan, 111 b/16.
- cynelic, *adj.*, royal, regal; *d. pl.* -licum, 108 b/17.
- cyning, -es, *m.*, a king; *n. sg.* 130 b/12; *cyninge*, C. 94/3; *kyning*, 108 b/13; *g. sg.* kyninges, 107/2; *cyninges*, C. 96/8; *d. sg.* kyninge, 112 b/5; *cyninge*, 130 b/17; C. 94/8; *cynige*, C. 94/13; *g. pl.* kyninga, 108/15; *a. pl.* kyningas, 119 b/14; *cynigas*, W. 103/11.
- cyn(n), -es, *n.*, kin, family, race; kind; *g. sg.* cynnes, 117 b/8; *kynnes*, 126/18; *n. pl.* cyn, 119/5; *g. pl.* cynna, 121 b/12; *d. pl.* cynnum, 107/17.
- cýþan, cýþde, cýþed, to make known, relate, declare; *inf.* 131/5; 1 *sg.* cýþe, 107 b/7; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 108 b/3; *imp.* 2 *sg.* cýþe, 128/14; *pp.* gecýþed, 116 b/19.
- dæd, -e, *f.*, a deed; *d. sg.* dæde, 120 b/1; *a. sg.* dæde, 120/19; *d. pl.* dædum, 108/5; *a. pl.* dæde, 107 b/3.
- dæg, -es, *m.*, a day; *n. sg.* 110 b/17; *g. sg.* 110 b/5; *d. sg.* dæge, 116 b/20; *instr.* *sg.* dæge, C. 95/14; *g. pl.* daga, 111 b/4; *d. pl.* dagum, 109/3; W. 104 b/8.
- dægenlic, *adj.*, of this day, (hodierno die); *d. sg.* dægenlican, C. 97 b/10.
- dæghwámlice, *adv.*, daily, 121/10.
- dæl, -es, *m.*, part, portion, region; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/12; of dæle (ex parte mea), 119/7; *a. sg.* dæl, 122/18; *a. pl.* dælas, 118 b/15.
- dagian, -ode, -od, to dawn, become day; *pt.* 3 *sg.* dagode, 129 b/16.
- dæad, *adj.*, 'dead'; *n. pl.* deade, 116 b/6.
- dæadberende, *adj.*, deadly, death-bearing, pestilential; *n. sg.* deadberende, 125/7.
- dægollice, *adv.*, secretly, 119/19, 122/5.
- dæap, -es, *m.*, death; *d. sg.* deaþe, 116 b/19; *a. sg.* deap, 130 b/7.
- delfan, dealf, dulfon, dolfen, to dig, delve; 3 *pl.* delfap, W. 100 b/9.
- dēman, -de, -ed, to think, deem; to examine, judge, prove; to believe (?) ; 1 *sg.* dem (!), C. 97 b/4. Cf. Notes.
- dentes tyrannum, the name of a three-horned beast; Odontotyrannus, 125 b/17.
- denu, -e, *f.*, a valley, dale, plain; on dene, 115 b/13; *a. sg.* dene, 116 b/9; *d. pl.* denum, 118 b/3.
- dēofol, -es, *m. & n.*, devil; *g. sg.* deofles, C. 97 b/15.
- dēor, -es, *n.*, an animal, a wild beast; *n. sg.* 114/1; *d. sg.* deore, 114/2; *g. pl.* diora, 114 b/6; *d. pl.* deorum, 114 b/11.
- dēorweorþe, *adj.*, precious, dear, valuable; *d. pl.* -weorþum, 120/20; *n. sg. superl.* -weorþesta, W. 103 b/5; *n. pl. superl.* -wyrþystan, W. 106 b/13.
- dī(e)gol, *adj.*, secret, hidden; *d. pl.* dioglum, 118 b/18.
- diglian, -ode, -od, to hide; 3 *pl.* digliaþ, 118 b/4.
- dōn, dyde, -on, dōn, to do, make, cause; *inf.* 112 b/6; 1 *sg.* do, 108/10; C. 95 b/4; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 124/1; *pt.* 3 *sg.* dyde, 112/7; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 110 b/15; *pt.* 3 *pl.* didon, 123 b/19; *imp.* 2 *sg.* do, C. 94/15.
- draca, -an, *m.*, a dragon; *g. pl.* dracena, W. 102 b/13.
- drēogan, drēah(g), drugon, drogen, to suffer, endure; to do, perform, work, fight; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 124 b/6; *pt.* 3 *pl.* drugon, 111/4.
- drifan, drāf, drifon, drifen, to drive, pursue; *inf.* 114 b/9.
- drincan, dranc, druncon, druncen, to drink; *inf.* 120 b/16; 3 *pl.* drincap, 130/7; *pt.* 3 *pl.* druncon, 115/9; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* drunce, 120/15; to drincanne, 120 b/14.
- dropa, -an, *m.*, a drop; *n. sg.* 127 b/9.
- dryhten, -nes, *m.*, lord, ruler; *n. sg.* C. 94/2; *g. sg.* dryhtnes, C. 94/1; *d. sg.* drihtne, C. 94 b/8; *a. sg.* drihten, C. 95/10.
- dryncfæt, -es, *n.*, drinking vessel, tankard, beaker; *n. pl.* -fatu, 118/6.
- dugub, -e, *f.*, troops, army, men; *d. sg.* dugoþe, 113/1; *a. sg.* duguþe, 120/13.
- dumb, *adj.*, dumb, mute; *d. pl.* dumbum, 120/18.
- dūn, -e, *f.*, a hill, a down; *n. sg.* W. 105/6; *d. sg.* dune, W. 100/3; *a. sg.* dune, 116 b/11; *g. pl.* duna,

- W. 105/8; *d. pl.* dunum, 118 b/3; *a. pl.* duna, 113 b/6.
durran, dorste, -on, dorren, to dare; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* dorste, 127 b/10.
dyrstig, *adj.*, bold, daring; *n. pl.* dyrstige, W. 100 b/11.
dyrstlêcan, -lêhte, -lêht, to dare, presume; 2 *sg.* -læcest, C. 95/5.
dysig, *adj.*, foolish, stupid; *n. sg.* C. 94/2; *n. sg.* (used substantively) dysega, C. 96/11.
êa, êas (but generally *indecl.* in *sg.*), *f.*, river; *n. sg.* W. 101/18; *g. sg.* ea, 120 b/5; *d. sg.* ea, 114/15; *a. sg.* ea, 122 b/8; *d. pl.* ean, W. 101/16.
êac, *conj.*, also, likewise, 108/2, 125 b/11.
êadig, *adj.*, blessed, happy, fortunate; *n. sg.* C. 94/8.
êage, -an, *m.*, an eye; *g. pl.* eageana, C. 96 b/2; *d. pl.* eagum, 107 b/11; *a. pl.* eagan, C. 96/9; W. 102 b/4.
eahta, eight, 109/13; eaht, C. 97/12.
eahtopa, *num. adj.*, eighth; eahtope, 123/14; eatope, 121 b/16; *d. sg.* eahtopan, C. 96/12.
eald, yldra, yldest, *adj.*, old, aged; eald, 112/9; *a. pl.* ealde, 117/10; *n. pl.* (*subst.*) ealdon, 117 b/2.
ealdor, -res, *m.*, elder, chief; *n. sg.* W. 101/18.
ealfara; cf. Notes; a pack-horse; *g. pl.* ealfarena, 121/8.
eall, *adj.*, all; used adverbially; quite, entirely; *d. sg.* eallum, 120 b/10; *a. sg.* ealne, 120/17; *n. pl. n.* eall, 107 b/16; *g. pl.* ealra, 108/15; *d. pl.* eallum, 120/18; adverbially, eall, 118/9.
êalond, -es, *n.*, an island; *n. sg.* W. 103 b/9; *d. sg.* ealande, W. 98 b/7.
eardigean, -ode, -od, to live, dwell; 3 *pl.* eardigeap, 118 b/3; *ptc. pl.* eardigende, 122/3.
eardung, -e, *f.*, dwelling-place, habitation; *n. sg.* 121 b/12.
êare, -an, *n.*, an ear; *a. sg.* eare, W. 104/7; *n. pl.* earan, 126 b/12; *a. pl.* earan, W. 102/16.
earfepe, -es, *n.*, hardship, difficulty, suffering; *n. pl.* earfeþu, 119/7; earfeþo, 114 b/18; *g. pl.* earfeþo, 125/15; *d. pl.* earfeþum, 108/13; *a. pl.* earfeþo, 110 b/18.
earfoplice, *adv.*, with difficulty; hardly, 120/4.
êarhring, -es, *m.*, an ear-ring; *n. pl.* -hringas, 126 b/13.
eart: v. wesan.
êast, *adv.*, east, to the east, W. 104/4.
êastdêl, -es, *m.*, the east part; *d. sg.* -dæle, 113/14.
êastweard, *adj.*, eastward, eastern; *d. sg.* eastwearde, 117 b/15.
êastþeode, -e, *f.*, an eastern people; *d. pl.* -þeodum, 108 b/17.
êapmôðlice, *adv.*, humbly, 117/1.
êce, *adj.*, eternal; *d. sg.* ecean, C. 98/16.
êcelice, *adv.*, eternally, always, 131 b/1.
eclýpsis (Lat.), *n.*, eclipse; *n. sg.* 127 b/13.
edlêan, -es, *n.*, reward, recompense; *a. sg.* edlean, C. 98/16.
ednlowunga, *adv.*, anew, 111 b/3.
efne, *adv.*, even, likewise, 107/9.
efnhêah, *adj.*, equally high; cf. emnheah, C. 95 b/8.
eft, *adv.*, again, then, 107 b/13.
ege, -es, *n.*, fear, dread, awe; *n. sg.* 124 b/2; *g. sg.* C. 94 b/20; *d. sg.* ege, 122/11.
egeslic, *adj.*, terrible; *comp.* -licran, 134 b/12.
egeslice, *adv.*, fearfully, 125 b/16.
êglond, -es, *n.*, island; *d. sg.* -londe, 121 b/19; -lande, 122/17.
êhtan, êhte, êhted, to pursue, annoy, afflict; *pt.* 3 *pl.* ehton, 124 b/9; ehtan, 123/13.
elcor, *adv.*, otherwise, besides, elsewhere, 108 b/6.
ele, -es, *m.*, oil; *n. sg.* W. 103 b/5; *g. sg.* C. 94 b/4; *a. sg.* ele, 121/16.
eletreow, -es, *n.*, oil-tree, olive-tree; *d. pl.* -treowum, W. 103 b/3.
ellen, elnes, *m. & n.*, valour, courage, strength; *a. sg.* ellen, 125/13.
elles, *adv.*, else, otherwise, 113/5.
elpend, -es, *m.*, an elephant; *n. pl.* elpendas, 109/18; *g. pl.* elpenda, 109/16; *d. pl.* elpendum, 114 b/10.
elpendbân, -es, *n.*, ivory, elephant tusk; *d. pl.* -banum, 109 b/19.
elreordig, *adj.*, barbarous, foreign-speaking; *g. sg. m.* elreordgan, 112 b/16; elreordgan, 117 b/17; *n. pl.* elreordge, W. 103/10; *comp.*

- g. pl. (subst.),* elreordigra, 111/11; *superl.* elreordegestan, W. 103/14.
 embe : v. ymb.
 emnhæah, *adj.*, equally high, C. 94/18.
 ende, -es, *m.*, end; *d. sg.* ende, C. 98/11; *a. sg.* ende, 129/16.
 endedæg, -es, *m.*, the last day, day of death; *a. sg.* -dæg, 130/17.
 endlefte, *adj.*, eleventh, 114/19, 122/15.
 éode, éodon : v. gân.
 eofor, -es, *m.*, a boar; *g. sg.* eoferes, W. 100/13.
 eorcnanstan, -es, *m.*, precious stone; *g. pl. (f)* -stane, 119/15; *d. pl.* -stanum, 109 b/5.
 éored, -es, *f.*, cavalry, horsemen; chariot (f): cf. B.-Toller *Suppl.*; *g. pl.* eoreda, 121/5.
 éoredmon, -monnes, *m.*, horseman; in *pl.* cavalry; *g. pl.* -monna, 109/14; *a. pl.* -men, 114 b/8.
 eorre, -es, *n.*, anger; *n. sg.* 115/16.
 eorþeyning, -es, *m.*, king of the land, earthly king; *d. pl.* -cyningum, 131 b/2.
 eorþe, -an, *f.* Also eorþ, -e, *f.*, earth; *n. sg.* eorþe, 107 b/12; *g. sg.* eorþan, 118/15; *a. sg.* eorþan, 111/9.
 eorþlic, *adj.*, earthly; *n. sg.* C. 97 b/18.
 eosol, -es, *m.*, an ass; *g. sg.* eoseles, W. 102/16; *n. pl.* eoselas, C. 99 b/7.
 éow, 2 *pers. pron.*, you; v. þu; *d. sg.* 108 b/20.
 epistol, -es, *m.* Also epistola, -an, *m.*, a letter; *g. sg.* epistoles, 107/2; *d. sg.* epistole, 108 b/19; *a. sg.* epistolan, 112 b/4.
 etan, æt, æton, eten, to eat, devour; 3 *pl.* etaþ, W. 100 b/4; *pt.* 3 *pl.* æton, 115/8.
 ép, *adj.*, easy; *comp.* þeþre, 123 b/8.
 épel, -es, *m. & n.*, home, native land; *a. sg.* epel, 128 b/8.
 éþinn, -ode, -od, to breathe; *pt.* 3 *pl.* eþedon, 125/4.
 épnes, -se, *f.*, ease, facility; favour; *n. sg.* 116/9.
 épung, -e, *f.*, breathing. breath; *n. sg.* 125/6.
 fæc, -es, *n.*, space, interval of time; *d. sg.* fæce, 111 b/7.
 fæder, -(e)res, *m.*, father; *d. sg.* fæder, C. 98/10.
 fæger, *adj.*, fair, beautiful; *n. sg.* 130/6; *n. pl.* fægere, 109 b/20.
 fægernes, -se, *f.*, fairness, beauty; *g. sg.* 126 b/7; *a. sg.* -nisse, 119 b/14.
 fægon : v. fëon.
 fæst, *adj.*, fast, firm; *n. pl.* fæste, 109 b/3.
 fæste; *comp.* fæstor; *adv.*, fast, securely; *comp.* 122/13.
 fæsten, -es, *n.*, a fastness, fortress, bulwark, castle; *d. sg.* fæstene, 114/1; *d. pl.* fæstenum, 111 b/10; *a. pl.* fæstenu, 112 b/17.
 fæsten(n), -es, *n.*, fasting; *d. sg.* fæstenne, 129 b/11.
 fæstlic, *adj.*, firm, fast; *a. sg.* fæstlicne, 109 b/9.
 fæstlice, *adv.*, firmly, constantly, 121 b/4.
 fæstlond, -es, *n.*, land easily defended; *a. pl.* -lond, 111/8.
 fæstnian, -ode, -od, to fasten, secure, bind; *pp.* gefæstned, 114 b/17.
 fat, -es, *n.*, vessel, cup; *n. pl.* fatu, 118/6.
 fæþm, -es, *m.* Also -e, *f.*, fathom; embrace; *g. pl.* fæþma, C. 94/19.
 fæg, fah, *adj.*, shining, coloured, variegated; fag, 110/15.
 fallicra : cf. füllic.
 faran, fôr, -on, faren, to fare, go, march; *inf.*, 111/7; 3 *pl.* fareþ, W. 100 b/20; fareþ, W. 101 b/10; *pt.* 1 *pl.* foran, 111/8; foron, 111 b/1; *pt.* 3 *pl.* foron, 122/16; *subj.* 3 *pl.* faren, W. 100 b/14; *pp.* gefaren, 112 b/19.
 fëa, *adj.*, few, 122/3.
 feallan, fëoll, fëollon, feallan, to fall, fall down; *pt.* 3 *pl.* feollon, 116/13; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* feolle, 116/1.
 fearr, -es, *m.*, a bull, ox; *g. pl.* fearra, 125/17.
 feax, -es, *n.*, hair; *a. sg.* feax, C. 100 b/2.
 fëdan, fëdde, fëd(e)d, to feed, nourish; bring forth; 3 *pl.* fedap, C. 105 b/1.
 fela, *indecl. adj. & adv.*, many, much, 107 b/10; feola, 112/19.
 feld, -es, *m.*, field; *n. sg.* 116/15; *a. sg.* feld, 115/1; *d. pl.* feldum, 118 b/3; *a. pl.* feldas, 113 b/6.
 fell, -es, *n.*, skin, hide; *d. pl.* fellum, 126/16.
 fen(n), -es, *m. & n.*, a fen, marsh, mud; *n. sg.* fen, 113 b/19; *d. sg.* fenne, 114/1.

- feohbigenga, -an, *m.*, cattle-keeper; *n. sg.* 112 b/2.
- feohthan, fuhte (feahthe), fuhton, foh-ten, to fight, make war; *inf.* 114 b/7; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 125/9; fuhtan, 124 b/7.
- feola: *v. fela.*
- fēon, feah, fēgon, fegen, to exult, rejoice; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* fægon, 131/8.
- fēond, -es, *m.*, enemy, foe; *n. sg.* 121 b/9; *n. pl.* fynd, 119/18; *g. pl.* feonda, 119/3.
- fēondscipe, -es, *m.*, enmity, hostility; *d. sg.* -scipe, 113/3.
- feor, *adv.*, far, W. 99/17.
- feorh, -es, *n.*, life; *g. sg.* feores, 120/10.
- fēorþa, a fourth; *a. sg.* feorþan, 122/17.
- fēower, fēowera. Also *indecl.*, four, 109/15; C. 97/12.
- fēran, -de, -ed, to go, walk, march; *inf.* 117/8; foeran, 118 b/6; 3 *sg.* ferþ, C. 96 b/4; fereþ, W. 99/6; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 117/8; *pt.* 2 *sg.* ferdest, 128 b/8; *pt.* 3 *sg.* ferde, 107/7; C. 97/10; *pt.* 1 *pl.* ferdon, 111/16.
- ferd: *v. fyrd.*
- fērend, -es, *m.*, a messenger, soldier; *d. pl.* ferendum, 111 b/13.
- ferse, *adj.*, fresh; *d. sg. n.* ferscum, 123/1; *a. sg. n.* ferse, 122/7.
- fēpa, -an, *m.*, a host, army, foot-soldiers, infantry; *g. pl.* fepena, 121/6; *d. pl.* fepum, 109/12.
- feperfōte, *adj.*, four-footed, quadruped; *g. pl.* feperfota, 121/1.
- feperfōtnieten, -es, *m.*, a four-footed animal; *a. pl.* -nietenu, 110/20.
- fif, *num. adj.*, five, 121/9.
- fifte, *adj.*, fifth, 125/15; *a. sg.* fiftan, W. 100 b/10.
- fiftig, *num. adj.*, fifty; *g. sg.* fiftiges, W. 102 b/12.
- fiftyne, *num. adj.*, fifteen, C. 97/13.
- fīndan; fōnd, funde; fundon; funden, to find; *inf.* 123/3; *pt.* 3 *sg.* funde, 120/7; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 118/8; *pt. subj.* 1 *pl.* fundon, 123/4.
- finger, -es, *m.*, a finger; *g. sg.* fingres, 109 b/7.
- fisc, -es, *m.*, a fish; *d. pl.* fixum, C. 100 b/4; *a. pl.* fixas, 110 b/12.
- fīsc, -es, *n.*, flesh; *d. sg.* fīscce, C. 106/8.
- fīan, -e, *f.* Also -es, *m.*, an arrow, dart; *n. pl.* fīana, C. 96/8.
- fīegdon: *v. fīgan.*
- fīegogan, fīeah, fīugon, fīogen, to fly; flee; *subj.* 3 *pl.* fīegogan, W. 101/1; fīegen, W. 104/18.
- fīeōn, fīeah, fīugon, fīogen, to flee; 3 *pl.* fīeop, W. 99/17; *pt.* 3 *pl.* fīugon, 115/10; *ptc. a. sg.* fīeondan, 118 b/7.
- fīgan, -de, -ed, to put to flight; *pt.* 1 *pl.* fīegdon, 110 b/15.
- fīōwan, fīeow, -on, fīōwen, to flow; 3 *sg.* fīoweþ, W. 101/19.
- fīys, -es, *n.*, fleece, wool; *n. sg.* 116/1; *d. sg.* fīyse, 118 b/20.
- foeran: *v. fēran.*
- fola, -an, *m.*, a foal, colt; *a. pl.* folan, W. 100 b/13.
- folc, -es, *n.*, people, folk, nation; *n. sg.* C. 96/1; *g. sg.* folces, C. 95/9; *d. sg.* folce, C. 97 b/7; *a. sg.* folc, C. 95/6.
- folclīc, *adj.*, common, of the people; *n. sg.* 111 b/20.
- folgian, -ode, -od, to follow, pursue; *ptc.* folgiende, W. 102/1.
- fōn, fann, -e, *f.*, a fan, winnowing instrument; *n. sg.* fōn, W. 101 b/19; W. 104/6.
- fōn, fēng, -on, fōngen, to seize; *pt.* 1 *pl.* fēngon, 114 b/2.
- fōr, -e, *f.*, a going, journey; *n. sg.* 121 b/10; *g. pl.* fōra, 107/7.
- for, *prep. w. d. a. & instr.*, for, on account of, as the result of, 107/13; fer, 130 b/17, 110 b/1.
- foran, *prep.*, before, 119 b/10; foran to, 110/12.
- foranniht, -e, *f.*, evening; *d. sg.* -nihte, W. 100 b/10.
- forbærnan, -de, -bærn(e)d, to burn up, consume; 3 *pl.* forbærnaþ, W. 99/12.
- forbēodan, -bēad, -budon, -boden, to forbid, prohibit; *pt.* 3 *sg.* forbēad, 127 b/20.
- forbiernan; -bearn, -born, -barn; -burnon; -bornen, to burn up, be destroyed by fire; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -burnon, 124 b/5.
- forbrecau, -bræc, -bræcon, -brocen, to break; *inf.* 110 b/20.
- fore, *adv.*, formerly, aforesaid, 128 b/10.
- forealdian, -ode, -od, to wax old, become aged; *pp.* 112/9; *pp. pl.* forealdodan, 117 b/16.
- foresecgan, -sæc(g)de, -sæc(g)d, previously to say, to foretell; *pt.* 3 *sg.* foresæde, 123/16.

- forestihtian, -ode, -od, to foreordain; *pp.* 108 b/8.
- forfeallan, -fēoll, -on, -feallen, to destroy by falling; to overwhelm; *inf.* 116/4.
- forhabban, -hæfde, -hæfd, to restrain, hold in; 3 *sg.* -hæfde, C. 96 b/18.
- forlētān, -lēt, -on, -lāten, to quit, forsake; 3 *pl.* -lætāþ, W. 100 b/16; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 119/8; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -leton, 111/14; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -leton, 119/18.
- forlēosan, -lēas, -luron, -loren, to lose, destroy, abandon; *pp.* C. 95/16.
- forneāh, *adv.*, nearly, very nearly, 116/6.
- fornimān, -nam, -nāmon, -numen, to take away; waste, consume; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -namon, 122 b/4; *pp.* *pl.* -numene, 123 b/3.
- forþ, *adv.*, forth, thence, 113 b/2.
- forþberan, -bær, -bæron, -boren, to bring forward, produce; *pp.* *pl.* -borenne, 118/7.
- forweorþan, -wearþ, -wurdon, -worden, to die, perish; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -wurdon, 116 b/6; *subj.* 2 *sg.* -weorþe, C. 95 b/2.
- forwyrēan, -worhte, -worht, to make guilty, condemn; *pp.* *pl.* -worhte, 116 b/14.
- fōrwyrc(e)an, -worhte, -worht, to obstruct, place before, fill in; *inf.* 113/20.
- forwyrð, -e, *f.*, ruin, perdition, destruction; *d. sg.* -wyrde, C. 94 b/11.
- fōt, -es, *m.*, a foot; *g. pl.* fōta, 115/4; *d. pl.* fōtum, 116/5; *a. pl.* fet, C. 94/5; W. 99/19.
- fōtunāel, -es, *n.*, foot-space, footprint, a foot; *g. pl.* -mæla, W. 100 b/1.
- fox, -es, *m.*, a fox; *g. pl.* foxa, 110/19.
- fræawlitig, *adj.*, very beautiful; *n. pl.* fræawlitī, W. 106/7.
- frēcennas, -se, *f.*, danger, destruction, peril; *a. sg.* -nissa, 122 b/7; *a. pl.* -nisse, 107 b/6; MS. freonnisse, 107/10.
- frēcne, *adj.*, dangerous; *d. sg.* frēcnan, 118/5; *a. pl.* frēcnan, 111/15.
- fremde, *adj.*, strange, foreign; *g. sg.* fremdes, W. 103 b/18.
- fremful, *adj.*, beneficent; *n. pl.* -fulle, W. 106 b/3.
- fremsumlice, *adv.*, kindly, benignly, 111/19.
- frēond, -es, *m.*, a friend; *n. sg.* 107/13; *n. pl.* frynd, 129 b/1; frēond, 131/4; *g. pl.* freonda, 119/9; *a. pl.* frynd, 129/3.
- fretan, fræt, frāton, freten, to eat, devour; 3 *pl.* fretaþ, W. 102/12.
- frignan, frægn, frugnon, frugnen, to ask; *inf.* frinan, 128/12; 3 *sg.* frineþ, 117 b/11; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 117/10; *pt.* 3 *sg.* frægn, 112/5; frægen, 111 b/13; *pt.* 1 *pl.* frunon, 123/1; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* frune, 128/6; *imp.* 2 *sg.* frign, 130 b/13.
- frihtere, -es, *m.*, soothsayer, one who divines; *n. pl.* frihteras, W. 103 b/14.
- from, *prep. w. d.*, from, away from; fram, 108/13; C. 96/16; C. 95/2; fræm, W. 106/18; fran (!), C. 96 b/17.
- fromnes, -se, *f.*, strength, excellence; *a. sg.* 119 b/17.
- fromscipe, -es, *m.*, success, advancement; *d. sg.* 131/13.
- fruma, -an, *m.*, beginning; *d. sg.* fruman, 107/8; W. 98 b/1.
- frýnd: v. frēond.
- fugel, -es, *m.*, a bird, fowl; *n. sg.* 127 b/9; *g. sg.* W. 102/18; *n. pl.* fugelas, 110 b/5; fuglas, 110 b/9; *d. pl.* fuglum, 130 b/9.
- fulcūþ, *adj.*, well-known, famous, familiar, public; fulecūpan, 107 b/15.
- ful(1), *adj.*, full, complete; *a. sg. m.* fulne, 129/16; *a. pl.* fulle, C. 94 b/4.
- fullāste, -es, *m.*, help, aid; *a. sg.* fullaste, 124/2.
- fūllic, *adj.*, foul; *g. pl. f.* fullicra (MS. fallicra), W. 101/18.
- fultum, -es, *m.*, help, aid, favour; *g. sg.* 107 b/2.
- fulwiht, -es, *m. f. & n.*, baptism; *d. sg.* -wihte, C. 95 b/6.
- furlang, -es, *n.*, a furlong; *g. pl.* furlanga, 114/17; furlonga, 123 b/5.
- furþon, *adv.*, even, indeed, C. 95 b/15.
- furþor, *adv.*, further, 109 b/8.
- fyllan, -de, -ed, to fill, replenish; *pp.* W. 100/18.
- fyllan, fyde, -ed, to fell, cut down; *inf.* 123 b/8; *pp.* 123/17.
- fýnd: v. fēond.
- fýr, -es, *n.*, fire; *g. sg.* 110/2; C. 94 b/3; *d. sg.* fyre, 112/11; C. 94 b/16; *a. sg.* fyr, 123 b/18; C. 94 b/2; *n. pl.* fýr, 115 b/4; *g. pl.* fyra, 123 b/20.

- fyrð, -e, *f.*, army; *d. sg.* fyrðe, 111 b/5; ferde, 113/1; *a. sg.* fyrð, 110/19; ferð, 116 b/8.
- fyrðwise, -an, *f.*, army-fashion, military manner; *d. sg.* -wison, 121 b/5.
- fyrhto, *indecl. in sg.*, *f.*, fear, terror, dread; *d. sg.* C. 94 b/20.
- fyrst, -es, *m.*, interval of time; *d. sg.* fyrste, 123 b/16; *a. sg.* fyrst, 130 b/3.
- gâst, -es, *m.*, a spirit, ghost; *d. sg.* gaste, C. 98/11; *a. sg.* gast, C. 98/13.
- gæstlîpend, *adj.*, hospitable; *n. pl.* -lîpende, W. 106/12.
- gân, -eode, -on, gegân, to go, come, walk; *inf.* 129 b/19; *pt. 1 sg.* 109 b/8; *pt. 3 sg.* eode, 112 b/20.
- gârsecg, -es, *m.*, the ocean; lit. 'spear-man'; cp. Neptune's trident; *n. sg.* 113 b/11; *g. sg.* -secgges, W. 102 b/18; *d. sg.* -secge, 113 b/6; W. 106/4; *a. sg.* -secg, 116 b/9.
- ge, *conj.*, and, also, 107/9.
- ge-âhsian, -ode, -od, to hear, learn by inquiry, discover; *pt. 3 sg.* -ahsode, 112/2.
- gêar, -es, *n.*, year; *g. sg.* 130 b/3; *instr. sg.* geare, 129/17; *g. pl.* geara, W. 106 b/2.
- gearo, *adj.*, ready, prepared; *n. sg.* 129 b/14; *n. pl.* gearo, 115 b/15; gearwe, 122 b/10.
- gearwe, *adv.*, with verbs of knowing, clearly, well; *comp.* gearwor, 131 b/3.
- gearwian, -ode, -od, to make ready, prepare, procure; to put on, clothe; *imp. 2 sg.* gearwa, C. 96 b/10.
- ge-bêd, -es, *n.*, prayer; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/20; *d. pl.* -bedum, C. 97/3; *n. pl.* -bedu, C. 98/7.
- beran, -bær, -bæron, -boren, to bear, bring forth; *pp.* C. 94/9.
- bidan, -bâd, -bidon, -biden, to expect, await, look for, meet with; *inf.* 130/18.
- biddan, -bæd, -bædon, -beden, to pray; *inf.* C. 96 b/7; *pt. 1 pl.* 129/1; *subj. 1 sg.* -bidde, C. 95/13; *subj. 3 pl.* -biddon, C. 96 b/15; *pt. subj. 1 sg.* -bæde, 128/4.
- bindan, -bænd, -bundon, -bunden, to tie, bind; *inf.* 110 b/19; C. 94/4; *pp. a. sg.* -bundenne, C. 95 b/20.
- bletsian, -ode, -od, to bless, consecrate; *pp.* C. 98/9.
- bræc, -es, *n.*, a breaking, crashing, noise, clamour; *n. sg.* 115 b/5.
- bringan, -brôhte, -brôht, to bring, lead; *inf.* 123 b/12; *pt. 3 pl.* -brohton, 111/6.
- brosnodlic, *adj.*, corruptible; *n. sg.* C. 97 b/19.
- cêosan, -cêas, -curon, -coren, to choose, elect; *pp.* -corena (*subst.*), C. 96 b/3.
- cîgan, -cîgde or -cêgde, -cîged or -cêged, to call, name; *pp.* -cegged, 126/13.
- cunnian, -ode, -od, to try, experience, probe; *inf.* 117 b/20; *pt. subj. 1 pl.* -cunnedon, 126/4.
- cweþan, -cwæþ, -cwædon, -cweden, to speak, say; *pt. 3 pl.* -cwædon, C. 94/8.
- cynd, -es, *n.* Also -e, *f.*, nature, characteristic, kind; offspring; *n. pl.* 108/2; *a. pl.* -cynda, W. 101 b/11.
- cyndnes, -se, *f.*, nation; *d. sg.* -nesse, C. 94 b/10.
- dafnian, -ode, -od, to be fitting; ought (*impers.*); *pt. 3 sg.* -dæfnode, 108 b/11.
- dêfelic, *adj.*, honest, decent; *n. pl.* -lice, W. 105/8.
- dîgan, -de, -ed, to overcome, escape, endure; *pt. 3 sg.* -digde, 110 b/3.
- dôn, -dyde, -on, -dôn, to do, make, cause; *1 sg.* -do, C. 95/15; *pt. 1 sg.* 131/7; *pp.* 108/5.
- dwola, -an, *m.*, error, heresy; *d. sg.* -an, C. 96 b/8.
- dýrstignes, -se, *f.*, presumption, audacity; *a. sg.* -nesse, 112 b/16.
- dýrstlêcan, -lêhte, -lêht, to dare, presume; *subj. 3 sg.* -læce, C. 97 b/13.
- earnung, -e, *f.*, earning, merit; *d. pl.* -earningum, C. 97/5; *a. pl.* -earnunga, C. 98/1.
- endebyrdan, -byrde, -byrd(ed), to set in order, dispose, arrange; *pt. 1 pl.* -byrdedon, 108 b/16; *pp.* byrded, 108 b/7.
- fæstnian, -ode, -od, to fasten, secure; *inf.* C. 95 b/10; *pp. pl.* -fæstnode, C. 95 b/15.
- fætan, -te, to pack up; *3 pl.* -fætāþ, W. 100 b/15.
- faran, -for, -on, -faren, to go,

- march, travel; *inf.* W. 102 b/15; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -foran, 125/1.
- ge-fea, -an, *m.*, joy, gladness; *d. sg.* -fean, 119 b/19; C. 98/11.
- feallan, -feoll, -on, -feallen, to fall; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -feol, C. 95/1.
- feohht, -es, *n.*, fight, contest, struggle; *g. sg.* 122/11; *d. sg.* -feohhte, 111 b/11; *a. sg.* -feohht, 111 b/4; *g. pl.* -feohhta, 107/11; *d. pl.* -feohhtum, 128 b/5.
- feohhtan, -feahht, -fuhton, -fohten, to fight; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 111/12.
- feon, -feah, -fægon, -fegen, to rejoice, exult, be glad; *ptc. n. sg. m.* -feonde, 112/12; *subj.* 2 *sg.* -feo, 131/19.
- feran, -an, *m.*, a companion; *n. sg.* 113/6; *n. pl.* -feran, 127/2; *g. pl.* -ferana, 127/4; *d. pl.* -ferum, 129 b/5; -feran, 117 b/14.
- fêran, -de, -ed, to go, travel; *inf.* 113 b/14; 2 *sg.* -ferest, 117 b/6; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -ferdon, 113 b/18; to -feranne, 126/5.
- flêon, -flêah, -flugon, to flee, escape; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* -fluge, 118 b/9.
- fôn, -fêng, -on, -fongen, to take, seize; 3 *pl.* -fop, W. 104/1.
- fratwian, -ode, -od, to adorn; *pp. pl.* -wode, 109 b/18.
- fremman, -ede, -ed, to perform, do; *pp.* 131/16; to -fremmanne, 119/3.
- frêolsian, -ode, -od, to liberate, deliver; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -freolsode, C. 96/5.
- fylcea, -an, *m.*, an ally, friend (cf. *Ep. Alex.*); *n. sg.* 113/6.
- fyld, *adj.*, complete, consummate, perfect; -fyld, 107 b/1.
- fyllan, -de, -ed, to fulfil, finish, complete; *pp.* -fylladu, C. 97/7.
- fyllan, -fylde, -fyllad, to fell, cast down, destroy; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -fyldon, 114/12; *pp. pl.* -fyld, W. 105 b/18.
- gân, -êode, -on, -gân, to go; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -eode, 129 b/15.
- geafian, -ode, -od, to bestow gifts upon; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -geafede, 120 b/1.
- gêotan, -gêat, -guten, -goten, to cast, found; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -geat, 113/13; *pp.* -gotene, 113/16.
- gerwan, -gerede, -ger(w)ed, to prepare; clothe, array; *inf.* 121 b/3; -gyrwan, 122/15; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 111 b/19; *pp. sg.* -gered, 121 b/5; -gyred, 114/7; -gerwed, 126 b/16; *pp. pl.* -gerede, 109/15; -gyryde, 126/17; -gearwode, C. 95/2.
- gyrede: *v. gegerwan.*
- hâlan, -de, -ed, to heal, cure, save; *imp.* 2 *sg.* -hæl, C. 96 b/17; *pp.* C. 96 b/1.
- hære, *adj.*, hairy, 115/3.
- hâtan, -hêt, -on, -hâten, to promise; 2 *pl.* -hataþ, 117 b/3; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 118 b/14; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -het, 112 b/5.
- healdan, -hêold, -on, -healden, to hold, keep, protect; *pt.* 1 *sg.* C. 95 b/5.
- hergian, -ode, -od, to plunder; *pp.* -hergad, 119 b/15.
- hlêow, *adj.*, sheltered, warm; *comp.* -hliuran, 115 b/13.
- hliuran: *v. gehleow.*
- hrinan, -hrân, -hrinon, -hrinen, to touch, seize; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -hran, 128/9; C. 95 b/16.
- hweorfan, -hwearf, -hwurfon, -hworfen, to turn, go away, depart; *imp.* 2 *sg.* -hworf, 130 b/17.
- hwyrfan, -de, -ed, to turn, change, convert; *pt.* 2 *sg.* -hwyrfdest, C. 96 b/8.
- hyhtan, -te, to hope; 1 *sg.* -hyhte, 108/5.
- hyldra, *adj.*, *comp.* of geheald (?), safer; *d. pl.* -hyldrum, 118 b/6.
- hýran, -de, -ed, to hear; 3 *pl.* -huraþ, W. 99/16; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -hyrde, 112/2; -herde, 131/2; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -hyrdon, 128 b/14; *pt. subj.* 2 *pl.* -hyrdon, 112 b/14; *pp.* -hyred, C. 97/1; -hyredu, C. 96 b/19.
- hyrtan, -te, -ed, to hearten, encourage; *pp.* 120 b/2.
- læccan, -læhte, -on, -læht, to catch, seize; 3 *pl.* -læccaþ, W. 102/12.
- lêdan, -de, -ed, to lead, guide, take; *inf.* C. 95/20; -lædon, 118 b/16; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -lædde, 129/2; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -læddon, 110 b/19; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -læddon, 118 b/17.
- lêran, -de, -ed, to teach, instruct; *pt.* 2 *sg.* -lærdest, C. 96 b/9.
- lêafa, -an, *m.*, belief, faith; *a. sg.* -leafan, C. 95 b/5.
- lêatfull, *adj.*, full of belief, faithful; *n. pl.* -fulle, C. 97/2.

- ge-leccan, -lehte, -leht, to moisten, slake; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 120/20.
- lic, *adj.*, like, similar to; *n. pl.* -lice, 114/5.
- lice, *adv.*, alike, equally, 125/1.
- llones, -se, *f.*, likeness, resemblance, appearance; *d. sg.* -nisse, 110/19; -nesse, 110/7; *n. pl.* -nissa, 113/16.
- liffastan, -te, -ed, to quicken, make alive; *pp.* -fæsted, C. 96 b/4.
- limpan, -lomp, -lumpun, -lumpen, to happen; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -lomp, 120/3.
- lis, -es, *n.*, study, learning; *n. sg.* 107/20.
- gelpan, gealp, gulpon, golpen, to boast, brag; *inf.* 108/7.
- ge-lýfan, -de, -ed, to believe, trust; 1 *sg.* -lyfe, 108/6; C. 97/20; 2 *sg.* -lyfst, C. 96/20; 3 *pl.* -lyfab, C. 95/9; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* 107 b/9.
- máne, *adj.*, in common, general, shared, 108/20.
- mánellice, *adv.*, commonly, in common, 108/17.
- mære, -es, *n.*, boundary, limit, border; *a. sg.* -mære, 130 b/15; *d. pl.* -mærum, 114/14; *a. pl.* -mæro, 127 b/11.
- martyrian, -ode, -od, to martyr; *pp.* C. 96/18.
- merce, -es, *n.*, limit, boundary; *a. sg.* -merce, 108/3.
- met, -es, *n.*, a measure, distance; *d. sg.* -mete, 109 b/5; *a. sg.* -met, 119/16.
- métan, -mêtte, -mêted, to meet with, come upon one; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* -mette, 118 b/8.
- mindig, *adj.*, mindful, 107/9.
- mone, *adj.*, having a mane; *n. pl.* -monu, W. 101 b/16.
- mynd, -es, *n.*, mind, memory; *n. sg.* 131 b/1; *d. sg.* -mynde, 108 b/7; C. 95/16 (*instr.* ?); *a. sg.* -mynd, 107 b/19; *d. pl.* 107 b/8.
- gên, *adj.*, direct, short; *comp. a. sg.* genran, 118 b/10.
- ge-nearwian, -ode, -od, to afflict, oppress; *pp.* -nerwed, 120 b/18.
- nihtsumnian, -ode, -od, to abound, be plentiful; 3 *pl.* -sumniaþ, 130/3.
- nihtsumnes, -se, *f.*, abundance, plenty; *n. sg.* -nes, 126 b/3; W. 99 b/19.
- niman, -nam, -nâmon, -numen, to take; *inf.* 114 b/9; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -nom, 118 b/9; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -nam, C. 97/20; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -noman, 109/15; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -nomon, 119/19; *pp.* -numen, 119/16.
- nip, -es, *n.*, mist, cloud, darkness; *n. sg.* 116/11.
- nôg, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently, 123/6.
- nôh, *adv.*, enough, 127/16.
- geond, *prep. w. a.*, beyond, through, 107/7.
- geondfêran : v. fêran; to go through, traverse; *inf.* 113 b/16.
- geong, *adj.*, young, 112/17.
- geornes, -se, *f.*, industry, diligence, care; *d. sg.* geornnesse (MS. geneornesse; Tib. B. v. industria), W. 100/1.
- geornfulle, *adj.*, eager, desirous; *n. pl.* -fulle, 123/7.
- geornlice, *adv.*, eagerly, earnestly, 117/1; C. 95 b/20; *comp.* -licor, 109 b/7.
- gêotan, gêat, guton, goten, to pour; *inf.* C. 94 b/4.
- gereden : v. gerwan.
- ge-rêfa, -an, *m.*, an officer, reeve, steward; *d. pl.* -refum, 126/8; *a. pl.* -refan, 108 b/16.
- gerela, -an, *m.*, robe, apparel; *d. sg.* 111 b/17; *a. sg.* 127/7.
- ge-re(g)nian, -ode, -od, to put, dispossess; *pt.* 3 *sg.* to loman -renode, 110/7, made them cripples.
- reord, -es, *n.*, language, tongue; *d. sg.* -reorde, 123/3; *a. sg.* -reord, W. 103 b/18.
- restan, -te, -ed, to rest, remain; *inf.* 124 b/11.
- rim, -es, *n.*, number; *d. sg.* -rime, W. 98 b/4.
- riman, -de, -ed, to number, reckon; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -rimdon, 109 b/4.
- gerwan, -ede, -ed : v. gearwian; to dress, harness, make ready; *inf.* 114 b/8; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* gereden, 119/12.
- ge-sêlan, -de, -ed, to tie, bind; 3 *pl.* -sêlaþ, W. 100 b/14.
- sêlan, -de, -ed, to happen, come to pass; 3 *sg.* -sêleþ, 119 b/20; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* -sælde, 123 b/16.
- sêlig, *adj.*, happy, blessed; *g. sg.* -sêliges, 130 b/10.

- ge-sælignes, -se, *f.*, happiness; *a. sg.* -sælignesse, 118/15; -sælinesse, 119 b/16; -sælignisse, 119 b/18.
 -sceap, -es, *n.*, form, shape; *d. sg.* -scape, W. 103/4.
 -scōȝ, -es, *n.*, a pair of shoes; *a. sg.* -scie, 127/6.
 -sēcēan, -sōhte, -sōht, to seek, approach; *inf.* 127 b/11.
 -secgan, -sæg(ȝ)de, -on, -sæd, to tell, declare, explain; 3 *pl.* -secgaȝ, 117 b/10; *pp.* -sæd, 111 b/4.
 -segen, -e, *f.*, a saying, telling, relation; *d. pl.* -segenum, 107 b/10.
 -sēon, -seah, -sāwon, -sewen, to see; *inf.* 109 b/8; 2 *sg.* -sieht, 117 b/5; 3 *pl.* -seop, 107 b/17; W. 101 b/20; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 107 b/5; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* -sawe, 107 b/12; 112/20; to -seonne, 118/11.
 -sete, *n.*, a seat, house, habitation; *a. pl.* -seto, 109 b/1.
 -setenes, -se, *f.*, situation, position, tradition; *n. sg.* gesegenis, 107/1; *d. sg.* -nisse, 107/5; *d. pl.* -nissum, 107/16.
 -settan, -sette, -seted, to set, put; occupy; compose, make; 3 *pl.* -settaȝ, C. 96/15; *pp.* W. 98 b/13.
 -sibb, -es, *m.*, kin, relation; *d. pl.* -sibbum, 117/7.
 -sihȝ, -e, *f.*, sight, vision; *a. sg.* -sihȝe, C. 97 b/5.
 -slēan, -slōȝ, -on, -slegen, to strike, kill, slay; to conquer; *inf.* 128/19; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -slogon, 108 b/15.
 -somniaan, -ode, -od, to assemble; *inf.* -sommigan, 115 b/9; -samnian, 123 b/11; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -sommnode, 115 b/12; *pp.* -sommnad, 111/10.
 -stælan, -de, -ed, to accuse, impute, put upon; *pp.* 108/1.
 -stillan, -de, -ed, to calm, quiet; *pp.* 120 b/2.
 -strȝnan, -de, -ed, to obtain, acquire, get, beget; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -strynde, C. 97/12.
 -sund, *adj.*, sound, healthy, whole, 116 b/17; *comp. d. pl.* -sundrum, 120/1.
 -sundlice, *adv.*, safely, 114 b/16.
 -swencan, -te, -ed or -t, to fatigue, weary, oppress; *pp. pl.* -swencte, 120/4.
 -swencnes, -se, *f.*, trouble, affliction; *n. sg.* -nis, 125 b/1; *g. pl.* -nissa, 123/8; *d. pl.* -nissum, 125 b/12.
 -swustru, -tra, *f. pl.*, sisters; *n. pl.* -swuster, 130/18; *d. pl.* -swustrum, 108/19; -swystrum, 107/12.
 -synto, *indecl.* in *sg.*, *f.*, health, welfare, safety; *n. sg.* 129 b/3; *a. sg.* 120/11.
 -tācnian, -ode, -od, to show, instruct; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 108 b/3.
 -tācan, -tāhte, -tāht, to show, point out; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -tāhton, 122/7.
 -tæl, -es, *n.*, number, a reckoning; *n. sg.* 121/11.
 -teald: v. tellan.
 -teld, -es, *n.*, tent, pavilion; *g. pl.* -telda, 115 b/7; *d. pl.* -teldum, 123 b/14; *a. pl.* -teld, 115 b/3.
 -tenge, *adj.*, near to, afflicting, 120 b/9.
 -tēped, *adj.*, provided with teeth, 114/7.
 -timbrian, -ode, -od, to build; *pp.* -timbred, 121 b/19.
 -tīon, -tīode, -tīod, to appoint, determine; *pp.* 130/17.
 -trēowe, *adj.*, trusted, faithful; *superl. a. pl.* -treowestan, 129/3.
 -trymman, -ede, -ed, to draw up, arrange, order; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 110/4.
 -tȝ(a)n, -de, -tȝd, to instruct, teach, imbue; *pp. a. sg.* -tydne, 107/14.
 -tymbro(u), *n.*, building, edifice; *n. sg.* W. 104 b/8.
 -þeahht, -e, *f.* Also -es, *n.*, thought, advice, deliberation; *g. pl.* -þeahhta, 119/9.
 -þencan, -þōhte, -þōht, to think, conceive; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 107/14.
 -þēode, -es, *n.*, language, speech, meaning; *g. sg.* 128 b/11.
 -þēodan, -de, -ed, to join, associate; *subj.* 3 *sg.* -þeode, 107/20.
 -þōht, -es, *m. & n.*, thought; *d. sg.* -þohte, 129/19; *a. sg.* -þoht, 128/13.
 -þȝld, -e, *f.*, patience, resignation; *d. sg.* -þȝlde, 108/14.
 -þȝwan, -de, -þȝd, to press, impress; *pp.* -þȝwed, C. 94 b/14.
 -wæcan, -te, -wæht, or wæct, to weaken, afflict; *pp.* -wæcte, 120/5.
 -wæpnian, -ode, -od, to arm, furnish with weapons; *pp. n. sg.* 125 b/16; *pp. n. pl.* -wæpnode, 109/16.

- ge-weald, -es, *m. & n.*, power, dominion, mastery; *d. pl.* -wealdum, 118/10.
- wearnigan, -wearmode, -od, to become warm; *inf.* 112/10.
- weaxan, -wēox, -on, -weaxen, to grow; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -weox, 115 b/6; *pp. pl.* -weaxene, W. 103 b/14.
- welgian, -ode, -od, to enrich; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -ode, 113/11; *pp. sg.* 119 b/1; *pp. n. pl.* -ode, 108 b/18.
- wendan, -de, -ed or -wend, to turn; *pp. pl.* -wende, 124 b/20.
- weorþan, -wearþ, -wurdon, -worden, to be, become; 2 *sg.* -weorþest, 130 b/12; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -wurdon, 109/2.
- weorþian, -ode, -od, to honour, dignify, distinguish; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -weorþeden, 117/4; *pp. sg.* -weorþad, 128/20; *pp. pl.* -weorþode, 109/8.
- wician, -ode, -od, to encamp, dwell; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -wicodon, 115 b/2; -dan, 115 b/13; *pp.* 115 b/14.
- winful, *adj.*, laborious, troublesome; *g. pl.* -fulra, 108/9.
- win(n), -es, *n.*, struggle, labour, fight; *g. sg.* 108/8; *d. sg.* 111 b/11; *a. sg.* -win, 107 b/5; *g. pl.* -winna, C. 96 b/4.
- winnan, -won, -wunnon, -wunnen, to win, conquer; *inf.* 113/3.
- witan, -wāt, -witon, -witen, to go, depart, set out towards; 3 *sg.* -witeþ, 130 b/6; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -witon, 110 b/16; *pp.* 112 b/8; to -witanne, 107 b/18.
- witan, -wiste, to know, understand; *inf.* 116 b/14.
- worc, -es, *n.*, a work; *d. pl.* -worcum, W. 104 b/9.
- writ, -es, *n.*, a writing, letter; *a. sg.* -writ, 112 b/3; *d. pl.* -writum, 108 b/2.
- wundian, -ode, -od, to wound, tear; *inf.* -wundigan, 114/9; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -wundodan, 110 b/4.
- wunlice, *adv.*, ordinarily, customarily, 108/3.
- wyr(e)an, -worhte, -worht, to do, make, build; *inf.* -wyr(e)an, W. 99/3; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -worhte, C. 98/5; *pp.* 122/2; *pp. pl.* -worhte, 107 b/19.
- wyrht, -es, *n.*, a deed, act; *d. pl.* be -wyrhtum, 111/4 = by (their) deeds, according to merit.
- glet, *adv.*, yet, still, 129 b/20; gyt, 128 b/18.
- gif, *conj.*, if, though, 118/20; Gt 94/8; gyf, C. 94/14.
- gifan, geaf, geafon, gifen, to give; 3 *pl.* gifað, W. 106 b/5.
- giman (gýman), -de, -ed, to care for, observe, heed, keep; *pt.* 1 *sg.* gymde, 119/8; *pt.* 3 *pl.* gimdon, 115/5.
- gimecyn(n), -es, *n.*, kind of gem, precious stone; *n. sg.* 109 b/14; *d. sg.* -cynne, 126 b/14; *d. pl.* -cynnum, 109 b/17.
- gimmisc, *adj.*, jewelled, adorned with gems; *n. pl.* gimmiscu, 118/6.
- glæd, *adj.*, glad, cheerful, 112/12.
- glæsgegot (†), poured or molten glass (†); *d. pl.* -gegotum, W. 104 b/9.
- glæawnes, -se, *f.*, prudence, skill, reason; *n. sg.* -nis, 107 b/1.
- glêd, -e, *f.*, a fire, gleed, hot coal; *d. pl.* -dum, 112/11.
- glengista (†), cf. Notes; *n. sg.* 107/20.
- gôd, betera, betst, *adj.*, good, better, best; *g. sg.* godes, 117 b/11; *g. pl.* godra, 107 b/13; *superl. g. sg.* betstan, 127/16.
- god, -es, *m.*, God, a god; *g. pl.* goda, 113/13; *d. pl.* godum, 113 b/1.
- godcund, *adj.*, divine, sacred; *a. sg.* -cundan, 127/4.
- godeweb(b), -es, *n.*, precious or purple cloth; *d. sg.* -webbe, 119/1.
- godmægen, -es, *n.*, divine power, divinity; *d. sg.* -mægne, 127 b/17; *a. pl.* -mægen, 117/2.
- godsprec, -es, *n.*, an oracle; *d. pl.* -sprecum, 128/16.
- godwebwyrhta, -an, *m.*, a weaver of godweb or fine cloth of purple; *d. pl.* -wyrhtum, 118 b/18.
- gold, -es, *n.*, gold; *g. sg.* 119/15; *d. sg.* golde, 111/18; *a. sg.* gold, W. 100 b/9.
- goldhord, -es, *m. & n.*, a treasure; *a. sg.* -hord, 113/10; *n. pl.* -hord, 118/4.
- gongan, geóng (gêng), -on, gongen, to go, walk, march; *inf.* 127/3; gangan, C. 97/15; *ptc.* gangende, C. 96/3; to ganganne, 123 b/9.
- græshoppa, -an, *m.*, a grasshopper, locust; *n. pl.* W. 100 b/8.
- gréat, *adj.*, great, large; *n. sg. f.* greate, 109 b/3; *n. pl.* greate,

- 124 b/15; W. 102 b/12; *comp. n. pl.* gryttran, 124 b/16.
- Grécas, -a, *m. pl.*, the Greeks; *g. pl.* 107 b/6.
- Grécisc, *adj.*, Greek; *a. sg. on grecisc*, 117 b/7.
- grétan, grêtte, grêted, to greet; *pt. 3 sg. grette*, 126 b/16.
- grim, *adj.*, horrible; *a. sg. m. grimman*, 121/17; *comp. n. sg. f. grimre*, 120 b/14.
- grôwan, grêow, -on, grôwen, to grow; *3 pl. growaþ*, C. 98/7; W. 106 b/15.
- grund, -es, *m.*, ground, bottom, depth, sea; *a. sg. grund*, 122 b/1.
- grymetan, -ede, to roar; *ptc. pl. grymetende*, 125/18.
- grýto, *f.*, greatness; *g. sg. gryto*, 120 b/17.
- gryttran: v. grêat.
- gyfu (giefu), -e, *f.*, a gift; *d. pl. gyfum*, 120 b/1.
- gylden, *adj.*, golden; *a. sg. m. gyl-denne*, 109 b/9; *n. pl. gyldene*, 109 b/2; *gyl-dne*, 109 b/6; *gyl-dennu*, 109 b/12; *d. pl. gyl-dnum*, 109 b/6; *gyl-denum*, 119 b/7; *a. pl. gyl-dne*, 118/1.
- gyrd, -e, *f.*, a rod, staff; *d. pl. gyr-dum*, C. 94/6.
- gýt: v. glet.
- habban, hæfde, hæfd, to have; *inf.* 116/18; *2 sg. hæfst*, 129/16; *3 sg. hafap*, 128 b/10; W. 99 b/4; *1 pl. habbaþ*, 130 b/15; *3 pl. habbaþ*, W. 99/18; *pt. 1 sg. hæfd*, 112 b/17; *pt. 3 sg. hæfde*, 112 b/19; *subj. 2 sg. hæbbe*, C. 94/15; *subj. 3 pl. habbon*, C. 97/16; to hab-banne, 107 b/8.
- hælan, -de, -ed, to save; *ptc. a. sg. m. (!)*, C. 95/10.
- hælend, -es, *m.*, healer, saviour; *g. sg. C. 94/1.*
- hælu (hælu), *indecl. f.*, welfare, salva-tion; *n. sg.* 129 b/4.
- hæto, *indecl. f.*, heat; *n. sg. C. 94 b/5*; *d. sg. C. 94 b/3.*
- hælettan, -te, to salute, greet, hail; *pt. 3 sg. halette*, 126 b/17.
- hålig, *adj.*, holy, sacred; *n. sg. halga*, C. 94/13; *a. sg. halgan*, C. 94/20; *n. pl. halgan*, 127/20; *a. pl. hal-gan*, 126 b/20.
- hamor, -es, *m.*, a hammer; *d. pl. hamerum*, 114/11.
- hât, *adj.*, hot; *n. sg. W. 103/16*; *g. sg. hatan*, 110/2.
- hâtan, hê(h)t, -on, hâten, to order, command; *inf. haton*, 117 b/18; *2 sg. hetst*, C. 94/10; *hehst*, C. 94 b/10; *pt. 1 sg. het*, 110 b/17; *pt. 3 sg. het*, C. 94/4.
- hâtan, hâtte, -on, haten, to call; to be called or named; *3 sg. hateþ*, 116 b/12; *hatte*, W. 98 b/5; *3 pl. hataþ*, 115/6; *hatton*, W. 99 b/15; *pt. 3 sg. hatte*, 114/4; *3 pl. hatton*, 110 b/6; *pp. 120/6*; W. 99/8; *pp. pl. hatene*, W. 100/12.
- hê, *3 pers. pron.*, he; *indef.*, one, any one; *n. sg. he*, 107/4; *n. sg. f. heo*, 107 b/13; *hio*, 107 b/15; *n. sg. n. hit*, 107 b/10; *g. sg. his*, 107/4; C. 94/4; *hys*, C. 94/5; *d. sg. him*; *a. sg. hine*, 108 b/14; *hyne*, C. 94/5; *hin (!)*, 126 b/19; *a. sg. n. hit*, 107 b/9; *n. pl. hie*, 108/4; *hi*, 117 b/13; *hig*, C. 96 b/13; *g. pl. hyra*, 108/9; *hiora*, 117/20; *heora*, 119/12; *hiera*, 122/10; *d. pl. him*, 110/5; *a. pl. hie*, 117 b/10.
- hêafod, -es, *n.*, head; *d. sg. heafde*, 125 b/15; W. 101 b/7; *a. sg. heafod*, 114/3; *a. pl. heafdo*, 124 b/13; *heafdu*, W. 99/19.
- hêage, *adv.*, high, 127 b/7.
- hêah, *adj.*, high, tall; *d. pl. hean*, 117/4; *superl. hyhst*, W. 105/8.
- hêahcleofa, -an, *m.*, principal cham-ber; *n. pl. -cleofan*, 109 b/15.
- hêa(h)nes, -se, *f.*, height, elevation, loftiness; *g. sg. heanisse*, 127 b/4; *heannisse*, 127 b/5; *a. sg. heanisse*, 109 b/4.
- healdan, hêold, -on, healden, to hold, confine; to guard, maintain; to possess, occupy, inhabit; *3 pl. healdaþ*, W. 99 b/20; *pt. 3 pl. healdon*, 108/3; *pt. subj. 3 pl. heoldon*, C. 95 b/20.
- healf, -e, *f.*, half, part; side; *n. sg.* 121/6; W. 99/5; *d. sg. healfde*, C. 95 b/18; *a. pl. healfa*, 121/20.
- healf, *adv.*, half, partly, 122/3.
- healfhunding, -es, *m.*, cynocephalus; *g. pl. -hundinga*, 115/14; *n. pl. -hundingas*, W. 100/11.
- heall, -e, *f.*, hall; *d. sg. healle*, C. 95 b/10; *a. sg. healle*, 109/20.
- heard, *adj.*, hard; *d. pl. heardum*, 114/6.
- hefignes, -se, *f.*, heaviness, burden; *a. sg. -nesse*, 121 b/7.

- hēla, -an, *m.*, the heel; *a. pl.* helan, W. 100 b/2.
 helm, -es, *m.*, a helmet; *instr. sg.* helme, 120/8.
 henn, -e, *f.*, a hen; *n. pl.* henna, W. 99/9.
 heofon, -ones, and -nes, *m.*, heaven; *g. sg.* heofenes, 107/16; *d. pl.* heofenum, C. 97/7.
 heofonlic, *adj.*, heavenly; *a. sg.* -lican, C. 97 b/14.
 heorde, -es, *m.*, shepherd, keeper, 112 b/1.
 heorte, -an, *f.*, heart; *d. sg.* heortan, 128/12; C. 96 b/1.
 hēr, *adv.*, here, at this time, 107/1.
 here, heriges, *m.*, an army, host; *g. sg.* 110/4; *d. sg.* herige, 107 b/6; *a. sg.* here, 115 b/15; *instr. sg.* herige, 119/13.
 herebēacen, -es, *n.*, ensign, standard; *a. pl.* -beacen, 119 b/11.
 heregeatu, -geatwe, *f.*, military equipment; *d. pl.* -geatwum, 109/14.
 herenes, -se, *f.*, praise; *a. sg.* herennesse, C. 98/5.
 herewic, -es, *n.*, a camp; *d. pl.* -wicum, 112/4.
 horian, -ode, and -ede, -ed, to praise; *pt. 1 sg.* herede, 120/18.
 hiow, -e, *f.*, fortune, chance; *n. sg.* 120/2.
 hlw, -es, *n.*, appearance, form; colour, hue; *g. sg.* hlwes, 124/17; hlwes, 110/13; heowes, 125 b/19; hylwes, W. 106 b/17; *g. pl.* hlowa, 107 b/18.
 hlwnes, -se, *f.*, hue, colour, appearance; *d. sg.* W. 105 b/14.
 hladan, hlōd, -on, hladen, to lade, draw (water); *pt. 3 sg.* hlod, 120/8.
 hlāford, -es, *m.*, lord, master, ruler; *n. sg.* 128 b/6; *a. sg.* hlāford, 117/3.
 hleahtor, -es, *m.*, laughter; *d. sg.* hleahtre, 112 b/11.
 hlēapan, hlēop, -on, hlēapen, to leap, mount; *inf.* 114 b/8.
 hlēonian, to rest; to flourish (?); *subj. 3 pl.* hleonige, 131 b/2.
 hlēoprian, -ode, -od, to sound, resound, sing, cry; *pt. 3 sg.* hleoþrade, 124 b/1.
 hlūter, *adj.*, clear, pure; *n. sg.* 130/5.
 hōh, hōs, *m.*, a heel; a heel or projecting piece of land, a bluff, promontory, headland; *a. pl.* hōs, (= hohas), 116 b/9. *Ep. Alex.* : promuntoria.
 hōl, *adj.*, hollow; *d. sg.* hōlan, 120/8.
 homodubii (Lat.), creatures but doubtfully human, W. 100 b/2; W. 103/3.
 hōn (?), tendrils of a vine (?), 109 b/12.
 hond, hand, -e, *f.*, a hand; *a. sg.* hond, 130/16; *d. pl.* bandum, C. 96/6; *a. pl.* honda, 111/3; C. 94/4; eode me on hond, 113/1, came into my power.
 hongian, -ode, -od, to hang, be suspended; *pt. 3 sg.* -ode, 109 b/15; *pt. 3 pl.* -odon, 109 b/10; *ptc. pl.* hangigende, C. 95 b/17.
 horn, -es, *m.*, horn; *d. pl.* hornum, 125 b/16; *a. pl.* hornas, 125 b/15; W. 99 b/9.
 horned, *adj.*, having horns; *n. pl.* hornede, 124/15.
 hors, -es, *n.*, a horse; *g. sg.* W. 100/13; *d. sg.* horse, 125 b/18; *g. pl.* horsa, 121/4; *d. pl.* horsum, 114 b/10; *a. pl.* hors, 114 b/8.
 hōs : v. hōh.
 hrædlic, *adj.*, quick, sudden; *n. sg.* -lica, 131/14.
 hrædlice, *adv.*, quickly, hastily, at once, C. 94/15; W. 100 b/20.
 hrægl, -es, *m.*, clothing, garment, raiment; *g. sg.* 115/5; *d. sg.* hrægle, 111 b/17; *a. sg.* hrægl, 116/18.
 hraþe, *adv.*, quickly, C. 96/7.
 hrēadwafer, -es, *n.*, reedy fen-land; *n. pl.* -wæteru, 113 b/19.
 hrēapmūds, -e, *f.*, a bat; *n. pl.* -mysa, 125 b/7.
 hrēaw, *adj.*, raw, uncooked; *d. pl.* hreawum, W. 100 b/3.
 hrēod, -es, *n.*, a reed; *n. sg.* 120 b/5; *instr. sg.* hreode, 121 b/20.
 hrēogan, to roughen; become stormy (?); *inf.* 115 b/19.
 hreþnes, -se, *f.*, quickness; *d. sg.* -nisse, 109/5.
 hrif : v. rif.
 hringwise, -an, *f.*, ring-wise, in rings; *d. sg.* -wisan, 110/14.
 hronfisc, -es, *m.*, a whale; *a. pl.* -fiscas, 115/7.
 hrycg, -es, *m.*, the back of an animal; *n. sg.* 114/2; *d. sg.* hricge, 125/1.
 hryþer, -es, *n.*, cow, heifer, ox; *pl.*, cattle; *g. pl.* hryþra, 121/9.
 hū, *inter. adv.*, how, 112/15.

hâlic, *pron.*, of what kind, like what; qualis, 112/7.

hund, -es, *m.*, a dog; *n. pl.* hundas, W. 100 b/7; *g. pl.* hunda, W. 100/14.

hund, *n.*, a hundred, 109/14.

hundicgea, huntress; *n. pl.* hundicgean, W. 105/19; cf. Notes.

hundteontig, *num. adj.*, hundred; *n. sg.* C. 97/13; *g. sg.* -teontiges, 127 b/2; -teontiges, W. 102 b/11.

hunig, -es, *n.*, honey; *g. sg.* C. 94/16; *d. sg.* hunie, W. 106/9.

hâru, *adv.*, at least, at any rate, certainly, 124 b/7.

hûs, -es, *n.*, house; *d. pl.* husum, 122/5.

hwâr, *adv.*, where; hwâr hiora æni cwm, where any of them went to, what became of them; 122 b/5.

hwæt, *inter. pron.*, *n.* of hwâ, what, 112/6, 107 b/12; *instr. sg.* for hwon, 121 b/7; to hwon, 126 b/18, why, to what end; *g. sg.* swa hwæs swa, C. 97/4, whatsoever.

hwæt, *adj.*, quick, active, vigorous, bold, 112/17.

hwæte, -es, *m.*, wheat; *a. sg.* hwæte, 121/8.

hwæt-hwygu, *pron. & adv.*, somewhat, a little, something; -hwygo, 107/18; -hwuga, 117/18.

hwæþer, *adv.*, however, nevertheless; hwæþere, 107 b/2; hwæþre, 108/5; hwæþre, 130 b/12.

hwæþer, *conj.*, whether, 113/15; hwæþer, 116 b/14.

hwelc, hwylc, *pron. adj.*, which, what, some, any, whichever; *n. sg.* hwelc, 111 b/19; *g. sg.* hwelces, 130/16; *g. sg. f.* hwelcre, 126/18; *d. sg. f.* hwelcre, 129/11; hwylcere, 112/7; *a. sg.* hwelcne, 110 b/3; *d. pl.* hwylcum, 128/11; *a. pl.* hwylce, C. 94/14; swa hwylce . . . swa, C. 97/2.

hweorfan, hwearf, hwurfon, hworfen, to turn, change; 3 *sg.* hworfeþ, 120/3.

hwil, -e, *f.*, while, time; *a. sg.* hwile, 130 b/11; þa hwile þe, W. 100 b/17, while.

hwilum, *adv.*, at times, now and again, 121/15.

hwistlung, -e, *f.*, whistling; *d. sg.* -lung, 124 b/2.

hwit, *adj.*, white; *g. sg. m.* hwites,

110/13; *a. sg.* hwit, W. 101 b/6; *n. pl.* hwite, 109 b/20.

hwon: v. hwæt.

hwylc: v. hwelc.

hýd, -e, *f.*, hide, skin; *d. pl.* hydum, 126/16; *a. pl.* hyda, W. 105/19.

hýdan, -de, to hide; *pt. 3 pl.* hyddon, 115/12; hyddan, 122/13.

hýhst: v. héah.

hyiwes: v. hlw.

hýræes, -se, *f.*, obedience, subjection; *n. sg.* C. 98/8.

hýrsumnes, -se, *f.*, obedience, subjection; *d. sg.* -nesse, 131/7.

ic, 1st *pers. pron.*, I; *n. sg.* 107/9; *d. sg.* me, 107/12; *a. sg.* mec, 108/2; *n. dual.* wit, 130 b/14; *d. dual.* unc, 130 b/14; *n. pl.* we, 108 b/14; *a. pl.* us, 110/5; usic, 116/17.

idel, *adj.*, vain, useless, idle; *n. sg. f.* 107 b/20.

ieþe, *adj.*, easy; *d. sg.* iepum, 108/12.

ilca, *pron.*, same; *d. sg.* ilcan, C. 94/12; ylcan, W. 100 b/5.

in, *prep. w. d. a. & instr.*, in, into, on; 107/8, &c.

incer, *poss. pron.*, of you two; *n. sg. f.* 108/19.

indéos, *m. pl.*, Indians; *n. pl.* 115/6.

india, India; *g. sg.* indie, 107/5; *d. sg.* indie, 107/16; *g. sg.* india, 115/18; *a. sg.* indeum, 118/10.

indisc, *adj.*, Indian, of india; *n. pl.* indiscce, 110/18; *g. pl.* indiscra, 111/11; *d. pl.* indiscum, 128 b/4.

in-gân, -eode, -on, -gân, to enter, go or come into; *inf.* 116 b/16; *pt. 3 sg.* -eode, 116 b/18.

ingemong, *prep.*, among, in the midst of, 109 b/14.

innan, *adv.*, within, 122/9.

innanwearde, *adv.*, from within, 118/10.

inne, *adv.*, within, inside, 118/4; in, 119/6.

instyred, *pp.* (?), stirred, moved (?), 127 b/16; cf. onstyred.

iren, -es, *n.*, iron; *g. sg.* irenes, 130/1.

irengeldoma, -an, *m.*, iron implement, weapon; *a. pl.* -geloman, 121/16.

isen, *adj.*, iron, made of iron; *a. sg. m.* isenne, C. 94/17.

isern, -es, *n.*, iron, implement or

- weapon made of iron; *instr. sg.* iserne, 130 b/5.
 isern, *adj.*, iron, of iron; *d. pl.* isernum, 114/11; C. 94/6; W. 104 b/9.
 tugub, -e, *f.*, the youth; *g. sg.* 119 b/17; *d. sg.* tugube, 108/11.
 Iulius (Lat.), Julius, July, 109/2.
- kyning : v. cyning.
- lā, *interj.*, Lo! enclitic particle used for emphasis merely, 112/15; 117 b/2.
 lādþeow, -es, *m.*, leader, guide; *n. pl.* -teowas, 126/10; *g. pl.* -þeowa, 118 b/10; *d. pl.* -þeowum, 122 b/6; *a. pl.* -þeowas, 110 b/18.
 lædan, -de, -ed, to lead, guide, take; to carry, *inf.* 112/4; 3 *pl.* lædab, W. 100 b/12; *pt.* 3 *pl.* læddon, 119/17; *pp.* 112/5.
 læs; *comp. adv.*, less; used substantively, 108/9; *py læs*, 107 b/20, . lest; *superl.* læst, 129/19.
 læssa, *adj.*, *comp.* of lytel, less; *g. sg.* læssan, W. 98 b/4; *a. sg.* læsson, 108 b/1; *superl.* læst.
 lætan, læt, -on, læten, to let, permit; leave; *inf.*, læton, 109/1; *subj.* 3 *pl.* læten, W. 106 b/5.
 lafor, -es, *m.*, a leopard; *n. pl.* laforas, 125 b/3.
 lām, -es, *n.*, earth, loam, clay, mud; *a. sg.* lam, C. 96/18.
 landbænd, -e, *f.*, a settlement, colony; *n. sg.* W. 98 b/1.
 landbūnis, -se, *f.*, a settlement, colony; *n. sg.* W. 98/12.
 lār, -e, *f.*, wisdom, learning, lore; *n. sg.* 107 b/2; *a. sg.* lare, C. 97/11.
 lārēow, -es, *m.*, a teacher; *n. sg.* 107/11.
 lāþ, -es, *n.*, evil, harm, injury; *a. sg.* lāþ, 110 b/15; W. 106 b/11.
 lāþ, *adj.*, evil, destructive, loathed; *n. pl.* lāþe, 110 b/11.
 lāþettan, -te, to abominate; 1 *sg.* lāþette, C. 95 b/4.
 laurisce, *adj.*, of laurel, 109 b/20.
 lawernbēam, -es, *m.*, laurel; *d. sg.* -beame, W. 103 b/2.
 lēad, -es, *n.*, lead; *g. sg.*, 130/2.
 lēaf, -es, *n.*, a leaf; *n. pl.* leaf, 109 b/12; *d. pl.* leafum, 118 b/20.
- lēan, lōg, -on, to blame, find fault with; *pt.* 3 *pl.* logon, 119/10.
 lēaslic, *adj.*, false; *d. pl.* -licum, W. 103 b/20.
 lēasung, -e, *f.*, lying, falsehood; *n. sg.* 108/1.
 lēg : v. lig.
 lēhtan, -te, to alleviate; *inf.* 120 b/13.
 lendenu, *n. pl.*, the loins, reins; *d. pl.* lendunum, W. 105 b/12.
 leng : v. long.
 lengo, *indecl. f.*, length; *d. sg.* lengo, C. 95 b/9; on lengo, 114/16; on lenge, W. 98/3.
 lēo, lēon, *m.*, a lion; *n. pl.* leon, 123/12; *g. pl.* leona, W. 101 b/16.
 lēodhata, -an, *m.*, a tyrant; *a. pl.* -hatan, W. 106/15.
 lēodþeaw, -es, *m.*, custom of a people; *instr. sg.* -þeawe, 126 b/17.
 lēof, -ra, -esta, *adj.*, dear, beloved; friend, lord, sir; *n. sg. m.* leofa, 108/17; *comp. n. sg. f.* leofre, 129 b/3; *superl. n. sg. m.* leofesta, 107/11.
 lēogan, lēah, lugon, logen, to lie, deceive; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* lugen, 117 b/19.
 lēoht, -es, *n.*, light; *g. sg.* 130 b/16; *a. sg.* lēoht, 124/2.
 lēoht, *adj.*, light, not heavy; *d. pl.* leohtum, 122/14.
 lēohte, *adv.*, brightly, clearly; W. 99 b/6.
 lēohtfæt, -es, *n.*, a lantern, light; *g. pl.* -fato, 124/8.
 lēoma, -an, *m.*, light, brilliance, ray, beam; *n. sg.* 128/8; *a. sg.* leoman, 128/8.
 leones, (?), a league, a measure of distance; *n. sg.* W. 98 b/6; leon, W. 98 b/20.
 lertices, *pl.*, mythical beasts with asses' ears, sheep's wool, and birds' feet (Lat.); *n. pl.* W. 102/15.
 libban, lifde, lifd, to live; *pt.* 3 *pl.* lifdon, 115/8; *pp.* 129/15.
 liblāc, -es, *n. & m.*, witchcraft, sorcery; *n. pl.* liblac, W. 99/13.
 lic, -es, *n.*, body; *a. sg.* lic, W. 99/13.
 liccian, -ode, to lick with the tongue; *pt.* 3 *pl.* liccodan, 121/16.
 licgan, læg, lægon, legen, to lie, to lie dead; 3 *sg.* ligeþ, 130 b/8; *pt.* 3 *sg.* læg, C. 95/1.
 lichama, -an, *m.*, body; rarely, corpse;

- n. sg.* C. 97/17; -homa, 126 b/11; *g. sg.* -haman, C. 96 b/12; *d. sg.* -haman, C. 95 b/15.
- lif, -es, *n.*, life; *g. sg.* 119 b/18; *d. sg.* life, C. 95/17.
- lifian, -ode, -od, to live; *inf.* lyfigan, 130 b/19; lifgean, 131/8; 3 *sg.* lyfiþ, W. 106 b/1; 3 *pl.* lifiaþ, W. 100 b/4; lifgeaþ, 130/4; *pt.* 3 *sg.* lifede, W. 104 b/18; *subj.* 2 *sg.* lifge, 130 b/11; *ptc.* lifiende, W. 106/1; lyfigendes, C. 98/10.
- lig, -es, *m.*, flame; *n. sg.* C. 94 b/3; leg, W. 100/15; *g. sg.* C. 94 b/8; leges, 110/2.
- ligetu, -e, *f.*, lightning; *g. sg.* ligite, 119 b/9.
- liþe, *adj.*, gentle, meek, mild; *d. pl.* liþum, 117 b/1.
- liþelic, *adj.*, soft, gentle, mild; *a. sg.* -lice, W. 103/6.
- lixan, -te, -t, to shine, glisten; *pt.* 3 *pl.* lixtan, 124/19.
- lôcian, -ode, to look, observe; *imp.* 2 *sg.* lociaþ, 128/10.
- lôgon : v. léan.
- loma, lama, *adj.*, lame, crippled, disabled; used substantively, to loman, 110/7.
- lond, -es, *n.*, land, country; *g. sg.* 111 b/10; landes, W. 98 b/3; *d. sg.* londe, 109/7; W. 98 b/3; *a. sg.* lond, 109/3; land, 118 b/15; *d. pl.* londum, 117/12.
- londbigenga, -an, *m.*, a native, an inhabitant; *n. pl.* -bigengan, 113 b/12.
- londgemære, -es, *n.*, landmark, boundary, border; *n. pl.* landgemæra, W. 106/16; *a. pl.* -mæro, 111 b/2.
- londliod, -es, *m.*; -e, *f.*, an inhabitant; *n. pl.* -liode, 119/2.
- londrice, -es, *n.*, a territory, estate; *a. sg.* -rice, 108 b/15.
- long, *adj.*, long, 114/17; lang, C. 94/19; *comp.* leng, 116/9.
- longe, *adv.*, long, for a long time, 122/8.
- longscæft, *adj.*, having a long shaft; *d. pl.* -tum, 110/10.
- lor, -es, *n.*, loss, destruction; with weorþan, to be lost, to perish; to lore wurde, 123 b/14.
- lox, -es, *m.*, a lynx; *a. pl.* loxas, W. 105 b/1.
- lufian, -ode, -od, to love; 2 *sg.* lufast, 107 b/3.
- lufu, -e & -an, *f.*, love, affection; *n. sg.* 108/20.
- lyft, -e, *f.*, air, atmosphere; cloud; *n. sg.* 110/13; *g. sg.* 108 b/5; *d. sg.* lyfte, 110/17.
- lystan, -te, *impersonal*, to please, to list; *pt.* 3 *sg.* lyste, 126 b/20.
- lytel, læssa, læst, little; *n. sg.*, 119 b/4; *a. sg.* lytle, 130 b/11.
- lþperlic, *adj.*, sordid, mean, vile; *d. sg.* -lice, 111 b/17.
- mâ, *indecl. comp.*, used as *subst. & adj.*, more, 113 b/2; cf. micle.
- mâ, *adv.*, more, rather, 118 b/5.
- Macedonia (Lat.), Macedonia; *a. sg.* -niam, 117/4.
- Macedonisc, *adj.*, Macedonian; *n. sg.* -nisca, W. 99/2; *g. sg.* -niscan, 107/3.
- mæg, -es, *m.*, kinsman; *a. pl.* magas, W. 103 b/19.
- mægen, -es, *n.*, strength, force, main; military force; *n. sg.* C. 95 b/16; *d. sg.* mægene, 108/11; *a. sg.* mægen, 110/4.
- mænio, mænigeo, mænigo, &c.: v. menigeo.
- mæran, -de, to make known, proclaim, declare; *inf.* 131/10.
- mærlie, *adj.*, great, magnificent, glorious; *g. sg.* -lices, 115/19; *a. sg.* -lice, 114/11; *comp. g. pl.* -licra, 113/4.
- mærþo, -e, & *indecl. f.*, a mig y work, a wonder; *a. sg.* mærþo, 131/16; *n. pl.* mærpā, W. 99/1; *g. pl.* merþo, 126/1.
- magan; meahte, mehte, mihte; meah-ton, mihton, mehton, may, be able; 3 *sg.* mæg, 112/15; 3 *pl.* magon, 108 b/6; C. 97 b/10; *pt.* 1 *sg.* mehte, 117/16; meahte, 117/18; *pt.* 3 *sg.* mihte, 107 b/11; meahte, 113/3; mehte, 116 b/16; *pt.* 1 *pl.* mehton, 123/3; mihton, 125 b/1; *pt.* 3 *pl.* meahton, 110/9; meahthen, 114 b/18; *subj.* 1 *sg.* mæge, 117 b/4; *subj.* 2 *sg.* mæge, C. 95/12; *subj.* 3 *sg.* mæge, 107 b/20.
- magister, -es, *m.*, a master; *n. sg.* 112 b/13; *d. sg.* -tre, 107/4.
- Maius (Lat.), May, 108 b/12.
- nancyn, -es, *n.*, mankind, men; *n. sg.* W. 103 b/11.
- manna, -an, *m.*, a man; *a. sg.* mannan, W. 101 b/19.

- manu, *f.*, the mane of a horse; *a. pl.* mana, W. 100/13.
- marmorstân, -es, *m.*, marble; *g. sg.* W. 105 b/14.
- mê, *mec*: *v. ic.*
- mêd, -e, *f.* meed, reward, recompense; *a. sg.* mede, 112 b/5; C. 96 b/4.
- medmicel, *adj.*, little, small, not much; *subst.* C. 97 b/2.
- mengan, -de, to mix; *pt. 3 sg.* mengde, C. 97 b/2; *imp. 2 sg.* meng, C. 96/19.
- mengo: *v. menigeo.*
- menigeo, -e, *d. indecl.*, *f.*, a multitude, a crowd; *n. sg.* mænigeo, 121/2; mænigeo, 124/12; W. 98 b/8; mængeo, 114 b/4; mengeo, 122/20; mænio, C. 95/9; *d. sg.* mengeo, 109/11; *a. sg.* mænigo, C. 94 b/13; *g. pl.* þæra mænego, 118 b/2.
- mennisc, *adj.*, human; *d. sg.* -iscum, W. 103/4; *a. pl. m.* mennisce, 122/3.
- menniscnes, -se, *f.*, humanity, humane-ness; *g. sg.* -nesse, W. 106 b/10.
- meole, -e, *f.*, milc; *n. sg.* W. 104/13.
- mere, -es, *m.*, a mere, the sea, a body of water; *g. sg.* 110 b/10; *d. sg.* mere, 110 b/12; *a. sg.* mere, 123/5; *d. pl.* merum, 115/7.
- mere, -an, *f.*, a mare, *g. pl.* mera, 122/20; *d. pl.* merun, W. 100 b/19; *a. pl.* meran, W. 100 b/13.
- mergenlic, *adj.*, of the morrow, *instr. sg.* -lican, C. 95/14.
- mêrþo: *v. mârþo.*
- mêtan, -te, to meet with, come upon; *pt. 1 pl.* metdon, 109/20.
- mete, -es, *m.*, meat, food; *g. sg.* (?), mete, 111 b/20; *d. sg.* mete, 121/10; *a. sg.* mete, 116 b/2.
- micel, mârâ, mæst, *adj.*, great, much; *n. sg. f.* micle, 124/12; *g. sg.* miclan, 107/2; *d. sg. f.* micelre, 129 b/9; *a. sg. m.* micelne, 129 b/12; *d. pl.* miclum, 114/6; *a. pl. f.* micle, 107 b/6; *comp. n. sg.* mare, 125 b/14; *comp. g. sg.* maran, 107/3; *comp. a. sg.* mare, 111/14; *comp. n. pl.* maran, 122/20; *comp. a. pl.* maran, 111/13; *superl. n. sg.* mæst, W. 98 b/18; mæste, W. 105/6; *superl. d. sg. f.* mæstan, C. 94 b/3.
- micellic, *adj.*, great, magnificent, illustrious; *g. sg.* micellices 117 b/3.
- micelnes, -se, *f.*, greatness; *g. sg.* -nyssse, 120 b/7; *d. sg.* -nisse, 108/7.
- micelu, -e, *f.*, size; *d. sg.* micle (?), 110/20.
- mid, *prep. w. d. a. instr.*, with; 107 b/4; mid þy, 109 b/7, &c., then, after this; mit ty, C. 94 b/12; myt ty, C. 94 b/2.
- midd, *adj.*, middle, midst; on midre, 121 b/18; on middum, 127 b/1.
- middangeard, -es, *m.*, the earth, world; *n. sg.* 107/7; *g. sg.* 113/15; *d. sg.* -gearde, 119 b/15.
- mihte: *v. magan.*
- mil, -e, *f.*, a mile; *n. sg.* W. 99/5; *g. pl.* mila, W. 100/6; mile brædo, 123/17.
- milgetæl, -es, *n.*, a mile; *g. sg.* W. 98 b/4; -teles, W. 102 b/20.
- mln, *poss. pron.*, my, mine; *n. sg. m.* min, 107/11; *g. sg. n.* mines, 108/2; *d. sg. f.* minre, 107/12; *a. sg. m.* minne, 111 b/16; *instr. sg. n.* mine, 111/17; *g. pl. n.* minra, 107/19; *d. pl.* minum, 107 b/11; *a. pl. f.* mine, 107 b/3.
- missenlic, *adj.*, various, diverse; *g. sg. m.* -lices, 110/14; *comp. g. pl.* -licra, 118/5.
- missenlicnes, -se, *f.*, variety, diversity; *d. sg.* -nisse, 107 b/18.
- mit: *v. mid.*
- miþan, mâr, miþon, miþen, to hide, conceal; *pt. 3 pl.* miþan, 122/5.
- môd, -es, *n.*, mind, disposition, mood; *g. sg.* 108/2; *d. sg.* mode, 118/17.
- môðor, môðor & mêder, *f.*, a mother; *n. sg.* 130/18; *d. sg.* meder, 107/12.
- môna, -an, *m.* Also mône, -an, *f.*, the moon; *n. sg.* mona, 114/4; mone, 128/4; *g. sg.* monan, 108 b/4.
- mônâþ, mônþ, -es, *m.*, a month; *g. sg.* monþes, 109/3; *d. sg.* monþe, 108 b/12; *n. pl.* monâþ, 130 b/4.
- monig, *adj.*, many; *n. pl.* monige, 110/15; *n. pl. n.* monigo, 115 b/4; *g. pl.* monigra, 123/8; *d. pl.* monigum, 108 b/17; monegum, 109/8; manegum, C. 95 b/1.
- monigfeald, *adj.*, manifold, numerous, many; 107 b/5; *a. pl.* -fealde, W. 106/14.
- monigfealdlic, *adj.*, manifold, various; *n. pl. n.* monigfealdlicu, 118/4; *comp.* -licor, 108 b/20.

monn, -es, *m.*, a man, person. Used indefinitely as Germ. *man* or Fr. *on* = one, as at 112/2; *n. sg.* mon, 111 b/20; *g. sg.* 107 b/10; *d. sg.* men, 117 b/10; *a. sg.* mon, 121 b/2; *man*, C. 94 b/6; *n. pl.* men, 121/18; *g. pl.* monna, 109/13; *d. pl.* monnum, 107 b/16.

morgen, -es, *m.*, morning; *d. sg.* morgne, 112 b/19; *a. sg.* 110 b/17; 114 b/19.

mōtan, mōste, to be allowed, may, must; 3 *pl.* moton, 127/3; *pt. 1 sg.* moste, 128 b/15.

mūl, -es, *m.*, mule, ass; *g. pl.* mula, 121/6; *d. pl.* mulum, 121/11.

mūs, -e, *f.*, a mouse; *n. pl.* mys, 110/18.

mūþ, -es, *m.*, mouth; *d. sg.* muþe, 122 b/3.

myntan, -te, to mean, intend, have a mind to; *pt. 1 sg.* 118/18; *pt. 1 pl.* mynton, 125/16.

nā, *adv.*, not, W. 102 b/15.

nacod, *adj.*, naked, 115/5; *n. pl.* nacode, 122/3.

næddre, nædre, -an, *f.*, a serpent, snake, adder; *n. pl.* nædran, 124/15; W. 100/2; næddran, W. 99 b/20; *g. pl.* nædrena, 107/17.

nædercyn, -es, *n.*, kind or species of snake; *n. sg.* 124/16.

næfre, *adv.*, never, 127 b/8.

nænig, *adj.*, not any, none; *n. sg.* 122 b/5; *g. sg.* næniges, 107 b/1; *g. sg. f.* nænigre, 110/8; *a. sg. m.* nænine, W. 104 b/15; *n. pl.* nænige, 110 b/11.

nære, næs = v. wesan.

nafela, -an, *m.*, navel, umbilicus; *a. sg.* nafolan, W. 103/4.

nalles (ne + calles), *adv.*, not at all, 130 b/5.

nama, -an, *m.*, name; *n. sg.* C. 95/16; W. 98 b/17; *d. sg.* naman, C. 96 b/16; *d. pl.* nomum, 126/13.

nān (ne + an), *pron. adj.*, not one, none; *n. sg.* C. 97 b/12; *g. sg.* nanes, 126/17; *n. pl.* nane, C. 97 b/9.

nānwuht, *n.*, nothing, C. 97 b/13.

ne, *adv.*, not.

ne, *conj.*, nor, neither, 107/9, &c.

nēah, nearra, niehta, *adj.*, positive rare; *in superl.*, latest, last; *superl. d. sg.* nihstan, C. 98/13.

nēah, nēar, nēhst, *adv.*, near; neah, 128/15; *comp.* near, 115/9.

nēahdūn, -e, *f.*, neighbouring hill; *d. pl.* -dunum, 124 b/17.

nēahēa, *f.*, neighbouring river; *d. pl.* -eum, 115/7.

nēahmunt, -es, *m.*, neighbouring mountain; *d. sg.* -munte, 130/5.

nēahwæter, -es, *n.*, neighbouring body of water; *d. pl.* -wætrum, 115 b/2.

nēalæcan; -lēhte, -lēcte, -lēhte; to approach; 3 *sg.* nealæceþ, C. 96 b/3; *pt. 3 sg.* -lēhte, 115 b/17; *pt. 1 pl.* -lēhtan, 126/14.

nearones, -se, *f.*, distress, trouble, anxiety; *d. sg.* -nisse, 129 b/10.

nēat, -es, *n.*, neat, cattle; *n. sg.* 120 b/17.

nebb, -es, *n.*, neb, nose, beak, mouth; *n. pl.* nebb, 110 b/8; *a. pl.* neb, W. 101 b/7.

nēd, -e, *f.*, need, necessity; *d. sg.* nede, 131/7.

nēde, *adv.*, of necessity, under compulsion, 122/11.

nēdþearf, -e, *f.*, need, necessity; *d. sg.* -þearfe, 121 b/1.

nemnan, -de, -ed, to name, invoke, call upon; relate; 3 *pl.* nemnaþ, W. 101/19; *pp.* 108/15; nemde, W. 105/20.

nerwett, -es, *n.*, narrowness; *d. sg.* nerwette, 117/16.

nicor, -es, *m.*, a monster, hippopotamus; *g. sg.* niceres, 114/5; *n. pl.* nicoras, 122 b/10; nicras, 122 b/13.

nieten, -es, *n.*, neat, cattle, domestic animal, beast; *n. pl.* nietenu, 121/1; *d. pl.* nytenum, 120 b/10; *a. pl.* nieteno, 123 b/2.

nigon, *num. adj.*, nine, 115/4.

nigopa, *adj.*, ninth; *a. sg.* nigopan, C. 95/2.

niht, -e, *f.*, night; a *g. sg.* in -es occurs and is used adverbially: at night, as at W. 99 b/5; *g. sg.* nihte, 124 b/7; *a. sg.* niht, 111/1; *g. pl.* nihta, 111 b/7.

nihtlic, *adj.*, nocturnal; *d. sg.* -licum, 123 b/16.

niman, nam, nāmon, numen, to take, seize; *inf.* W. 99/11; noman, 114/20; 3 *sg.* nimeþ, W. 100/1; nymaþ, W. 104/16; *pt. 1 pl.* noman, 127/19; *subj. 3 pl.* nimen; W. 100 b/12; *imp. 2 sg.* nym, C. 96/17.

niþer, *adv.*, down, beneath, 120/15.

- niwe, *adj.*, new; *a. pl.* niwan, 108 b/8.
- nô, *adv.*, not, 108/13.
- nocticoraces, *pl.* (Lat.), owl, night-raven; cf. Notes; *n. pl.* 110 b/6.
- nôht, -es, *n.*, nothing, naught, 113/5; *g. sg.* 130 b/14; *n. sg.* naht, C. 97 b/19.
- noldon: *v.* willan.
- nosu, -a, *f.*, a nose; *a. pl.* nosa, W. 101 b/9.
- notu, -e, *f.*, office, employment; use, profit; *d. sg.* 110/8.
- nôwper, *conj.* (nâ-hwæder, nâwper), neither; nowper ne . . . ne, 114/9, neither . . . nor.
- nû, *adv.*, now, at this time, 107 b/19.
- nyð, -e, *f.*, need, distress, hardship, necessity; cf. nêd; *d. sg.* nyde, 121/19.
- nympe, *conj.*, unless, 116 b/17.
- nytenum: *v.* nîeten.
- nytlíc, *adj.*, useful, profitable, beneficial; *comp. g. pl.* nytlicra, 119/9.
- nyt(t), *adj.*, useful, profitable; *n. pl.* nytte, 110/8.
- of, *prep. w. d.*, of, from, out of.
- of, *adv.*, off, 111/3.
- of-béatan, -hêot, -on, -béaten, to strike, beat, hurt; *pt. 1 pl.* -beoton, 114/12.
- ôfer, ofres, *m.*, a margin, brink, shore; *d. sg.* ofre, 120 b/5; *a. sg.* ofer, 110 b/10.
- ofer, *prep. w. d. a.*, over, above, 119 b/14.
- ofer-cuman: *v.* cuman, to vanquish; *inf.* C. 97 b/9; *pt. 1 pl.* -comon, 108 b/14; -cwomon, 109/5.
- fôn: *v.* fôn, to seize; *inf.* W. 106/1.
- hlêoprian, to out-sound; to exceed (?); *pp.* -hleopred, 130 b/15.
- hygdlic, *adj.*, arrogant, proud, haughty; *a. sg. f.* -lican, 112 b/15.
- sêon: *v.* sêon, to oversee, observe; *pt. 1 sg.* -seah, 107 b/9.
- swypan, -de, to conquer, overcome; *pt. 1 pl.* -swyþdon, 108 b/14.
- of-scotian, -ode, -od, to shoot, spear; *pt. 1 pl.*; -scotodon, 110/11.
- slêan: *v.* slêan, to kill, slay; *pt. 3 sg.* -sloh, 110/5; *pt. 1 pl.* -slogon, 110/11.
- oft, *adv.*, often, 108/8.
- of-tredan, -traed, -trædon, -treden, to tread down, trample; *pt. 3 sg.* -træd, 110/7.
- olfend, -es, *m.* Also olfenda, -an, *m.*, a camel; *g. pl.* olfenda, 121/9; W. 101 b/2; *d. pl.* olfendum, 121/12; *a. pl.* olfendan, W. 100 b/12.
- on, *prep. w. d. a.*, on, upon, in, into, with, among, 107 b/20.
- on-êlan, -de, -ed, to kindle, light, set fire to; *inf.* C. 94 b/2; 3 *sg.* -ælep, W. 100/2; 3 *pl.* -ælap, W. 99 b/1; *pt. 3 pl.* -ældon, 123 b/19; *subj. 3 sg.* -ele, W. 104 b/1; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* -ælde, 123 b/18; *pp.* 115 b/4.
- bærnan, to light, set aflame; *inf.* 124/7.
- bitan, -bât, -biton, -biten, to taste, partake of; *inf.* 120 b/17.
- bregdan, -bræd, -brugdon, to move quickly, to start from sleep; *pt. 1 sg.* 129 b/17.
- cyrran, -de, to reverse, change, turn; 2 *sg.* -cyrrast, 130 b/2; 3 *sg.* -cyrræþ, 120/2.
- ond, *conj.* (generally indicated by the sign &), and, 107/3, &c.
- on-drædan, -dræd, -on, -dræd, to fear, dread; 1 *sg.* -dræde, C. 94 b/12; 2 *sg.* -drætst, C. 94/2; *pt. 1 sg.* 129/6; *pt. 3 pl.* -dredon, 119 b/17.
- drincan: *v.* drincan, to drink; *pt. 3 sg.* -dronc, 125 b/20; *pp.* -druncen, 124 b/8.
- ondswarian, -ode, -od, to answer, make reply; *pt. 3 sg.* &swarode, 117 b/4; *pt. 3 pl.* -sworadon, 117/12; -swaredon, 123/2; *subj. 3 sg.* -swarege, 128/5.
- ondswaru, -e, *f.*, an answer; *a. sg.* -sware, 127/11; *g. pl.* -swaro, 112/13; *d. pl.* -swarum, 112/8.
- ondwlita, -an, *m.*, face, countenance; *a. pl.* -wlitan, 125 b/8.
- ondwyrd, -es, *n.*, an answer; *d. pl.* -wyrdum, 128/5.
- onettan, -te, to hasten, hurry; *pt. 3 pl.* onetton, 124/14.
- on-findan: *v.* findan, to find out, discover; 3 *pl.* findaþ, W. 100 b/17.
- fôn: *v.* fôn, to take, receive; *inf.* W. 99/20; 1 *sg.* -fo, C. 96/13; 3 *sg.* -fehþ, C. 96 b/4; 3 *pl.* -foþ, C. 96/15; *pt. 1 sg.* -feng, C. 95 b/6; *pt. 3 sg.* C. 97 b/6; *pt. 1 pl.* -fengon, 109/7; *pt. 3 pl.* -fengon, 111/20.
- gean, *prep. w. d. a.*, against, 110/3.

- on-gietan, -geat, -geaton, gieten, to know, learn, perceive, understand; 3 *pl.* -gitap, W. 101 b/20; -gytāp, W. 103/7; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 119/6; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 111/13; *subj.* 2 *sg.* -geate, 107 b/3, 109/9; -gete, 108/6; *pt.* *subj.* 2 *pl.* -geaton, 112 b/15; *imp.* 2 *sg.* -git, C. 95/20; *pp.* -gieten, 113/2.
- gietenes, -se, *f.*, understanding, knowledge; *d. sg.* -nisse, 107/19.
- ginnan, -gan, -gunnon, -gunnen, to begin, commence; *pt.* 1 *sg.* -gon, 127/13; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -gan, C. 96 b/7; *pt.* 1 *pl.* -gunnon, 120 b/3; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -gunnon, 115 b/18; *pp.* -gunnen, 111/8.
- grislic, *adj.*, terrible, horrible, 122/19.
- hongian, -ode, -od, to hang, be suspended; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -hongedon, 126 b/13.
- hȳscan, -te, to mock at, ridicule; deceive; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -hysete, 117 b/13.
- lic, *adj.*, similar, like, W. 103 b/17; *n. pl.* -lice, W. 99/9.
- lōcian, -ode, -od, to look at; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -locode, 124/20.
- lȳean, -de, -ed, to unloose, liberate, deliver; *inf.* C. 96/2.
- sægednes, -se, *f.*, a sacrifice; *a. sg.* -sægdnisse, 113 b/1, 127 b/19.
- secgan: *v.* secgan, to sacrifice; *inf.* 113 b/2; *subj.* 3 *pl.* -secgen, C. 95/7; *imp.* 2 *sg.* -saga, C. 95 b/1.
- sendan, to send forth, to give up (the ghost); *pt.* 3 *sg.* -sende, C. 98/14.
- sione: *v.* onsȳn.
- sittan, to sit upon, to mount (a horse); 3 *pl.* -sittap, W. 100 b/15.
- styrian, -ede, -ed, to move, excite, stir up; *pp.* 112 b/12.
- sund, *adj.*, entire, whole, 111/17.
- sȳn, -e, *f.*, presence, appearance, sight; *n. sg.* ansyn, C. 94 b/17; *d. sg.* onsȳne, 120/15; -sione, 120/20; *a. sg.* -sȳne, 122/6.
- tȳnan, -de, -ed, to open; *pp. pl.* -tynde, C. 97 b/5.
- ufan, *adv.*, upon, 122 b/20.
- weald, -es, *m.*, power; *n. sg.* anweald, C. 97 b/18; *d. sg.* anwealde, C. 97 b/12; anwalde, W. 105/9; *a. sg.* on onweald, 128/18; on onweald, 109/7; in onweald, 108 b/15.
- weg, *adv.*, away, 110 b/14.
- open, *adj.*, open, not hidden; *d. pl.* openum, 128/13.
- ōra, -an, *m.*, ore, metal; *d. sg.* oran, 107 b/15.
- orc, -es, *m.*, a cup, flagon, tankard; *a. pl.* orcas, C. 94 b/4.
- orenum: *v.* orne.
- ormōd, *adj.*, despairing, hopeless; *n. pl.* -mode, 131/11.
- orne, *adj.*, harmful; *d. pl.* orenum, 116 b/2.
- oroþ, -es, *n.*, breath; *n. sg.* 125/6; W. 100/15; *instr. sg.* oroþe, 125/5.
- ostre, -an, *f.*, an oyster; *d. pl.* ostrum, W. 104 b/17.
- oþ, *conj.*, until; oþ þ, 117 b/16.
- oþer, *adj.*, other; *n. sg.* 114 b/18; *a. sg.* oþer, 114 b/20; *n. pl. n.* oþre, 127 b/3; *a. pl. m.* oþre, 119 b/14; one of two, 117 b/4; next, C. 95/19.
- oþþe, *conj.*, or; oþþe . . . oþþe, either . . . or, 107 b/13, &c.
- ōwiht, -es, *n.*, aught, anything, 113 b/16.
- ōwiht, *adv.*, at all, by any means, 108/7.
- oxa, -an, *m.*, an ox; *g. sg.* W. 105 b/11; *n. pl.* oxan, W. 99 b/9; *g. pl.* oxna, W. 98 b/15.
- palther (?), a panther, *g. pl.* palthera, 126/15.
- pardus (Lat.), a leopard; *n. pl.* pardus, 123/12.
- pipor, -es, *m.*, pepper; *n. sg.* W. 100/3; *g. sg.* W. 99 b/19; *a. sg.* pipor, W. 99 b/20.
- pullian, -ede, -ed, to pull, pluck; *pt.* 3 *pl.* pulledon, 125 b/9.
- quietus (Lat.), *adj.*, quiet, excellent; *n. sg.* W. 104 b/13.
- rādan, -de, -ed, to read; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 112 b/10; *subj.* 2 *sg.* ræde, 108 b/9; *subj.* 3 *sg.* ræde, C. 98/17.
- ræs, -es, *m.*, a rush, race; attack, onset; *instr. sg.* ræse, 110/6.
- ræsan, -de, to rush, rush upon, assail; *pt.* 3 *sg.* ræse, 110/1; *pt.* 3 *pl.* ræsdon, 125/19.
- raþe, *adv.* (hraþe), quickly, 123/6.
- rēad, *adj.*, red; *g. sg.* reades, W. 99/10; *d. sg. f.* readan, W. 99/7; *n.*

pl. reode, 124/17; *a. pl.* reade, W. 101 b/9.
 reccan, reahthe or rehte, to explain, expound, interpret; *pt.* 3 *sg.* rehte, 128 b/12.
 rêcels, -es, *n.*, incense; *n. sg.* 126 b/2.
 regn, -es, *m.*, rain; *g. sg.* 127 b/9; *d. pl.* regnum, 127 b/7.
 rest, -e, *f.*, rest; *d. sg.* reste, 129 b/13.
 restan, reste, to rest, rest one's self; *inf.* 120 b/11; 3 *sg.* restap, 130/8; *pt.* 3 *sg.* reste, 129 b/19; *pt.* 1 *pl.* restan, 116 b/3.
 rêpe, *adj.*, fierce, cruel, dire; *comp. instr.* *sg.* reþre, C. 94 b/5; *superl. d. sg.* reþestan, C. 94 b/7.
 rîce, -es, *n.*, kingdom, country; power, dominion; *n. sg.* W. 102 b/17; *g. sg.* 113/8; *a. sg.* rice, 113/7.
 rîcsian, -ode, to rule, govern; 3 *sg.* rîxap, C. 98/10.
 rîf, *adj.*, fierce; *g. pl.* rîfra, 121 b/12; hîrîfra, 118 b/1.
 riht, -es, *n.*, right, law, duty, ceremony; *n. sg.* 129/7; *g. sg.* 107 b/2.
 rihtlice, *adv.*, rightly, justly, C. 97/4.
 rind, -e, *f.*, bark, rind; *d. pl.* rindum, 127/19.
 rôse, -an, *f.*, rose; *g. sg.* rosan, C. 94 b/17.
 rôg (rûh), *adj.*, rough, hairy, shaggy; *n. pl.* ruwe, 115/3; *a. pl.* ruge, 115/2.
 rûm, *adj.*, spacious, extensive, 126 b/1.
 ryne, -es, *m.*, a course, path, orbit; *d. pl.* rynum, 108 b/5.
 rynig, cf. Notes, a roaring, grunting.
 sâcerd, -es, *m.*, a priest; *n. sg.* 128/10; sacerd, 127/9.
 sæ, sæ or sâs, *m. & f.*, sea; *g. sg.* sæ, W. 104 b/17; *d. sg.* sæ, 113 b/9.
 sægen : v. segen.
 sâne, *adj.*, slow, inactive, dull; *comp. instr. sg.* þy sænran, 131/11.
 sâr, -es, *n.*, soreness, disease, pain; *d. sg.* sare, 127 b/16.
 saragin(m), -es (searo), *m.*, precious gem; *n. pl.* saragimmas, W. 105/3; sarogim (?), W. 105/9.
 sârig, *adj.*, sorry, sorrowful; *g. sg.* sariges, 129/20.
 scamol (sceamoll), -es, *m.*, a bench, stool; *n. sg.* scamull, C. 94 b/14; *a. sg.* scamol, C. 94/17.

scêap, -es, *n.*, a sheep; *g. sg.* W. 102/17; *g. pl.* scæpa, W. 98 b/8.
 sceal, scolde, -on, shall; 2 *sg.* scealt, C. 95/17; 3 *sg.* sceal, 108/20; *pt.* 3 *sg.* scolde, 121 b/6; *pt.* 3 *pl.* scoldon, 121 b/9.
 scêawi(ge)an, -ode, -od, to look, see, look at, observe; *inf.* sceawian, 113 b/3; sceawigan, 127/14; sceawigon, 115/10; sceawigean, 118/18; 3 *pl.* sceawigaþ, 107 b/16; *pt.* 1 *sg.* sceawede, 119 b/15; *pt.* 1 *pl.* sceawedon, 109 b/1; sceawodon, 126 b/6; *pp.* gesceawod, 112 b/18.
 scêawigend, *m.* or *n.*, *plc.* of sceawian used substantively; *d. pl.* sceawigendum, 107 b/14.
 sceldan : v. scyldan.
 scêotan, scêat, scuton, scoten, to shoot, dart rapidly; *pt.* 3 *pl.* scuton, C. 96/8.
 sceþpan, sceþede, to hurt, injure, scathe; *inf.* 114 b/18.
 scill, -e, *f.*, a shell, the scale of a fish or serpent; *n. pl.* scilla, 124/19; *d. pl.* scillum, 125/2.
 scima, -an, *m.*, splendour, brightness, light; *d. sg.* sciman, 129/13.
 scinan, scân, scinon, scinen, to shine; 3 *pl.* scinaþ, W. 99 b/5; *pt.* 3 *sg.* scan, 119 b/10; *pt.* 3 *pl.* scinan, 124/19.
 scip, -es, *n.*, a ship; *d. sg.* scipe, 113 b/14; *d. pl.* scipum, W. 101 b/10.
 scipwise, -an, *f.*, fashion or form of a ship; *d. sg.* -wisan, 122 b/19.
 s(c)lincan, slanc, sluncon, sluncen, to crawl, creep; *pt.* 3 *pl.* scluncon, 124 b/19.
 scolde, scoldon : v. sceal.
 scomu (sceamu), -e, *f.*, shame; *d. sg.* scome, 121/18.
 sconca, -an, *m.*, shank, shin, leg; *a. pl.* 110 b/20; W. 102/7.
 scondlic, *adj.*, shameful, infamous, base; *n. sg. f.* 108/1; *a. sg.* -licne, 130 b/7.
 scorpiones (Lat. *pl.*), a scorpion, 124/10.
 scotian, -ode, -od, to shoot; *pt.* 1 *pl.* scotodon, 115/16; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -edon, C. 95 b/13; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* -edon, C. 95 b/11.
 scræf, -es, *n.*, a cave, hollow place in the earth; *a. sg.* scræf, 116 b/12; *d. pl.* scræfum, 124 b/17.
 scyld, -es, *n.*, a shield; *d. pl.* scyldum, 124 b/3.

- scyldan, -de, to shield, defend, guard against; *inf.* 110/5; sceldan, 116/19; *pt.* 1 *pl.* scyldan, 124 b/3; sceldan, 125/20.
- scylf, -es, *m.*, a turret, tower; *a. pl.* scylfas, 109/17.
- scyppend, -es, *m.*, creator; *n. sg.* C. 94/3.
- scytta, -an, *m.*, a shooter, an archer; *n. pl.* scyttan, 109/17.
- se, sēo, þæt, *dem. pron. & article*, that; *n. sg. m.* se, 107/11; *n. sg. f.* seo, 107/1; sio, 107 b/2; *g. sg. þæs*, 107/2; *g. sg. n.* þes, 111/4; *d. sg. þæm*, 107/15; þam, 108 b/10; C. 94/8; *d. sg. f.* þære, 107/5; *a. sg. m.* þone, 107/3; *instr. sg. þy*, 111/7; *g. pl. þara*, 107 b/14; þæra, 119 b/5; *a. pl. f.* þa, 107 b/3; *a. pl. n.* þa, 107 b/4; *g. sg. þæs* used adverbially denotes: after, from that time; þæs þe, 116 b/20, since that, after; to þæs, 112/9, to that degree, so, so much; for þon, because, 107/13, &c.; to þon, so that, in order that, 118 b/6; to þon, after that, 120 b/4.
- sēam, -es, *m.*, a load, burden; *a. pl.* seamas, 115 b/10.
- searu, -wes, *n.*; -we, *f.*, art, craft, device, skill; *g. pl.* (ʔ) searwa, C. 97 b/9; *a. pl.* searwa, C. 97 b/15.
- sēap, -es, *m.*, a lake; *n. sg.* W. 103/15; *n. pl.* seapas, W. 103/15.
- sēcan, sōhte, sōht, to seek, approach; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sohton, 111/2.
- secgan, sæ(g)de, -on, sæ(g)d, to say, speak, tell; *inf.* 108/7; secgon, 109/1; 1 *sg.* secge, 112 b/12; *pt.* 1 *sg.* sægde, 108/4; sæde, 112/1; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sægde, 112/2; sæde, 113/17; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sægdon, 113 b/11; *imp.* 2 *pl.* secgaþ, 117 b/2.
- segen, -e, *f.*, a saying, story, report; *n. sg.* 116 b/15; sægen, 108 b/20.
- segn, -es; *m.*, a sign, ensign, banner; *a. pl.* segnas, 119 b/11.
- seldon, *adv.*, seldom, 112/20.
- self, *pron. adj.*, self, same, selfsame; *n. sg.* 107 b/11; selfa, 119/7; seolfa, 113/8; sylfa, 108/2; *g. sg.* selves, 120/11; *d. sg.* selfum, 120 b/9; *d. sg. f.* seolfre, 121 b/1; sylfan, C. 95/14; *a. sg.* selfne, 129 b/10; *g. pl.* seolfra, 129 b/4.
- sellan (syllan), sealde, -on, seald, to give, deliver up, render, bestow; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sealde, 112 b/3; *imp.* 2 *sg.* syle, C. 98/14.
- sēlra, sēlost, *comp. adj.*, better; *d. pl.* selran, 111/16.
- semninga, *adv.*, suddenly, 113 b/20.
- sendan, sende, send(ed), to send, throw, hurl; *inf.* 122/9; 1 *sg.* sende, C. 97 b/11; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 108 b/3; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sende, 107/4; C. 95 b/19; to sendanne, 108 b/12.
- seofon, *num. adj.*, seven, 111 b/7; W. 102/8.
- seolfor, -es, silver; *a. sg.* seolfor, 118/8.
- seonuwealt, *adj.*, round; seonowealt, 114/3.
- sester, -es, *m.*, a jar, pitcher, vessel; *n. pl.* sestras, 118/7.
- setl, -es, *n.*, a seat; (eccles.) a see; *n. sg.* W. 104 b/13.
- setlgong, -es, *m.*, setting (of a heavenly body); *d. sg.* -gonge, 127/12; -gange, C. 95 b/19; *g. sg.* -gongen, 127/10 [1].
- settan, sette, settled or set(t), to set, place, appoint; *inf.* C. 94/6; *pt.* 3 *sg.* sette, C. 97 b/3; *pt.* 1 *pl.* settan, 108 b/16; *imp.* 2 *sg.* sete, C. 96/19.
- sīd, *adj.*, wide, broad, ample; *a. pl.* side, W. 100 b/2.
- side, -an, *f.*, the side or flank of an animal; *a. pl.* sidan, W. 102/8.
- sige, -es, *m.*, victory, triumph; *d. pl.* sigum, 117/4.
- sigor, -es, *m.*, victory, triumph; God; *a. sg.* sigor, C. 96/13; *d. pl.* siogorum, 128/20.
- simle, *adv.*, always, 107/9; symle, 123/12.
- sindon: v. wesan.
- siogor: v. sigor.
- siond: v. wesan.
- sittan, sæt, sæton, seten, to sit; *inf.* 114/18; 3 *pl.* sittap, W. 104/3; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sæton, 122 b/20; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* sæte, 115 b/16.
- sīþ, -es, *m.*, time; *instr. sg.* sīþe, 130/14.
- sīþfret, -es, *n.*, a journey, course, path; *n. sg.* 121 b/11; *g. pl.* sīþfata, 107/6; -fato, 118 b/11; *d. pl.* -fatum, 118 b/5; *a. pl.* -fato, 111/15.
- sīþþan, *adv.*, since, after that, afterwards, when, 116/20; sīþþan, 115/18, 114/13; sīoþþan, 111 b/6, 116 b/8; seoþþan, 113/5, 116/19.

sixtêne, *num. adj.*, sixteen, 109/13.
 sléan; slôh; slôgon; slagen, slegen,
 to kill, slay; *3 sg.* sleap, W. 99 b/
 17; *pt. 1 pl.* slogan, 124 b/4; *pp.*
 slegen, C. 97/8.
 slecg, -e, *f.*, a sledge-hammer; *d. pl.*
 slecgum, 114/11.
 slitan, slât, sliton, sliten, to slit, tear;
pt. 3 pl. sliton, 122 b/3.
 smaragdus (Lat.), a precious stone;
 emerald, beryl, 109 b/13.
 smolte, *adj.*, serene, quiet, peaceful,
 116/20.
 snâw, -es, *m.*, snow; *n. sg.* 115 b/20;
g. sg. 116/2; *a. sg.* snaw, 116/5;
a. pl. snawes, 116 b/5.
 sniwan, -de, to snow; *pt. 3 sg.*
 sniwe, 116/1.
 snôd, -e, *f.*, a head-dress, fillet; *n. pl.*
 snoda, 114/3.
 snyttro, snytro, *indecl. f.*, wisdom;
n. sg. snyttro, 107 b/1.
 somod, *adj.*, together, 108/20.
 sôna, *adv.*, quickly, immediately,
 107/8.
 sond, -es, *n.*, sand; *a. pl.* sond,
 118 b/12.
 sôþ, -es, *n.*, truth; *n. sg.* 116 b/15;
g. sg. 108/3.
 sôþe, *adv.*, truly, truthfully; *comp.*
 sôþre, 128/4; (*adj.*?).
 sôþfæstnes, -e, *f.*, truthfulness; *a. sg.*
 -nesse, C. 97/20.
 spel(1), -es, *n.*, history, story, tale; *a.*
pl. spel, 108/6.
 spellung, -e, *f.*, narration, tale, dis-
 course; *n. sg.* 107 b/20.
 spere, -es, *n.*, a spear, lance, javelin;
d. sg. spere, 114/9; *d. pl.* sperum,
 110/10.
 sperlice, *adv.*, sparingly; *comp.* sper-
 licor, 108/4.
 sperran, -de, to strike, hit; *pt. 3 pl.*
 sperdon, 125 b/8.
 spinnan, spann, spunnon, spunnen, to
 spin; *pt. 3 pl.* spunnon, 119/1.
 spôwan, spêow, -on, spôwen, to suc-
 ceed, thrive, prosper; *inf.* 112/15.
 spræc, -e, *f.*, speech; *n. sg.* C. 97/6.
 spreacn, spræc, spræcon, spreacen, to
 speak; *pt. 1 sg.* spræc, 117 b/1;
pt. 3 sg. spræc, 128 b/12; *ptc.*
 spreacende, 117 b/8.
 stadio (Lat.), a measure of distance;
n. sg. W. 98 b/5; *n. pl.* (?) stadi,
 W. 98 b/19.
 stânen, *adj.*, made of stone; *n. pl.*
 stânene, W. 102 b/13.

stân, -es, *m.*, a stone; *d. sg.* stane,
 120/8; *n. pl.* stanas, W. 106 b/
 14.
 standan, stôd, -on, stonden, to stand;
pt. 3 sg. stod, 110 b/5; *pt. 1 pl.*
 stodan, 128/15; *pt. 3 pl.* stodon,
 109/16; *subj. 3 sg.* stonde, 131 b/
 1; *ptc.* standende, C. 94 b/16.
 stânhol, -es, *n.*, a hole in a rock, a
 cave; *d. pl.* -holum, 115/12.
 stêda, -an, *m.*, a stallion; *a. pl.*
 stedan, W. 100 b/13.
 stefn, -e, *f.*, voice, sound; *n. sg.* C.
 96 b/19; *a. sg.* stefne, W. 99/16;
instr. sg. stefne, C. 94 b/9.
 steunn, -e, *f.*, voice; *d. sg.* stemne, C.
 97/18.
 stenc, -es, *m.*, stench, smell, odour of
 any kind; *g. sg.* 127/16; *d. sg.*
 stence, 110/16.
 stille, *adj.*, quiet, still, gentle; *superl.*
g. sg. stillestan, W. 104 b/14.
 stôw, -e, *f.*, a place; *n. sg.* 126 b/1;
g. sg. 126 b/9; *d. sg.* stowe, 111 b/
 8; *a. sg.* stowe, 109/4; *d. pl.*
 stowum, W. 99 b/15; *a. pl.* stowe,
 118 b/13.
 stræl, -e, *f.* Also -es, *m.* Also -an,
f., an arrow, dart, shaft; *n. pl.*
 strælas, C. 95 b/14; *g. pl.* stræla,
 122/9; *d. pl.* strælum, 110/9.
 studu, stupa, -e, *f.*, a post, pillar,
 support; *a. pl.* styde, 109 b/20;
 stydeo (?), 118/1.
 stydeo: v. studu.
 sum, *pron. adj.*, some, a certain one;
n. sg. 113 b/20; W. 99/6; *d. sg.*
 sumon, W. 99 b/7; *d. sg. f.* sumre,
 120 b/4; *a. sg. m.* sumne, 115/1;
n. pl. m. sune, 121/18; *d. pl. m.*
 sunnum, 124/18.
 sund, -es, *n.*, act of swimming; *d.*
sg. sunde, 122/15.
 sunne, -an, *f.*, the sun; *n. sg.* sunna,
 128/4; *g. sg.* 108 b/4.
 sunu, -a, *m.*, a son; *n. sg.* sunu, C.
 98/9; *d. sg.* suna, C. 98/10.
 sôþhealf, -e, *f.*, the south side; *a. sg.*
 -healfe, W. 100/18.
 swâ, *adv.*, so, thus, 107 b/10.
 swâ, *conj.*, as, so as, as if; swæ, W.
 101 b/19.
 swâ, *rel. pron.*, swa hwylce . . . swa,
 whosoever, C. 97/2; swa hwæs . . .
 swa, for whatsoever, C. 97/4.
 swælc: v. swelc.
 swæsende, -es, *n.*, food, victuals; *d.*
pl. -dum, 114/18.

swâtan, -te, to sweat, exude; 3 *pl.* swætāþ, W. 102/2.
 sweart, *adj.*, swart, dark, black, 116/11; W. 100/4; *d. sg.* sweartan, 116/12.
 swelc, *pron. adj.*, such, of this sort, 110/17; swælc, 125 b/1; *n. pl.* swylce, 108 b/10.
 swelce, *adv.*, as if, as it were; also; 111 b/19; swylce, 119/13.
 sweltan, swealt, swulton, swolten, to die, perish; *inf.* 129/11; 2 *sg.* swyltst, 129/17; 3 *sg.* swyltēþ, W. 99 b/18; *pt.* 3 *pl.* swulton, 110/16; swultan, 110 b/2.
 swencan, -te, swenct, to vex, afflict, harass; *pt.* 3 *sg.* swēncete, 115 b/8; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* swenctē, 129 b/11.
 sweostor, *indecl. in sg., f.*, sister; *n. pl.* sweostor, 130 b/10.
 swer, -es, *m.*, a pillar; *n. pl.* sweras, W. 102 b/13.
 swerian, swōr, -on, sworn, to swear; *pt.* 3 *pl.* sworan, 117 b/18.
 swēte, *adj.*, sweet, 122/7; *comp. n. pl.* swettran, C. 94/16.
 swimman, swomm, swummon, swummen, to swim; *pt.* 3 *pl.* swumman, 122/16; *pp.* 122/18.
 swin, -es, *n.*, swine; *n. pl.* swin, 114 b/11; *g. pl.* swina, 114 b/9; *a. pl.* swin, 114 b/13.
 swingan, swang, swungen, swungen, to scourge, flog, beat; *inf.* C. 94/5; *pt.* 3 *pl.* swungen, C. 94/7.
 swiþe, -or, -ost, *adv.*, very, especially, 109 b/2; *comp.* swiþor, rather, 120/10; *superl.* swyþost, 108/10; swiþast, 109 b/17; swyþust, W. 98 b/12.
 swylc: v. swelc.
 swyrd, -es, *n.*, a sword; *d. sg.* swyrde, C. 97 b/17.
 swýþra, *adj.*, right (as opposed to left); *d. sg.* swyþran, C. 95 b/18.
 sybb, -e, *f.*, peace, friendship; *d. sg.* sybbe, C. 98/8.
 syle: v. sellan.
 sylf: v. self.
 syn(n), -e, *f.*, sin, fault; *d. pl.* synnum, C. 97/4.
 synderlice, *adv.*, especially, 107 b/7.
 syndrig, *adj.*, special; *n. pl.* syndrige, 129/4.
 syx, *num. adj.*, six, W. 100 b/1.
 tǣcning, -e, *f.*, indication, sign, proof, token; *d. pl.* tǣcningum, 108 b/5.

tægl, -es, *m.*, a tail; *a. sg.* tægl, W. 105 b/11.
 talian, -ode, to suppose, consider, reckon; *subj.* 2 *sg.* talige, 108/6.
 téar, -es, *m.*, a tear; *d. pl.* tearum, C. 98/16; *a. pl.* tearas, 131/2.
 tela, *adv.*, very, to a great extent, 129 b/11.
 telga, -an, *m.*, a branch, bough; *d. sg.* telgan, 126 b/3.
 tellan, to count; *pp.* geteald, W. 100/7; W. 102 b/19.
 tempel, -es, *n.*, a temple; *n. sg.* temple, W. 104 b/9; *d. sg.* temple, C. 96 b/14.
 tēona, -an, *m.*, hurt, harm, injurv, reproach; *a. sg.* teonan, C. 95/15.
 teran, tær, tæron, toren, to tear, rend, lacerate; *pt.* 3 *pl.* tæron, 110 b/14.
 tid, -e, *f.*, time, hour; *n. sg.* 114/19; *a. sg.* tide, 116/10; *g. pl.* tida, 124 b/7.
 tidlice, *adv.*, betimes, seasonably, 129 b/13.
 tiger (?), *m.*, a tiger; *n. pl.* tigris, 128/12; *a. pl.* tigras, W. 105/20.
 tigrise, *adj.*, of a tiger; *d. pl.* tigriscum, 126/16.
 tilian, tiolian; -ode, to strive, endeavour, intend, attempt; *pt.* 3 *pl.* tiolodon, 119/2; *pt. subj.* 1 *pl.* tioloden, 114 b/11.
 tintreg, -es, *n.*, torment, torture; *n. pl.* tintrego, C. 94/15; *d. pl.* tintregum, C. 95 b/2.
 tintregian, -ode, to torture; *inf.* C. 94/10.
 tō, *prep. w. d.*, to, 107/4.
 tō-bre(g)dan, -bræ(g)d, -bru(g)don, -bro(g)den, to separate, tear apart; *pt.* 3 *pl.* -brudon, 122 b/10.
 tō-foran, *prep. w. g. d.*, before, 110 b/4.
 tō-gēanes, *prep. w. d.*, against, towards, 117/10.
 tō-huntian, -ode, to hunt; 3 *pl.* -huntiaþ, W. 105 b/7.
 torr, -es, *m.*, a tower; *a. pl.* torras, 109/17.
 tō-slitān: v. slitan, to tear, rend to pieces; *inf.* 116/18.
 tō-somme, *adj.*, together, assembled, 115 b/10; C. 94/5.
 tōþ, -es, *m.*, a tooth; *d. pl.* tōþum, 114/6; *a. pl.* tēþ, 125 b/10.
 tredan, trād, trādon, treden, to tread,

tread upon; *pt. subj.* 3 *pl.* trædon, 116/6.

tréow, -es, *n.*, a tree; *n. sg.* triow, 127/12; *g. sg.* 119/1; *n. pl.* trio, 117 b/6; treow, 127 b/3; *g. pl.* treowa, 126 b/3; triowa, 127 b/5; trio, 127/19; *d. pl.* treowum, 127/17; triowum, 129/13; *a. pl.* treo, 115/13; trio, 126 b/20; treowu, 127/15.

tréowcyn(n), -es, *n.*, a kind of tree; *n. sg.* -cyn, 120 b/6; *d. sg.* -cynne, 118 b/19; *instr. sg.* -cynne, 121 b/20; *n. pl.* -cyn, W. 103 b/1.

tréowgeþofta, -an, *m.*, a faithful companion; *n. pl.* þoftan, 129/4.

trumlic, *adj.*, strong, firm, stable; *a. sg.* -licne, 109 b/9; *n. pl.* -lice, 109 b/2.

trûwian, -ode, -od, to trust; *pt.* 3 *sg.* -wode, 111 b/10.

tunge, -an, *f.*, tongue; *a. pl.* tungan, 125/4.

tungol, -gles, *n.*, a star, heavenly body; *g. sg.* 119 b/8; *g. pl.* tungla, 108 b/4.

tûsc (tûx), -es, *m.*, a tusk, a canine tooth; *a. pl.* tuxas, W. 100/14.

twêgen, *num.*, two; *n. pl. m.* twegen, W. 103/15; *n. pl. f.* twa, 121/8; C. 96/7; *n. pl. n.* tu, 117 b/6; *g. pl. m.* tweegea, 113/12; *d. pl. f.* twam, W. 101/16; *a. pl. m.* tweege, 114/8.

twelf, *num. adj.*, twelve, C. 94/19.

twéonde, *adj.*, doubtful, uncertain, wavering; *a. pl.* tweondan, 107/10.

twig, -es, *n.*, a twig, branch; *n. pl.* twigo, 109 b/10.

twimann, -es, *m.*, a creature not certainly human. Lat. homodubii; *n. pl.* twimen, W. 100 b/2.

tyhtan, -te, to incite, provoke, exhort, teach, draw; 2 *sg.* tyhtest, C. 95/6.

týn, *num. adj.*, ten, 117/14; C. 94 b/4.

þā, *adv.*, then, until, when, as, 107/14, &c.

þær, *adv.*, there, 108 b/14; þar, 109 b/1.

þæs, *adv. conj.*, *g. sg.* of se (q.v.), after.

þæt, *conj.* (generally represented by the sign þ), that, 107/18, &c.; þette (= þæt þe), 116/16, &c.

þe, *indecl. particle* (used for se, seo, þæt in all cases), *rel. pron.* (either alone or in combination with the demonstrative, se, seo, þæt), 107/7, &c.

þeah, *adv. conj.*, yet, still, however, though, 110 b/3; þeoh (!), 107/20.

þearf, -e, *f.*, need, want, necessity; *n. sg.* 111 b/20.

þecele, -an, *f.*, a torch, light; *n. sg.* þecelle, 125/6; *n. pl.* þecelle, 116/14.

þegn, -es, *m.*, servant, warrior, retainer, thane; *g. sg.* 112 b/1; *n. pl.* þegnas, 119/14; *g. pl.* þegna, 110/6; *d. pl.* þegnun, 119/11; *a. pl.* þegnas, 111 b/12.

þel, -es, *n.*, a plate or thin piece of metal; *d. pl.* þelum, 109 b/6.

þencan, þôhte, geþôht, to think; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 127 b/18; *imp.* 2 *sg.* þence, 128/12; *pp.* C. 94/14.

þéod, -e, *f.*, nation, people, country; *g. sg.* 107/6; *a. sg.* þeode, 109/7.

þéodlond, -es, *n.*, a people's land, province, country; *g. sg.* 118/14; *d. sg.* -londe, 107/16; *a. sg.* -lond, 114 b/20.

þéoh v. þeah.

þéostre, *adj.*, dark; *d. sg.* þeostre, W. 104 b/2; *d. sg. f.* þystran, 125 b/3.

þéow, -es, *m.*, a servant; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/9.

þes, þeos, þis, *dem. pron.*, this; 2 *sg. f.* C. 97/6; W. 99 b/4; *n. sg. n.* 125 b/19; *g. sg. n.* þyses, C. 98/12; *d. sg. f.* þisse, C. 95/14; *instr. sg. m.* þys, C. 95/14; *instr. sg. n.* þys, 129/17; *instr. sg. n.* (used after of, which takes *d.* usually; cf. Notes), C. 95/16; *n. pl.* þas, 115/6; *g. pl.* þissa, 107/19; *d. pl.* þissum, 118 b/25; þyssun, W. 101/16; *a. pl.* þas, 108 b/8.

þicce, *adj.*, thick, 109 b/7.

þicce, *adv.*, thickly, densely, closely, 122 b/11.

þi(c)gan, þig(e)de, þiged; *str. forms* (*pt.* þah, þægon; *pp.* þegen) occur outside of W. Saxon; to partake, to take as food, to taste, eat; *pt.* 1 *pl.* þigdon, 116 b/3; *pt.* 3 *pl.* þigdon, 121/19; *subj.* 3 *sg.* þige (for þigce?), W. 104 b/16; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* þigde, 115 b/16.

þider, *adv.*, thither, 124 b/17; þyder, 114 b/6.

- þillicne : v. þyllic.
 þin, *poss. pron.*, thy, thine; *g. sg.* þines, 108 b/11.
 þlostre, -es, *n.*, darkness, *instr. sg.* þlostre, 118 b/13.
 þing, -es, *n.*, thing, affairs; *g. sg.* 116/9; *n. pl.* þing, 107 b/19; *g. pl.* þinga, 107/20; *d. pl.* þingum, 112/18; *æ. pl.* þing, 107 b/4.
 þonan, *adv.*, thence, whence, 128 b/8;
 þanan, 115 b/1.
 þonc, -es, *m.*, will, wishes, thanks; *g. sg. (adv.)*, 111/5.
 þoncung, -e, *f.*, a thanking, thanks; *a. sg.* þoncunge, 108/10.
 þonne, *adv. conj.*, than, but, therefore, since, 108/4, 111 b/10.
 þreo, þrie, þrio, þrý, *num. adj.*; three; þreo, 124 b/14; þrio, 127/5; þrý, C. 94/7.
 þrida, *num. adj.*, third; *n. sg. f.* þridde, 124 b/10; *instr. sg. m.* þriddan, 116 b/20.
 þrieslite, *adj.*, divided into three; three-forked, 125/3.
 þrowian, -ode, -od, to suffer, to suffer martyrdom; *ptc.* þrowigende, C. 97 b/2.
 þrowung, -e, *f.*, suffering, martyrdom; *a. pl.* -unga, C. 98/15.
 þrym(m), -es, *m.*, glory, majesty, greatness; *n. sg.* þrym, 117 b/15; *d. sg.* þrymme, 119 b/11.
 þrýttýne, *num. adj.*, thirteen, W. 105 b/12.
 þú, 2nd pers. pron., thou; *n. sg.* 107/11; *d. sg.* þe, 107/15; *a. sg.* þe, 107/13; *n. dual* git, 117 b/2; *n. pl.* ge, 112 b/14; *d. pl.* eow, 108 b/20.
 þurh, *prep. w. g. d. a.*, through, 107 b/5.
 þurhborian, to bore through; *inf.* 113/7.
 þurhþýrlían, -ode, -od, to bore through, pierce; *pp. pl.* -þýrelode, 126 b/12.
 þurst, -es, *m.*, thirst; *d. sg.* þurste, 120/4; *a. sg.* þurst, 120/5.
 þursti(g), *adj.*, thirsty; þursti, 120/9.
 þus, *adv.*, thus, in this manner, 107/8, 128/6.
 þúsand, -es, *n.*, a thousand; *n. sg.* 110/13; *g. pl.* þusenda, 121/4; *a. pl.* þusendo, 124/9.
 þý : v. se.
 þyder : v. þider.
 þyllic, *pron. adj.*, such, such as; *n. sg.* þylc, 118 b/1; *a. sg. m.* þillicne, C. 94/10.
 þyncan, þáhte, geþáht (impersonal), to seem, appear; *pt. 3 sg.* þuhte, 116/3, 124/4; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* þuhte, 108 b/20.
 þýr(e), -es, *n.*, a hole; *a. pl.* þýrelo, 113/19.
 þýrstan, -te, to thirst; *subj. 3 sg.* þýrste, 120/16. Cf. Notes.
 þýstre : v. þéostre.
 ufan, *adv.*, up, above, 109/16.
 ufeward, *adj.*, upper part of; *d. pl.* -weardum, 129/14.
 ufonward, *adj.*, upper, topmost; *d. pl.* -weardum, 128/9.
 uht, -es, *m.*, dawn; *g. sg.* uhates, 110/12.
 un-áfrefnedlic, *adj.*, intolerable, unbearable, *d. sg.* -lice, 121/14; -lican, 120 b/9; *n. pl. n.* -lican, 119/5.
 -árlmed, *adj.*, innumerable, unnumbered; *d. pl.* -rimdum, 107/17.
 -árlmedlic, *adj.*, numberless, innumerable; *d. sg. f.* -lican, 109/11; *n. pl. n.* -licu, 118/3.
 -árlíc, *adj.*, shameful; *a. sg.* -licne, 130 b/8.
 -ásecgendlic, *adj.*, unspeakable; *d. sg.* -lican, C. 97/9.
 -bebyrged, *adj.*, unburied, 130 b/8.
 unc : v. ic.
 uncet, *poss. pron.*, of us two; *g. sg.* uncet, 130 b/15.
 uncúþ, *adj.*, unknown, strange, 123 b/15; *g. sg.* -cúþes, 124/1; *d. sg.* -cúþe, 111 b/16; *a. sg. n.* -cúþan, 118 b/15.
 underbregdan, to spread under; 3 pl. -bredaþ, W. 104/8.
 un-éaþe, *adv.*, with difficulty, not easily, 114/11; -éþe, 107 b/16.
 -forswýþed, *adj.*, unconquered; *d. sg.* -swýþdum, 108/11.
 -gefêred, *adj.*, inaccessible, unapproachable; *n. pl.* -ferde, 113 b/7.
 -gefêren(d)lic, *adj.*, inaccessible, impassable; *a. sg. f.* -ferenlican, 111/9.
 -gefrægelic, *adj.*, unheard of, extraordinary; *n. pl.* -frægeliu, W. 99/13.
 -gemetlic, *adj.*, excessive, immense, very great, 114 b/5; *n. sg. f.* -licu, 121/12; *g. sg. f.* -licre, 120 b/6.

- gesewen, *adj.*, unseen; *n. pl.* -sewene, 107 b/4.
- gléaw, *adj.*, ignorant of, blind, doubtful of; *n. sg.* 128 b/10; *n. pl.* -gleawe, 121 b/13.
- héorlic, *adj.*, fierce, strong (of wind), 115 b/6; *comp.* -hyrlican, 122 b/1.
- hýrlic: *v.* unhéorlic.
- unio, -nis (Lat.), a precious stone; *d. pl.* unionibus, 109 b/16.
- un-mæte, *adj.*, excessive, immense; *g. sg. f.* -mætre, C. 95 b/7; *d. sg. superl.* -mætoetan, C. 94 b/7; *superl. a. sg.* -mætoete, C. 94 b/2.
- mæthlic, *adj.*, immense, 109 b/3; *g. sg. f.* -licre, 125 b/4.
- mætnes, -se, *f.*, excess, immense amount; *a. sg.* -nesse, 116/2.
- oferswýþed, *adj.*, unconquered; *n. sg.* -swýþda, 128 b/5.
- rêtu, *f.*, disquiet, anxiety; *d. sg.* -reto, 129 b/10.
- rim, *adj.*, innumerable, 121/10.
- rim, -es, *n.*, a countless number; *n. sg.* 122 b/13.
- rôt, *adj.*, sad, sorrowful; *n. pl.* -rotu, 128 b/16.
- snotor, *adj.*, unwise, foolish; *n. sg. (subst.)* C. 94/2.
- softe, *adv.*, with difficulty, hard, 110/9.
- trum, *adj.*, weak, infirm, ill; *n. pl.* -trume, C. 96 b/13.
- trumnes, -se, *f.*, weakness, infirmity, illness; *d. sg.* -nesse, C. 96 b/18.
- wæstmberen(d)lic, *adj.*, sterile; *n. sg.* -berenlicu, W. 100/9.
- wemme, *adj.*, without blemish, undefiled; *a. sg.* -wemne, C. 95 b/5.
- wened, *adj.*, unexpected, unhoped for; *g. sg.* -wendan, 113/7.
- weorþ, *adj.*, worthless, ignoble, contemptible; *n. pl.* -weorþe, W. 106/3.
- wis, *adj.*, unwise, foolish, stupid; *n. pl.* -wise, 121 b/13.
- ûp, upp, uppe, *adv.*, up, above; *up.* 128/10; *upp.* 109 b/4; *uppe.* 128 b/18.
- ûpgong, -es, *m.*, rising; *d. sg.* -gonge, 124/9.
- ûphéah, *adj.*, high, tall; *n. sg.* 126 b/10; *comp.* -hyrran, 124 b/16.
- ûplong, *adj.*, tall, high; *n. pl.* -longe, 115/4.
- ûptéon, -têah, -tugon, -togen, to draw up; *pt. 3 pl.* -tugon, 110 b/13.
- ûpwæstin, -es, *m.*, growth, stature; *d. sg.* wæstmæ, C. 94/18.
- ûre, *poss. pron.*, our; *g. sg.* ures, 108/7; *a. sg.* urne, 119/4; *g. pl.* ura, 107/10; *d. pl.* urum, 108/12; *a. pl.* ure, 108 b/16.
- ûs, úsic: *v.* ic.
- ûser, *poss. pron.*, our; *g. pl.* ussa, 119/3; *d. pl.* ussum, 114 b/3; *a. pl.* usse, 115 b/8.
- ût, úte, *adv.*, out; *ut.* 131/5 (i.e. abroad); *ute.* 118 b/4.
- ûton, *adv.*, on the outside, 109 b/18; *utan.* 118/1.
- ûtweallan: *v.* weallan; to flow out, well forth; *inf.* 127/17.
- wadan, wôd, -on, waden, to go, proceed; *pt. 3 sg.* wod, 110/3.
- wædl, -e, *f.*, unproductiveness, poverty; *n. sg.* C. 96 b/12.
- wædla, *adj.*, poor, needy, indigent; *a. sg. f.* wædlan, 118 b/12.
- wæðlian, -ode, to lack, be in need of; *3 pl.* wæðliab, 130/2.
- wæfersien, -e, *f.*, sight, spectacle, show; *n. sg.* 119 b/13.
- wælcyrping, -es, *m.*, a valkyrie; *n. sg.* -kyrping, W. 100 b/6.
- wælcyrrie, -an, *f.*, a valkyrie, Gorgon; *g. sg.* -cyrian, W. 99/19.
- wælgrim(m), *adj.*, cruel, destructive; *n. sg. (subst.)* -grimma, C. 96/11.
- wælgri(n)lice, *adv.*, cruelly, C. 94/9 (?).
- wæpen, -es, *n.*, a weapon; *d. sg.* wæpne, 114/10; *g. pl.* wæpena, 119 b/4; *d. pl.* wæpnum, 109/20; *a. pl.* wæpenu, 114/20; *g. pl.* wæpna, 121 b/8.
- wæpned, *adj.*, male, 115/2.
- wæpnedcyn(n), -es, *n.*, the male sex; *g. sg.* 117 b/8.
- wæstin, -es, *m.* Also -e, *f.*, fruit, growth; *d. sg.* wæstmæ, W. 99 b/11; *n. pl.* wæstmas, 109 b/13.
- wæstmberend, *adj.*, fruitful, fertile; *superl. n. sg. f.* -berendeste, 118/13.
- wæta, -an, *m.* Also wæte, -an, *f.*, moisture, wetness, a humour of the body, urine; *d. sg.* wætan, 127 b/6; *a. sg.* wætan, 118 b/13, 121/19.
- water, -es, *n.*, water; *n. sg.* W. 101/20; *g. sg.* 122 b/5; *watres.* 118 b/

- 13; *d. sg.* wætre, 123/1; *a. sg.* wæter, 111/2.
 waterscipe, -es, *m.*, a body of water; *g. sg.* -scipes, 124/11; *d. sg.* -scipe, 123 b/9.
 wætrian, -ode, to water, give water to; *inf.* 123 b/1.
 wāfung, -e, *f.*, wonder, amazement; *a. sg.* wafunga, C. 94 b/19.
 wāg (wāh), -es, *m.*, a wall; *n. pl.* wagas, 109 b/5.
 wandian, -ode, -od, to fear, be afraid, blench, turn aside; *pt.* 3 *sg.* wandode, 110/2.
 warni(g)an, -ode, to warn, be on guard; *inf.* warnigan, 118/20.
 wē: *v. ic.*
 wealh-hafoc, -es, *m.*, a foreign hawk, a falcon; *g. sg.* 110 b/6.
 weallan, weoll, -on, weallen, to well, flow, bubble forth; to be hot, to burn; 3 *sg.* wealleþ, 130/5; *pt.* 3 *sg.* weol, 126 b/4; *ptc.* weallendan, 118 b/12.
 wearm, *adj.*, warm; *comp.* wearmran, 115 b/13.
 weax, -es, *n.*, wax; *n. sg.* C. 94 b/14.
 weaxan, wéox, -on, weaxen, to wax, grow; *inf.* 115 b/18; 3 *sg.* weaxeþ, W. 100/5; *pt.* 3 *sg.* weox, 120/7; *pt.* 3 *pl.* weoxon, 127 b/7.
 wecg, -es, *m.*, a wedge, a mass of metal; *g. pl.* wecga, 107 b/15.
 weder, -es, *n.*, the weather; *n. sg.* 115 b/19.
 wefan, wæf, wēfon, wefen, to weave; *pt.* 3 *pl.* wæfon, 119/2.
 weg, -es, *m.*, way, road; *n. sg.* 123/18; *d. sg.* wege, 117/9; *instr. sg.* wege, 111/7; *g. pl.* wega, 117/16; *d. pl.* wegum, 118 b/6; *a. pl.* wegas, 111/15.
 wegan, wæg, wāgon, wegen, to carry, bear off; *pt.* 3 *pl.* wægon, 119 b/16.
 wel, *adv.*, well, very, quite, 107/14, 123/15.
 wén, -e, *f.*, thought, opinion, hope, expectation; *n. sg.* C. 95/12; W. 104/18.
 wēnan, -de, -ed, to ween, think, believe, hope, expect; 2 *sg.* wenst, 129/18; 3 *pl.* wenap, W. 101/1; *pt.* 1 *sg.* 117 b/12; *pt.* 3 *sg.* wende, 113/9; *pt.* 3 *pl.* wendon, 115/16; *pp.* gewende, W. 102/2.
 weola (wela), -an, *m.*, riches, wealth; *d. pl.* weolum, 111/18.
 weorc, -es, *n.*, work; pain, travail, grief; *d. sg.* weorce, 131/15; *n. pl.* weorc, W. 99/1.
 weorod: *v.* werod.
 weorþe, *adj.*, worthy; *n. sg.* wyrþe, 107 b/7; *n. pl. n.* weorþe, 109/9.
 weorþan, wearþ, wurdon, worden, to be, become; 2 *sg.* weorþest, 128 b/6; *pt.* 1 *pl.* 120/4; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* wurde, 123 b/15; *pp.* C. 94/4.
 weorþmynd, -es, *m.*, honour, glory, dignity; *n. sg.* 131 b/4; *g. pl.* -mynta, 108/16; -mynde, 131/12; *d. pl.* -myndum, 108 b/18.
 weorþung, -e, *f.*, glory, nobleness; *d. sg.* -unge, 129/9.
 weoruld: *v.* world.
 wēpan, wēop, -on, to weep; 3 *pl.* wepaþ, W. 104/3; *pt.* 3 *pl.* weopon, 129 b/2; *subj.* 3 *pl.* wepen, 127 b/15.
 wer, -es, *m.*, a man; *a. pl.* weras, C. 94/12.
 werod, -es, *n.*, host, troops, force of men; *n. sg.* weorod, 114 b/5; *g. sg.* weoredes, 109/12; *d. sg.* werode, 111/17; weorode, 108/12; weorede, 117/9; *a. sg.* werod, 111 b/15.
 wesan (bēon), to be; *inf.* C. 95/17; 1 *sg.* eom, 112/16; 2 *sg.* eart, 107/12; 3 *sg.* is, 107/1; *ys*, C. 94/3; *neg.* nis, C. 95/6; 3 *pl.* sindon, 109/10; syndon, W. 98 b/18; seondon, W. 102/13; synd, C. 98/4; siوند, 107 b/4; *pt.* 3 *sg.* wæs; *neg.* næs, 120 b/4; *pt.* 3 *pl.* wæron, 107 b/16; wærun, 108/5; *subj.* 3 *sg.* sie, 117 b/2; *sy*, C. 96 b/12; *subj.* 3 *pl.* syn, C. 96 b/13; *pt. subj.* 1 *sg.* wære, 111 b/19; *pt. subj.* 2 *sg.* wær, C. 94/8; *neg.* nære, C. 94/9; *pt. subj.* 3 *sg.* wære, 111 b/20; *neg.* nære, 117/13; beon, *inf.* 107 b/11; 1 *sg.* beo, 107/9; 2 *sg.* bist, 129/19; 3 *sg.* biþ, 108 b/1; 3 *pl.* beoþ, 127/2.
 westan, *adv.*, from the west, 128/7.
 westanweard, *adj.*, westward; -weardne, *a. sg.* 117 b/16.
 wēste, *adj.*, barren, desert, waste; *a. pl.* westan, 113 b/5.
 wēsten(n), -es, *n.*, a waste, desert; *d. sg.* westenne, 120 b/4; *a. pl.* westenn, 115/18; westenu, 118 b/8.
 weþer, -es, *m.*, a wether, ram; *n. pl.* weþeras, W. 99 b/16; weþras, W. 98 b/14.
 witc, -es, *n.*, a dwelling; a camp, mili-

- tary station; *a. sg.* wic, 112 b/17; *n. pl.* wic, 114/16; *d. pl.* wicum, 112/1; *a. pl.* wic, 124/13.
- wician, -ode, -od, to encamp; *inf.* 114/15; *pt. 1 sg.* 111 b/5; *pt. 3 sg.* wicode, 111 b/8; *pt. 1 pl.* wicodon, 114 b/16.
- wicstôw, -e, *f.*, a camp; *d. sg.* -stowe, 114 b/16; *a. sg.* -stow, 110/1; *g. pl.* -stowa, 115 b/11; -stowe, 111 b/14.
- widgalnes, -se, *f.*, vastness; *g. sg.* 107/6.
- widnes, -se, *f.*, width; *n. sg.* W. 103/18.
- wif, -es, *n.*, a woman, female; *n. pl.* wif, W. 105/17; *a. pl.* wif, 126/15.
- wifcyn(n), -es, *n.*, the female sex; *g. sg.* 117 b/9.
- wifgehrine, -es, *m.*, contact with woman, 127/2.
- wifmann, -es, *m.*, a woman; in *pl.* warlike women, Amazons; *a. pl.* wifmen, 115/2.
- wiht, -e, *f.*, a wight, being, created thing; *a. pl.* wyhta, 107 b/16.
- wildêor, -es, *n.*, a wild animal; *n. sg.* 127 b/9; *g. pl.* -deora, 107/18.
- willa, -an, *m.*, will, wish, desire; *n. sg.* 131/17; *a. sg.* willan, 119/3; *d. pl.* willum, 122/10.
- willan, wolde, -on, to will, wish; *1 sg.* wille, 109/1; *3 sg.* wille, W. 99/20; wile, W. 99/11; *3 pl.* willaþ, W. 101 b/10; *pt. 1 sg.* 107 b/3; *pt. 1 pl.* 110/5; woldan, 113 b/2; *pt. 3 pl. neg.* noldon, 122/10; *subj. 2 pl.* willon, 128/11.
- wilnian, -ode, -od, to desire, wish, hope; *pt. 1 sg.* 118/10; *pt. 3 sg.* wilnade, 111 b/11.
- wīn, -es, *n.*, wine; *g. sg.* 111 b/20.
- wind, -es, *m.*, wind, air; *n. sg.* 115 b/5; *d. sg.* winde, 115 b/12; C. 95 b/17; *n. pl.* windas, 115 b/18.
- wīngeard, -es, *m.*, vineyard, vines; *d. sg.* -gearde, 109 b/12; *a. sg.* -geard, 109 b/9.
- winnan, wann, wunnon, wunnen, to struggle, contend; *pt. 1 pl.* wunnan, 124 b/7.
- winter, -res, *m.*, winter; equivalent to year; *g. pl.* wintra, 130/12.
- wintrêow, -es, *n.*, a vine; *n. sg.* 120 b/6.
- wiscan, -te, to wish; *pt. 1 sg.* 108/8.
- wisdom, -es, *m.*, wisdom; *d. sg.* wis-
- dome, 107/14; *a. sg.* wisdom, C. 96 b/9.
- wise, -an, *f.*, way, manner, wise, custom, guise; *n. sg.* 121/20; *d. sg.* wisan, 107 b/8.
- wit: v. ic.
- witan, wiste, -on, witen, to know; *inf.* 113/15; *1 sg.* wat, C. 97 b/18; *pt. 1 sg.* 107/14; *subj. 3 pl.* witen, 131 b/3; *pt. subj. 3 pl.* wisten, 117/12; *imp. 2 sg.* wite þu, 108 b/10; C. 95/13.
- wite, -es, *n.*, punishment, torture; *g. sg.* 111/4; *a. sg.* wite, 111/4; *a. pl.* witu, C. 94/14.
- witnian, -ode, -od, to punish; *pp.* C. 97 b/17.
- wiþ, *prep.* w. *g. d. a.*, against, 110/5.
- wiþsacan, -sôc, -on, -sacen, to deny, reject; *subj. 1 sg.* -sace, C. 95/13.
- wiþstandan: v. standan; to withstand, resist; *pt. 1 pl.* -stodon, 123/13.
- wôlberend, *adj.*, pestilential, poisonous, pernicious; *n. sg. f.* -berende, 110/13; *d. sg. m.* -berendan, 110/16; *d. sg. f.* -beorendan, 110/17; *d. sg. n.* -beorendan, 125/8.
- wolcen, -es, *n.*, a cloud; *n. sg.* 116/11; *d. sg.* wolcne, 116/12.
- wôp, -es, *m.*, weeping, lamentation; *a. sg.* wop, 131/1.
- word, -es, *n.*, word; *a. sg.* word, C. 95 b/1; *g. pl.* worda, 112/13; *d. pl.* wordum, 108/4.
- world, -e, *f.*, world; *d. sg.* weorulde, 130 b/7; *a. sg.* world, W. 101 b/11.
- worldwela, -an, *m.*, worldly wealth; *d. pl.* welum, W. 100/17.
- wræd, -es, *m.*, a flock, herd; *a. sg.* wræd, 114 b/9.
- wrecan, wræc, wræcon, wrecen, to avenge, wreak, punish; *1 sg.* wrece, C. 95/15.
- wrêon, wrâh, wrigon, wrigen, to cover; *3 pl.* wreop, W. 104/9.
- wreþian, -ede, -ed, to prop, stay, support; *pt. 3 pl.* wreþedon, 118/1.
- wridian, -ode, -od, to flourish; *pt. 3 sg.* wridode, 120 b/7.
- writan, wrât, writon, writen, to write; *1 sg.* write, 108/17; *pt. 3 sg.* wrat, 107/4; to writanne, 107/15.
- wudu, -es or -a, *m.*, a wood; *d. sg.* wudo, 114 b/5; wudu, 123/17; *a. sg.* wudu, 113 b/6; *d. pl.* wudum, 114/13.
- wudubearo, -wes, *m.*, a grove; *a. pl.* -bearwas, 115/13.

- wuldor, -es, *n.*, glory; *d. sg.* wuldre, C. 97/10; *a. sg.* 119 b/17.
wuldorfaest, *adj.*, glorious; *n. sg.* C. 97 b/7.
wuldorgeworc, -es, *n.*, glorious work; *g. sg.* C. 97 b/9; *n. pl.* -geworc, C. 98/3.
wuldorlic, *adj.*, glorious; *n. sg. f.* -lice, C. 97/6.
wulf, -es, *m.*, a wolf; *n. pl.* wulfas, 123/12.
wull, -e, *f.*, wool; *a. sg.* wulle, W. 102/18.
wundian, -ede, -ed, to wound, tear; *inf.* wundigan, 115/15; *pt. 3 pl.* wundedon, 110 b/1; wundodon, 125 b/11.
wundor, -es, *n.*, a wonder, marvel; *n. sg.* 119 b/12.
wundorlic, *adj.*, wonderful; *g. sg.* -derlices, 115/19; *g. sg. f.* -derlicre, 127 b/3; *d. sg. f.* -derlicre, 109/5; *g. pl.* -derlicra, 113 b/3; -dorlicra, 107 b/10; *a. pl.* -derlice, 107 b/16.
wundrian, -ode, -od, to wonder, be amazed at; *pt. 1 sg.* 109 b/11; -ade, 118/14; *pt. 3 pl.* -dredon, 121 b/7; to wundrienne, 107 b/12.
wunian, -ode, -od, to dwell; to remain, stay; *pt. 3 sg.* wunede, 116/9; *pt. 3 pl.* wunedon, 108/15.
wynstra, *adj.*, left; *d. sg.* wynstran, W. 106/10; *a. pl. m.* 113 b/15.
wynsum, *adj.*, delightful, winsome; *n. sg. f.* wynsumo, 126 b/1.
wynsunnes, -se, *f.*, pleasantness; *g. sg.* 126 b/7.
wyrcean, worhte, geworht, to make; 3 *sg.* wyrceþ, C. 98/6; *pt. 3 pl.* worhtan, 119/2; *pt. subj. 3 sg.* worhte, 128/2.
wyrd, -e, *f.*, fate; *n. sg.* 120/2; *a. sg.* wyrde, 130 b/2.
wyrm, -es, *m.*, a serpent, worm; *n. sg.* 127 b/10; *n. pl.* wyrmas, 124 b/8; *g. pl.* wyrma, 124/12; *d. pl.* wyrma, 111/1.
wyrmcyn(n), -es, *n.*, species of snake; *n. sg.* -cyn, 124/10.
wyrsa, *comp. adj.*, worse; cf. yfel; *superl. n. sg.* wyrresta, C. 95/5; *superl. n. pl.* wyrstan, W. 103/14.
wyrþe, *adj.*: v. weorþ.
yb: v. ymb.
ybfëran: v. fëran; to go or travel about; *inf.* 113 b/10.
ybsittan: v. sittan; to sit around; *pt. 3 pl.* ybsæton, 110 b/9.
yfel, *adj.*, *comp.* wyrsa (q.v.), evil, bad; *g. sg.* yfles, 117 b/11; *n. pl.* yfle, 110 b/11; *g. pl.* yfelra, 107 b/14.
yfelian, -ode, to do evil, to punish; *inf.* yffian, 117 b/18.
ylca: v. ilca.
yldo, *indecl. f.* Also yldu, -e, *f.*, age; *d. sg.* yldo, 112/7.
ymb, *prep. w. a.*, round, about, W. 105/17; embe, W. 100 b/17; yb, 130 b/3.
yrre, -es, *n.*, anger; cf. eorre; *a. sg.* yrre, C. 94 b/12.
yrre, *adj.*, angry, 122 b/6; C. 94/4.
ytemest, *comp. ôtera*; *superl. adj.*, outermost; *d. pl.* ytemestum, 109/3.
ÿþ, -e, *f.*, a wave; *a. pl.* yþa, 122 b/2.
ÿþelice, *adv.*, easily, W. 102 b/15; *comp.* yþelicor, 120 b/19.

Early English Text Society.

OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE:

Honorary Director:

SIR I. GOLLANCZ, F.B.A., Litt.D., KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON, W.C. 2.

Assistant Director and Secretary:

MISS MABEL DAY, D.Lit., 15, ELGIN COURT, ELGIN AVENUE,
LONDON, W. 9.

American Committee { Chairmen : Prof. G. L. KITTREDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass.
Prof. J. W. BRIGHT, Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore.
Hon. Sec. : Prof. CARLETON BROWN, Bryn Mawr Coll., Penn., U.S.A.

PROFESSOR R. W. CHAMBERS, D.Lit. MR. HENRY LITTLEHALES.

REV. DR. ANDREW CLARK.

PROFESSOR A. W. POLLARD, C.B.,
F.B.A.

MR. W. A. DALZIEL.

SIR SIDNEY LEE, F.B.A., Litt.D. MR. ROBERT STEELE.

SIR G. F. WARNER, F.B.A., D.Lit.

Bankers:

THE NATIONAL PROVINCIAL AND UNION BANK OF ENGLAND,
2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C. 2.

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes membership, is £2 2s. a year for the annual publications, from 1921 onwards, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money Order, crossed 'National Provincial and Union Bank of England,' to the Secretary, DR. MABEL DAY, 15, Elgin Court, Elgin Avenue, London, W. 9. The Society's Texts can also be purchased separately through a bookseller at the prices put after them in the Lists.

Any Member could save time and trouble by sending the Secretary an order on the Member's Banker to pay the subscription each January, until countermanded. A printed form for this purpose would be sent on application to the Secretary.

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY was started by the late DR. FURNIVALL in 1864 for the purpose of bringing the mass of Early English Literature within the reach of the ordinary student, and of wiping away the reproach under which England had long rested, of having felt little interest in the monuments of her early language and life.

On the starting of the Society, so many Texts of importance were at once taken in hand by its Editors, that it became necessary in 1867 to open, besides the *Original Series* with which the Society began, an *Extra Series* which should be mainly devoted to fresh editions of all that is most valuable in texts already printed and Caxton's and other black-letter books, though first editions of MSS. will not be excluded when the convenience of issuing them demands their inclusion in the Extra Series. From 1921 there will be but one series of publications, merging the *Original* and *Extra Series*.

During the sixty years of the Society's existence, it has produced, with whatever shortcomings, and at a cost of over £35,000, an amount of good solid work for which all students of our Language, and some of our Literature, must be grateful, and which has rendered possible the beginnings (at least) of proper Histories and Dictionaries of that Language and Literature, and has illustrated the thoughts, the life, the manners and customs of our forefathers and foremothers.

The Society's experience has shown the very small number of those inheritors of the speech of Cynewulf, Chaucer, and Shakspeare, who care two guineas a year for the records of that speech. The Society has never had money enough to produce the Texts that could easily have been got ready for it; and Editors are now anxious to send to press the work they have prepared. The necessity has therefore arisen for trying to increase the number of the Society's members, and to induce its well-wishers to help it by gifts of money, either in one sum or by instalments. The Committee trust that all Members will bring before their friends and acquaintances the Society's claims for liberal support. Until all Early English MSS. are printed, no proper history of our language or social life is possible.

ORIGINAL SERIES. (*One guinea each year up to 1920.*)

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16s. 1864
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s. "
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 3s. 6d. "
5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. 1865
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s. "
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8s. "
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s. "
9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 10s. "
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d. "
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. "
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1s. "
13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne. 1866
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, D.D., re-ed. Dr. G. H. McKnight. 5s. "
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d. "
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. "
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 1s. "
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne, re-edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. (v. under 1920.) "
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II., ed. J. Small, M.A. 3s. 6d. "
20. Richard Rolle de Hampole, English Prose Treatises of, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. (v. under 1920.) "
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s. "
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. 6d. "
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. 1867
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s. "
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS., ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s. [1913.] "
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s. "
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.; Text A, Part I., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
29. Old English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Series I, Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7s. "
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s. "
31. Myr's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s. 1808
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Nourture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynges, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12s. "
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. "
34. Old English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Series I, Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. "
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s. "
36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12s. 1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estaitis. Ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. 6d. "
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson & G. A. Panton. Pt. I. 10s. 6d. "
40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21s. 1870
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s. "
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Famularis, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2s. "
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3s. "
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathea, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph: ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s. 1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10s. "
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3s. "
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s. 1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10s. "
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E. Brock. 2s. "
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, english (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 15th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. 1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the *Vision*) and The Crowned King; Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
55. Generydes, a Romance, ab. 1440 A.D. ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 3s. "

56. *The Geat Hystoriele of the Destruction of Troy*, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Pantou. Part II. 10s. 6d. 1874
57. *The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"*; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. "
58. *The Blickling Homilies*, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
59. *The "Cursor Mundi"* in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875
60. *Meditacyuns on the Soper of our Lorde* (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. "
61. *The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune*, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
62. *The "Cursor Mundi"*, in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
63. *The Blickling Homilies*, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
64. *Francis Thynne's Embleames and Epigrams*, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. "
65. *Be Domes Dæge* (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
66. *The "Cursor Mundi"*, in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s. 1877
67. *Notes on Piers Plowman*, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21s. "
68. *The "Cursor Mundi"*, in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. *Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II.*, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. "
70. *Generydes*, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. *The Lay Folks Mass-Book*, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. *Palladius on Husbandrie*, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Herriage, B.A. 15s. "
73. *The Blickling Homilies*, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. *English Works of Wyclif*, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. *Catholicon Anglieum*, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1483, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Herriage, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. *Beowulf*, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. *The Fifty Earliest English Wills*, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1439, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. *King Alfred's Orosius*, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
- 79 b. *Extra Volume*. Facsimile of the *Epinal Glossary*, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15s. "
80. *The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original*, ed. Dr. Eikenkel. 12s. 1884
81. *Piers Plowman: Notes, Glossary, &c.* Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
82. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. *The Oldest English Texts, Charters, &c.*, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "
84. *Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife'*, No. 12, by W. A. Clonston. 1s. 1886
85. *The Three Kings of Cologne*. 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s. "
86. *Prose Lives of Women Saints*, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s. "
87. *The Early South-English Legendary* (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1887
88. *Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh* (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10s. "
89. *Vices and Virtues*, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I. 8s. 1888
90. *Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet*, interlinear Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logemann. 12s. "
91. *Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books*, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin. 10s. "
92. *Eadwine's Canterbury Psalter*, from the Trin. Canbr. MS., ab. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I. 12s. 1889
93. *Defensor's Liber Scintillarum*, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A. 12s. "
94. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, MS. Cott. Jul. E 7, Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 15s. 1890
95. *The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I, § 1. 18s. "
96. *The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Pt. I, § 2. 15s. 1891
97. *The Earliest English Prose Psalter*, edited from its 2 MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part I. 15s. "
98. *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.*, Part I, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1892
99. *Cursor Mundi*. Part VI. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
100. *Capgrave's Life of St. Katharine*, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall. 20s. 1893
101. *Cursor Mundi*. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Hupe. 10s. "
102. *Lanfranc's Chirurgie*, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I. 20s. 1894
103. *The Legend of the Cross*, from a 12th century MS., &c., ed. Prof. A. S. Napier, M.A., Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
104. *The Exeter Book* (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS. by I. Gollancz, M.A. Part I. 20s. 1895
105. *The Prymer or Lay-Folks Prayer-Book*, Camb. Univ. MS., ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
106. *R. Meysn's Fire of Love and Mending of Life* (Hampole), 1434, 1435, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A. 15s. 1896
107. *The English Conquest of Ireland*, A.D. 1166-1185, 2 Texts, 1425, 1440, Pt. I, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. "
108. *Child-Marriages and -Divorces, Trothplights, &c.* Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. 1897
109. *The Prymer or Lay-Folks Prayer-Book*, ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
110. *The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 1. 15s. 1898
111. *The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 2. 15s. "
112. *Merlin*, Part IV: Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D. 15s. 1899
113. *Queen Elizabeth's Englishings of Boethius, Plutarch &c. &c.*, ed. Miss C. Pemberton. 15s. "
114. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, Part IV and last, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 10s. 1900
115. *Jacob's Well*, edited from the unique Salisbury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part I. 10s. "
116. *An Old-English Martyrology*, re-edited by Dr. G. Herzfeld. 10s. "
117. *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.*, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. 15s. 1901
118. *The Lay Folks' Catechism*, ed. by Canon Simmons and Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A. 5s. "
119. *Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne* (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. I. 10s. "
120. *The Rule of St. Benet in Northern Prose and Verse* & Caxton's Summary, ed. by E. A. Kock. 15s. 1902

121. *The Laud MS. Troy-Book*, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wülfing. Part I. 15s. 1902
122. *The Laud MS. Troy-Book*, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wülfing. Part II. 20s. 1903
123. *Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne* (1303), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s. "
124. *Twenty-six Political and other Poems* from Digby MS. 102 &c., ed. by Dr. J. Kail. Part I. 10s. 1904
125. *Medieval Records of a London City Church*, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
126. *An Alphabet of Tales*, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part I. 10s. "
127. *An Alphabet of Tales*, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part II. 10s. 1905
128. *Medieval Records of a London City Church*, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
129. *The English Register of Godstow Nunnery*, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Pt. I. 10s. "
130. *The English Register of Godstow Nunnery*, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Pt. II. 15s. 1906
131. *The Brut, or The Chronicle of England*, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part I. 10s. "
132. *John Metham's Works*, edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Hardin Craig. 15s. "
133. *The English Register of Osney Abbey*, by Oxford, ed. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Part I. 15s. 1907
134. *The Coventry Leet Book*, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part I. 15s. "
135. *The Coventry Leet Book*, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part II. 15s. 1908
- 135*b*. *Extra Issue*. Prof. Manly's *Piers Plowman & its Sequence*, urging the fivefold authorship of the *Vision*. 5s. [*On sale to Members only.*]
136. *The Brut, or The Chronicle of England*, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. F. Brie. Part II. 15s. "
137. *Twelfth-Century Homilies* in MS. Bodley 343, ed. by A. O. Belfour, M.A. Part I, the Text. 15s. 1909
138. *The Coventry Leet Book*, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part III. 15s. "
139. *John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Ano, &c.*, ed. by D'Arcy Power, M.D. 15s. 1910
- 139*b, c, d, e, f*. *Extra Issue*. *The Piers Plowman Controversy*: *b*. Dr. Jusserand's 1st Reply to Prof. Manly; *c*. Prof. Manly's Answer to Dr. Jusserand; *d*. Dr. Jusserand's 2nd Reply to Prof. Manly; *e*. Mr. R. W. Chambers's Article; *f*. Dr. Henry Bradley's Rejoinder to Mr. R. W. Chambers (issued separately). 10s. [*On sale to Members only.*]
140. *Capgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham*, A.D. 1451, ed. by John Munro. 10s. "
141. *Earth upon Earth*, all the known texts, ed., with an Introduction, by Miss Hilda Murray, M.A. 10s. 1911
142. *The English Register of Godstow Nunnery*, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part III. 10s. "
143. *The Wars of Alexander the Great*, Thornton MS., ed. J. S. Westlake, M.A. 10s. "
144. *The English Register of Osney Abbey*, by Oxford, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part II. 10s. 1912
145. *The Northern Passion*, ed. by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. Part I, the four parallel texts. 15s. "
146. *The Coventry Leet Book*, ed. Miss M. Dormer Harris. Introduction, Indexes, etc. Part IV. 10s. 1913
147. *The Northern Passion*, ed. Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D., Introduction, French Text, Variants and Fragments, Glossary. Part II. 15s. "
- [An enlarged re-print of No. 26, *Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse*, from the Thornton MS., edited by Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s.]
148. *A Fifteenth-Century Courtesy Book and Two Franciscan Rules*, edited by R. W. Chambers, M.A., Litt.D., and W. W. Seton, M.A. 7s. 6d. 1914
149. *Sixty-three Lincoln Diocese Documents*, ed. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. 15s. "
150. *The Old-English Rule of Bp. Chrodegang, and the Capitula of Bp. Theodulf*, ed. Prof. Napier, Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
151. *The Lanterne of Light*, ed. by Miss Lillian M. Swinburn, M.A. 15s. 1915
152. *Early English Homilies*, from Vesp. D. XIV., ed. by Miss Rubie D.-N. Warner. Part I, Text. 15s. "
153. *Mandeville's Travels*, ed. by Professor Paul Hamellus. Part I, Text. 15s. 1916
154. *Mandeville's Travels* (Notes and Introduction). 15s. "
155. *The Wheatley MS.*, ed. by Miss Mabel Day, M.A. 30s. 1917
156. *Reginald Pecock's Donet*, from Bodl. MS. 916; ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock. 35s. 1918
157. *Harmony of the Life of Christ*, from MS. Pepys 2498, ed. by Miss Margery Goates. 15s. 1919
158. *Meditations on the Life and Passion of Christ*, from MS. Addit. 11307, ed. by Miss Charlotte D'Evelyn. 20s. "
159. *Vices and Virtues*, Part II., ed. Prof. F. Holthausen. 12s. 1920
- [A re-print of No. 20, *English Prose Treatises of Richard Rolle de Hampole*, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 5s.]
- [A re-edition of No. 18, *Hali Meidenhad*, ed. O. Cockayne, with a variant MS., Bodl. 34, hitherto unprinted, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 12s.]
160. *The Old English Heptateuch* (MS. Bodl. Misc. 509), ed. S. J. Crawford, M.A. 42s. 1921
161. *Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem*. 21s. [*Text in preparation.*] "
162. *Facsimile of MS. Cotton Nero A. x* (Pearl, Cleanness, Patience and Sir Gawain), Introduction by Sir I. Gollancz. 63s. 1922
163. *Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's*, Smithfield, ed. the late Sir Norman Moore. 10s. 1923
164. *Pecock's Follower to the Donet*, ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock. 30s. "

EXTRA SERIES. (One guinea each year up to 1920.)

The Publications for 1867-1916 (one guinea each year) are:—

- I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. 1867
- II. Early English Pronunciation with especial Reference to Shakspeare and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10s. "
- III. Caxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5s. 1868
- IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10s. "
- V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12s. "
- VI. Chevelers Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by Lord Aldenham, M.A. 3s. "
- VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10s. 1869
- VIII. Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 18s. "
- IX. Awdeley's Fraternity of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall. 7s. 6d. "
- X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18s. 1870
- XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12s. "
- XII. England in Henry VIII.'s Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s. (Part I. is No. XXXII, 1878, 8s.) 1871
- XIII. A Supplicacyon of the Beggars, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
- XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10s. "
- XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12s. 1872
- XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6s. "
- XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with 4 Tracts (1542-43), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I. 10s. "
- XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8s. 1873
- XIX. Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24s. "
- XX. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part I. 8s. 1874
- XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4s. "
- XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderick Mors (ab. 1542): and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Otite of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9s. "
- XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10s. "
- XXIV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part II. 10s. 1875
- XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20s. "
- XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14s. 1876
- XXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works (died 1535), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text. 16s. "
- XXVIII. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part III. 10s. 1877
- XXIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21s. "
- XXX. Lovelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D. Part IV. 15s. 1878
- XXXI. The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s. "
- XXXII. Starkey's "England in Henry VIII.'s time." Pt. I. Starkey's Life and Letters, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 8s. "
- XXXIII. Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. 1879
- XXXIV. The Charlemagne Romances:—1. Sir Ferumbras, from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s. "
- XXXV. Charlemagne Romances:—2. The Sege off Melayne, Sir Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 12s. 1880
- XXXVI. Charlemagne Romances:—3. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. I., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 16s. "
- XXXVII. Charlemagne Romances:—4. Lyf of Charles the Grete, Pt. II., ed. S. J. Hertridge. 15s. 1881
- XXXVIII. Charlemagne Romances:—5. The Sowdone of Babyloone, ed. Dr. Hanuskecht. 15s. "
- XXXIX. Charlemagne Romances:—6. Rauf Colyear, Roland, Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. 1882
- XL. Charlemagne Romances:—7. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part I. 15s. "
- XLI. Charlemagne Romances:—8. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. II. 15s. 1883
- XLII. Guy of Warwick: 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Cairns MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 17s. "
- XLIII. Charlemagne Romances:—9. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Pt. III. 15s. 1884
- XLIV. Charlemagne Romances:—10. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss Octavia Richardson. Pt. I. 15s. "
- XLV. Charlemagne Romances:—11. The Four Sons of Aymon, ed. Miss O. Richardson. Pt. II. 20s. 1885
- XLVI. Sir Bevis of Hampton, from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part I. 10s. "
- XLVII. The Wars of Alexander, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 20s. 1886
- XLVIII. Sir Bevis of Hampton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part II. 10s. "
- XLIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Cairns MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s. 1887
- L. Charlemagne Romances:—12. Huon of Burdeux, by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A. Part IV. 5s. "
- LI. Torrent of Portyngale, from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D. 10s. "
- LII. Bullein's Dialogue against the Feuer Pestilence, 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 10s. 1888
- LIII. Vicary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1538, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I. 15s. "
- LIV. Caxton's Englisshing of Alain Chartier's Curial, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 5s. "

- LV. Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. Skcat, Litt.D., LL.D. Part IV. 5s. 1889
- LVI. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects. 25s. "
- LVII. Caxton's Eneydos, A.D. 1490, coll. with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 13s. 1890
- LVIII. Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine, c. 1489, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner. 17s. "
- LIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caius MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s. 1891
- LX. Lydgate's Temple of Glass, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schick. 15s. "
- LXI. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I., from the Philipps and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Ph.D. 15s. 1892
- LXII. The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS. by the late Dr. Hermann Deimling. Part I. 15s. "
- LXIII. Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, english ab. 1440, & 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram. 15s. 1893
- LXIV. Caxton's Godfrey of Boloyn, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. Dr. Mary N. Colvin. 15s. "
- LXV. Sir Bevis of Hampton, ed. Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. Part III. 15s. 1894
- LXVI. Lydgate's and Burgh's Secretes of Philosophes ('Governance of Kings and Princes'), ab. 1445—50, ed. R. Steele, B.A. 15s. "
- LXVII. The Three Kings' Sons, a Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 10s. 1895
- LXVIII. Melusine, the prose Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. A. K. Donald. 20s. "
- LXIX. Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods, ed. Prof. Oscar L. Triggs, M.A., Ph.D. 15s. 1896
- LXX. The Digby Plays, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s. "
- LXXI. The Towneley Plays, ed. Geo. England and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 15s. 1897
- LXXII. Hoccleve's Regement of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s. "
- LXXIII. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II., from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A. [At Press. "
- LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum, 3 prose Englishings, one by Jas Yonge, 1428, ed. R. Steele, B.A. Part I. 20s. 1898
- LXXV. Speculum Guidonis de Warwyk, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A., Ph.D. 10s. "
- LXXVI. George Ashby's Poems, &c., ed. Miss Mary Bateson. 15s. 1899
- LXXVII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I. 10s. "
- LXXVIII. The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, by T. Robinson, c. 1620, ed. Dr. H. O. Sommer. 5s. "
- LXXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, c. 1483, ed. Henry Bradley, M.A. 10s. 1900
- LXXX. Lydgate's Two Nightingale Poems, ed. Dr. Otto Glauning. 5s. "
- LXXXI. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. I. 15s. "
- LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol. II. 15s. 1901
- LXXXIII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s. "
- LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part I. 5s. "
- LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poems, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. 10s. 1902
- LXXXVI. William of Shoreham's Poems, re-ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. M. Konrath. Part I. 10s. "
- LXXXVII. Two Coventry Corpus-Christi Plays, re-edited by Hardin Craig, M.A. 10s. "
- LXXXVIII. Le Morte Arthur, re-edited from the Harleian MS. 2252 by Prof. Bruce, Ph.D. 15s. 1903
- LXXXIX. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part II. 15s. "
- XC. English Fragments from Latin Medieval Service-Books, ed. by Hy. Littlehales. 5s. "
- XCI. The Macro Plays, from Mr. Gurney's unique MS., ed. Dr. Furnivall and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 10s. 1904
- XCI. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, Part III., ed. Miss Locombe. 10s. "
- XCI. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. E. A. Kock. Part I. 10s. "
- XCIV. Respublica, a Play on Social England, A.D. 1553, ed. L. A. Magnuss, LL.B. 12s. 1905
- XCV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, Pt. V.: The Legend of the Holy Grail, by Dorothy Kempe. 6s. "
- XCVI. Mirik's Festival, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Erbe. Part I. 12s. "
- XCVII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part I, Books I and II. 15s. 1906
- XCVIII. Skelton's Magnyfyoeunce, edited by Dr. R. L. Ramsay, with an Introduction. 7s. 6d. "
- XCIX. The Romance of Emaré, re-edited from the MS. by Miss Edith Rickert, Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
- C. The Harrowing of Hell, and The Gospel of Nicodemus, re-ed. by Prof. Hulme, M.A., Ph.D. 15s. 1907
- CI. Songs, Carols, &c., from Richard Hill's Balliol MS., edited by Dr. Roman Dyboski. 15s. "
- CII. Promptorium Parvulorum, the 1st English-Latin Dictionary, ed. Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A. 21s. 1908
- CIII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part II, Book III. 10s. "
- CIV. The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A. 15s. 1909
- CV. The Tale of Beryn, with the Pardoner and Tapster, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall and W. G. Stone. 15s. "
- CVI. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part III. 15s. 1910
- CVII. Lydgate's Minor Poems, edited by Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part I, Religious Poems. 15s. "
- CVIII. Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. Pt. I, The Text. 15s. 1911
- CIX. Partonope, re-edited from its 3 MSS. by Dr. A. T. Böttker. The Texts. 15s. "
- CX. Caxton's Mirrour of the World, with all the woodcuts, ed. by O. H. Prior, M.A., Litt.D. 15s. 1912
- CXI. Caxton's History of Jason, the Text, Part I, ed. by John Munro. 15s. "
- CXII. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, ed. from the unique MS. by Prof. E. A. Kock, Ph.D. Pt. II. 15s. 1913
- CXIII. Poems by Sir John Salusbury, Robert Chester, and others, from Christ Church MS. 181, &c., ed. by Prof. Carleton Brown, Ph.D. 15s. "
- CXIV. The Gild of St. Mary, Lichfield, ed. by the late Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s. 1914
- CXV. The Chester Plays. Part II, re-edited by Dr. Matthews. 15s. "
- CXVI. The Pauline Epistles, ed. Miss M. J. Powell. 15s. 1915
- CXVII. Bp. Fisher's English Works, Pt. II, ed. by the Rev. Ronald Bayne. 15s. "
- CXVIII. The Craft of Nombrynge, ed. by R. Steele, B.A. 15s. 1916
- CXIX. The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. by the late G. F. H. Sykes and J. H. G. Grattan. 15s. [At Press. "
- CXX. Ludus Coventriae, ed. by Miss K. S. Block, M.A. 1917

ORIGINAL SERIES.

Forthcoming issues will be chosen from the following:—

- The Alliterative Siege of Jerusalem, edited by the late Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D. [*At Press.*]
 A Stanzaic Exposition of the Feasts of the Church and the Life of Christ based on the *Legenda Aurea*, ed. from the MSS. Harl. 3909, Harl. 2250, and Addit. 38666, by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. [*At Press.*]
 The Earliest English Apocalypse with a Commentary, edited by Dr. Anna C. Paues. [*At Press.*]
 Trevisa's Dialogus inter Militem et Clericum, Sermon by FitzRalph, and *Begynnyng of the World*, edited from the MSS. by Aaron J. Perry, M.A. [*At Press.*]
 The Sege or Battell of Troy, ed. by Miss Barnicle.
 Three Old English Prose Tracts, from MS. Cott. Vitell. A. XV.; ed. by Dr. S. I. Rypins. [*At Press.*]
 The Folewer to the Donet, ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock.
-

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications due up to 1920 will probably be chosen from:—

- Lydgate's Minor Poems, ed. Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part II, Secular Poems. [*At Press.*]
 Lydgate's Troy Book, ed. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part IV, Introduction, Notes, &c. [*At Press.*]
 Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. Part II, Notes, &c.
 Piers Plowman, the A Text, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. R. W. Chambers, M.A., D.Lit., and J. H. G. Grattan, M.A. [*At Press.*]
 King Alisaunder, two parallel texts, ed. from Lincoln's Inn MS. 150 and Laud. Misc. 622 by L. F. Powell, Esq.
 Caxton's Paris and Vienne, ed. by O. H. Prior, Litt.D.
 Interludium de Clerico et Puella and Dux Moraud, ed. Prof. J. M. Manly.

Other texts are in preparation.

February 1924.

PUBLISHER:

LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIV. PRESS, AMEN CORNER, E.C. 4.

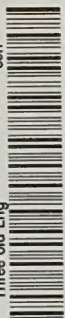
33-486

JUN 6 1935

MAY 10 '41

PR 1119.A2 no. 161

Three old Eng cen



3 0081 000 924 641